

M. L

Gc
974.4
M386c
v.7
Ser.2
1564902

GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 1833 01101 0227

COLLECTIONS

OF THE

MASSACHUSETTS

HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

VOL. VII.
OF THE SECOND SERIES.

BOSTON :

1818.

Reprinted with the permission of the Massachusetts Historical Society

JOHNSON REPRINT CORPORATION
11 Fifth Avenue, New York, N. Y. 10003

JOHNSON REPRINT COMPANY LTD.
Berkeley Square House, London, W. 1

Reprinted from a copy in the collections of
The New York Public Library
Astor, Lenox and Tilden Foundations

First reprinting, 1968, Johnson Reprint Corporation
Printed in the United States of America

CONTENTS.

History.

Article	Page
I. Continuation of Johnson's Wonder-Working Providence	1
II. Notice of first Settlements in Tennessee	58
III. Letter of Dr. Franklin on Inoculation in Boston	71
IV. Rhode Island State Papers of early Affairs	75
V. Number of Inhabitants in do.	113
VI. Pratt's Apology, 1635	125
VII. Anniversary of landing of Forefathers	133
VIII. Boston Bill of Mortality	134
IX. Boston Votes, 1635	136
X. Letter of William Penn to Gov. Hinckley	185
XI. Letter of William Penn on Name of his Colony	186
XII. Letter of Anthony Wood to Increase Mather	187
XIII. Prince's Annals of New-England	189

Biography.

XIV. Note on Ezekiel Cheever	129
XV. Biographical Notice of Rev. Peter Whitney	177

Topography and Local History.

XVI. Note on the County of Hillsborough, N. H.	65
XVII. History and Description of Abington	114
XVIII. Sketch of Walpole, N. H.	124
XIX. Description of Bridgewater	137

Relating to the Society.

XX. Account of the New England Library	179
XXI. Donations to the Society	297

Chronological Table of Articles.

1630—1633	xiii.	1703—1817	xx.
1635	vi. ix.	1730—1791	v.
1637—1644	i.	1744—1816	xv.
1637—1708	xiv.	1749—1817	xviii.
1638—1682	iv.	1759	iii.
1644—1817	xix.	1768—1796	ii.
1654—1816	xvii.	1771—1810	xvi.
1681	xi.	1816	viii.
1683	x.	1817	vii.
1690	xii.		

COLLECTIONS, &c.

WONDER-WORKING PROVIDENCE OF SIONS SAVIOUR.

*Being a Relation of the first planting in New England, in the Yeare,
1628.*

[Continued from p. 51 of the fourth volume, second series.]

CHAP. VII. Of the first Synod holden in New England, whereby the Lord in his mercy did more plainly discover his ancient truths, and confute those cursed errors that ordinarily dogg the reforming Churches of Christ.

THE Lord Christ deeming it most expedient for his people to adde some farther help to assist them in cutting downe those cursed errors (that were the next dangerous difficulty they were to meet with) sends in the Reverend and bright shining light Mr. Davenport, and the cheerfull, grave, and gracious Soldier of his, Mr. Allen, as also Mr. Thompson, Mr. Browne, Mr. Fish, with divers other of the faithfull servants of Christ, the much honoured Mr. Eaton and Mr. Hopkins: and now the time being come, the Synod sate at Cambridge, where was present about 25. Reverend and godly Ministers of Christ, besides many other graciously-eminent servants of his. A Catalogue of the severall Errors scattered about the Countrey was there produced, to the number of 80. and liberty given to any man to dispute *pro* or *con*, and none to be charged to be of that opinion he disputed for, unlesse he should declare himself so to be. The Weapons these Souldiers of Christ warred with, was the

Sword of the Spirit, even the Word of God, together with earnest prayer to the God of all Truth, that he would open his truths unto them. The clearing of the true sense and meaning of any place of Scripture, it was done by Scripture, for they so discerned by the grace of God that was given them, that the whole Scripture must be attended unto. Foure sorts of persons I could with a good will have paid their passage out, and home againe to England, that they might have been present at this Synod, so that they would have reported the truth of all the passages thereof to their own Colledges at their return. The first is the Prelates, who both in Theorie and Practice might have made their owne Eyes Judges in the case, Whether would prevaile most, (to the suppressing of Error, and advancing of Unity in the true worship of God) either their commanding power backt with the subordinate sword of Princes, or the Word of God cleered up by the faithfull labour and indefatigable pains of the sincere servants of the Lord Christ, and mightily declared through the demonstration of his blessed Spirit. This well waighed, may (through the Lords blessing) stop the yet running fancie in the brains of many, that their Lordly power is the onely means of suppressing Error.

Secondly, the Godly and Reverend Presbyterian Party, who, had they made their eye-witnessess of this worke, they had assuredly saved themselves much labour, which I dare presume they would have spent worthily otherwayes, then in writing so many books to prove the Congregationall or Independant Churches to be the sluice, through which so many floods of Error flow in : nay, my deare and reverend brethren, might not so much work of yours in writing, and ours in answering, have been a meanes to have stopt the height of this overflowing flood ? and through the Lords assisting have settled Peace and Truth in a great measure throughout the three Nations.

Thirdly, those who with their new stratagems have brought in so much old error ; for although they had a party here, yet verily they durst not bring their New Light to the Old Word, for fear it would prove but Old Darknesse, (as indeed they doe.) But here might they

have seene the Ministers of Christ (who were so experienced in the Scripture, that some of them could tell you the place, both Chapter and Verse, of most sentences of Scripture could be named unto them) with Scriptures light, cleering up the truths of Christ clouded by any of these Errors and Heresies, as had not been done for many Ages before : and verily this great work of Christ must not be lightly over-past, the Author of this History *pas-
seth not for the shrewd censures of men : nor, can it be any matter of disparagement to the reverend and highly honoured in Christ, remaining in England, that their fellow brethren have done so worthily here ? it is well knowne to all our English Nation, that the most able-preaching Ministers of Christ were most pursued by the lording Clergy, and those that have spent all their dayes, even from a child, in searching the Scriptures, the Lord Christ preparing them by his blessed spirit for this very work. Besides, their continued practice in studying and preaching the wayes of truth ; and lastly, their meeting with the opposition of so many crafty, close couched errors, whose first foundation was laid cheke by joule with the most glorious, heavenly and blessed truths, to dazle the eyes of the beholders, and strike terrour into the hearts of those should lift up their hands against them, for feare they should misse them, and hit their stroke upon the blessed truth ; and also to bring up a slanderous and evil report on all the able Orthodox Ministers of Christ that withstand them, perswading men they withstand the holy, heavenly, and blessed truth, which they have lodged there, which this Synod did with strong and undenyable arguments fetch from Scripture, to overthrow and pluck up by the roots, all those Errors, which you have heard mentioned in the former Book, the which they divided for the more full answering of them. Among all those valiant Champions of the Truth whom you have heard named, to some six, some five, some foure, &c. it had assuredly been worth the work to have related the particular manner of putting to the sword every one of them : but besides the length of the discourse, there must have been a more able Penman : but however they were so

put to death, that they never have stood up in a living manner among us since, but sometimes like Wizards to peepe and mutter out of ground, fit for such people to resort unto, as will goe from the living to the dead. But blessed be the Lord Christ, who girded his people with strength against this day of battaile, and caused the Heavens to cleere up againe in New-England, after these foggy dayes.

The fourth and last sort of persons, whose presence I could most of all the other three former have desired, was, those whose disease lay as chiefly in despising all Physicians, and that upon this ground for one, because some for filthy lucre sake have nourisht Diseases rather then cured them. Many pamphlets have come from our Countrey-men of late, to this purpose, namely, scurrillously to deride all kind of Scholarship, Presbytery, and Synods. Experience hath taught Gods people here, that such are troubled with some sinfull opinion of their owne, that they would not have touched; but had they been at this Synod, they must, per force, have learned better language, or their speech and their knowledge would fall foule one of the other; here might they have beheld the humility of the most learned of these servants of Christ, condemning the high conceitednesse of their ignorance, and then also the framing of arguments in a Schollar-like way, did (the Lord assisting) cleare up the truths of Christ more to the meanest capacity in one hour, then could be clouded again in seaven yeare by the new notion of any such as boast so much of their unlettered knowledge, diversity of languages, although a correcting hand of God upon the whole world, when they joyned together in that proud Edifice: yet now is it blest of God, to retaine the purity of the Scriptures; if any man should goe about to corrupt them in one language, they should remain pure in another; and assuredly, the Lord intending to have the wayes of the Gospel of Christ to be made more manifest at this time, then formerly, not by tradition of our forefathers, or by mans reason, but by the revealed will of God in the holy Scripture, did accordingly prepare Instruments for this work, earthen vessels, men subject to

like infirmities with ourselves ; sorry men, and carrying about with them a body of sinne and death, men subject to erre ; yet these did the Lord Christ cause to be train'd up in Learning, and tutor'd at the Universities, and that very young, some of them, as the reverend Mr. John *Cotten at 13. yeares of age. The mighty power of God sanctified and ordained them for this work, and made them a defenced ci-y, an iron pillar, a wall of brass against all the opposers of his truth ; and now coupled them together in this Synod, to draw in Christs yoke, and warre with the weapons he had furnished them withall, and cause the blessed truths of Christ to shine forth in their splendour and glory, farre more after the dispersing of this smoak, which of a long time hath filled the Temple and hindered the entring in of those great number of Converts, which shall flow in at the fall of all antichristian Errors ; and verily as the Lord Christ had called forth this little handfull to be a model of his glorious work, intended throughout the whole world, so chiefly in this suppressing of Errours, Sects and Heresies, by the blessed word of his truth, causing his servants in this Synod, mutually to agree ; and by his gracious providence, break in pieces a contrived plot of some, who, by mis-reports, insinuating jealousies, and crafty carriage of matters to the wrong mark, with a writing of thrice twenty strong, would have drawne away one of the valiant Souldiers of Christ from this worthy worke, who both then, and since, hath been very helpfull to cast downe many a strong fort erected by the Sectaries ; but the Lord Christ would not suffer this blow to be given, intending all people (by way of restitution) for their slanderous reports, cast upon his New England Churches (as being the inlet to Errours) shall honour them with this victorious conquest, given them by Christ herein ; yet willing they would, their brethren in England might win the prize by out-stripping them, more abundantly in length, bredth and height, which the same God is able to performe, that hath been thus abundantly good to us.

About this time the Churches of Christ began to be diligent in their duty, and the civil government in looking after such as were like to disturb the peace of this

new erected government; some persons being so hot headed for maintaining of these sinfull opinions, that they feared breach of peace, even among the Members of the superiour Court, but the Lord blessing them with agreement to prevent the wofull effects of civill broyles; those in place of government caused certain persons to be disarmed in the severall Townes, as in the Towne of Boston, to the number of 58. in the Towne of Salem 6. in the Town of Newbery 3. in the Town of Roxbury 5. in the Towne of Ipswitch 2. and Charles Towne 2 others there were, that through the help of the faithfull servants of Christ, came to see how they had been misled, and by the power of Christ in his Word, returned again with an acknowledgement of their sinne; but others there were, who remained obstinate, to the disturbing of the civill power, and were banished, of whom you shall heare farther hereafter. Some of the Churches of Christ being more indulgent, waited long ere they iell upon the work: and here you must tak notice, that the Synod, Civil Government, and the Churches of Christ, kept their proper place, each moving in their own sphear, and acting by their own light, or rather by the revelation of Jesus Christ, witnessed by his Word and Spirit, yet not refusing the help of each other (as some would willingly have it) some of the Churches prosecuting the Rule of Christ against their hereticall Members, were forced to proceed to excommunication of them, who when they saw whereto it would come, they would have prevented it with lying, but the Lord discovered it; and so they were justly separated from the Churches of Christ for lying: which being done, they fell to their old trade again.

CHAP. VIII.—Of the planting the fourth Colonie of New-Englands godly Government, called New-Haven.

THE Lord Christ having now in his great mercy taken out of the way these mountains that seemed in the eye of Man to block up his Churches further proceedings, they had now leisure to welcome the living stones that the Lord was pleased to adde unto this building, and with thankfull acknowledgment to give him of his owne for

his mercyes multitude, whose was the work in planting, not oneiy more Churches, but another Colony also; for the honoured Mr. Eaton bring accompanied with many worthy persons of note, whom the Lord had furnished with store of substance for this wilderness-work, although they would willingly have made their abode under the government of the Mattachusetts; yet could they find no place upon the Sea-coasts for their settling: the Lord intending to enlarge his peoples border, caused them, after much search, to take up a place somewhat more southwardly, neare the shalles of Cape cod, where they had very flatt water; yet being entred in, they found a commodious harbour for shipping, and a fit place to erect a Towne, which they built in very little time, with very faire houses, and compleat streets; but in a little time they overstockt it with *Chattell, although many of them did follow merchandizing, and Maritime affairs, but their remotenesse from the Mattachusetts Bay, where the chiefe traffique lay, hindred them much. Here did these godly and sincere servants of Christ, according to the rule of the Word, gather into Church Estate, and called to the office of a Pastor the reverend, judicious, and godly Mr, John Davenport, of whom the author is bold to say as followeth:

When Men and Devils' gainst Christs flock conspire,
 For them prepar'd a deadly trapping net;
 Then Christ to make all men his work admire,
 Davenport, he doth thee from thy Country fet
 To sit in Synod and his folk assist:
 The filthy vomit of Hels Dragon deepe
 In earths womb drawn, blest they this poyson mist,
 And blest the meanes doth us from error keep.
 Thy grave advice and arguments of strength
 Did much prevaile, the Erronist confound
 Well hast thou warr'd, Christ drives thy dayes in length.
 That thou in learn'd experience maist abound:
 What though thou leave a city stor'd with pleasure,
 Spend thy prime dayes in heathen desert land,
 Thy joy's in Christ and not in earthly treasure,
 Davenport rejoice, Christs Kingdome is at hand;
 Didst ever deem to see such glorious dayes?
 Though thou decrease with age and earths content.

Thou live'st in Christ, needs then must thy joy raise;
His Kingdome's thine, and that can ne'r be spent.

This Church and Town soon procur'd some Sisters to take part with her, and among them they erected a godly and peaceable Government, and called their frontier towne New-haven, of which the Government is denominated, being inhabited by many men eminent in gifts for the populating thereof, and managing of affaires both by Sea and Land; they have had some shipping built there, but by the sad losse of Mr. Lambertons ship and goods also, they were much disheartned, but the much honoured Mr. Eaton remaines with them to this very day.

Thou noble thus, Theophilus, before great Kings to stand,
More noble far. for Christ his war thou leav'st thy native land;
With thy rich store thou cam'st on shore Christs churches to assist;
What if it wast? thou purchast hast that Pearl that most have mist,
Nay rather he hath purchast thee, and whatsoever thou hast,
With graces store to govern o're his people. he thee plac'd.
Our State affaires thy will repaires, assistant thou hast bin
Firm league to make, for Gospels sake, foar Colonies within;
With Sweads, French, Dutch, and Indians much, Gods peoples peace
this bred,
Then Eaton aye, remember may the Child that's yet unfed.

This government of New-haven, although the younger Sister of the foure yet was she as beautifull as any of this broode of travellers, & most minding the end of her coming hither, to keep close to the rule of Christ both in Doctrine and Discipline; and it were to be wished her elder Sister would follow her example, to nurture up all her children accordingly: here is not to be forgotten the honoured Mr. Hopkins, who came over about this time a man of zeale and courage for the truths of Christ, assisting this blessed work, both in person and estate; for the which the Author cannot forget him, being oft in commission for the good of all the united Colonies.

Hopkins thou must, although weak dust, for this great work prepare,
Through Ocean large Christ gives thee charge to govern his with care;
What earthern man, in thy short span throughout the world to run
From East to West at Christs behest, thy worthy work is done:
Unworthy thou acknowledge now, not unto thee at all,
But to his name be lasting fame, thou to his work doth call.

CHAP. IX.—Of the planting the fourteenth Church of Christ under the government of the Mattachusetts Bay, called Dedham.

THE latter end of this yeare 'twas the Towne of Dedham began, an inland Towne, scituate, about ten miles from Boston, in the County of Suffolk, well watred with many pleasant streames, abounding with Garden fruits fitly to supply the Markets of the most populous Towne, whose coyne and commodities allures the Inhabitants of this Towne to make many a long walk ; they consist of about a hundred Families, being generally given to husbandry, and, through the blessing of God, are much encreased, ready to swarme and settle on the building of another Towne more to the Inland ; they gather into a Church at their first settling, for indeed, as this was their chiefe errand, so was it the first thing they ordinarily minded ; to pitch their Tabernacles neare the Lords Tent : To this end they called to the office of a Pastor, the reverend, humble, and heavenly-minded, Mr. John Allen, a man of a very courteous behaviour, full of sweet Christian love towards all, and with much meeknesse of spirit, contending earnestly for the faith and peace of Christs Churches.

All you so slite Christs sanctifying grace,
 As legall workes, what Gospel worke can be
 But sinne cast out, and spirits work in place,
 They justified that Christ thus reigning see :
 Allen, thou art by Christs free spirit led
 To warre for him in wilderness a while ;
 What, doe for Christ, * I man thou art in's stead,
 Sent to beseech, in's Vineyard thou must toyle.
 John Allen joy, thou sinfull dust art taken
 To spend thy days in exile, so remote,
 Christs Church to build, of him that's ne'er forsaken,
 Nor thou, for now his truths thou must promote.
 He guides thy tongue, thy paper, pen and hands,
 Thy heart's swift motion, and affections choice ;
 Needs thou thus head, must doe what he commands,
 And cry aloud when he lifts up thy voice :
 Seven yeares compleat twice told, thy work hath bin,
 To feed Christs flock, in desert land them keep,
 Both thou and they each day are kept by him ;
 Safe maist thou watch, being watcht by him ne'er sleeps.

Mr. Allen a
 great help
 against the
 Errors of
 the time.

* aye ?

† led ?

This Church of Christ hath in its bosome neere about 70. souls joyned in Covenant together, and being well seasoned with this savoury salt, have continued in much love and unity from their first foundation, hitherto translating the close, clouded woods into goodly corn-fields, and adding much comfort to the lonesome travellers, in their solitary journey to *Canectico, by eying the habitation of Gods people in their way, ready to administer refreshing to the weary.

CHAP. X.—Of the planting of the fifteenth Church of Christ at the Towne of †Waymoth.

THE Towne and Church of Christ at †Waymoth had come in among the other Townes before this, as being an elder Sister, but onely for her somewhat more than ordinary instability ; it is battered with the brinish billows on the East ; Rocks and Swamps to the Southwest, makes it delightfull to the nimble tripping Deere, as the plowable places of Medow land is to the Inhabitants. This Towne was first founded by some persons that were not so forward to promote the Ordinances of Christ, as many others have been : they desired the reverend Minister of Christ Mr. †Gennors, to be helpfull in preaching the Word unto them ; who after some little space of time, not liking the place, repaired to the Eastern English : but the people of this place, after his departure, being gathered into a Church, they called to office the reverend and godly Mr. Newman ; but many of them unwilling to continue in this Towne, as supposing they had found a fitter place for habitation, removed into the next Government, carrying with them their Pastor ; by which means, the people that were left behinde, were now destitute, and having some godly Christians among them, who much desired the sincere milk of the Word, that they might grow thereby : upon diligent use of meanes they found out a young man able gifted for the work, brought up with the reverend and judicious Mr. †Chancie, called Mr. Thomas Thatcher.

* Connecticut.

† Weymouth.

‡ Probably the same person, whose letter from Saco, 26 April, 1641, to Governor Winthrop, signed Th. Jenner, is given in Hutchinson's Collection of Papers, p. 111. ED.

Yet againe, after some few yeares, for want of sufficient maintenance, with mutuall consent they parted with him, and are forced to borrow help of their Neighbours, where-in all of them *to the Author is bold to say as followeth :

Oh people, reason swayes mans actions here,
 You sanctified o're these long seas doth looke,
 With heavenly things your earthly toyle to cheere;
 Will lose the end for which this toyle you tooke.
 Christ comes in's Word, let their bright feet abide
 Your Towne, among whose grace and gifts excell
 In preaching Christ, it's he your hearts hath try'd,
 They want no store that all for him doe sell.
 Gennors, dost love thy Christ? I hope he's deare
 Belov'd of thee, he honour'd would thee have
 To feed his flock, while thou remainest here;
 With's Word of truth thy soule and others save.
 With little flock doth Newman pack away;
 The righteous lips sure might a many feed;
 Remov'st for gaine? its most where most men stay,
 Men part for land, why land least helps at need.
 Thatcher, what mean'st to leave thy little flock?
 Sure their increase might thee much profit bring:
 What, leave Christs Church? It's founded on a rock:
 If rock not left, their ebb may suddain spring;
 Pastor and People, have you both forgot
 What parting Paul and Christs deare people had?
 Their loves melt teares, it's ve'mently so hot,
 His heart-strings break to see his folk so sad.

This yeare came over, besides the former, for the furthering of this blessed work of Christ, Mr. William Tompson, Mr. Edm: Browne, and Mr. David Frisk, who were called to office in severall Churches, as you shall after hear. And now to end this yeare, that abounded in the wonder-working Providence of Christ, for his Churches, in the exaltation of his truths, that all may take notice the Lord cast in by the by, as it were, a very fruitfull crop, insomuch that from this day forward, their increase was every year more and more, till the Country came to feed its owne Inhabitants; and the people who formerly were somewhat pinchd with hunger, eat bread to the full, having not onely for their necessity but also for their conveniency and delight.

* Perhaps this preposition should stand before *all*. E.D.

CHAP. XI.—Of the increase of the people of Christ. Printing brought over, and the sixteenth Church of Christ planted at *Rowly

FOR the year 1638. John Winthrope Esq. was chosen Governour, and Tho: Dudley Esq. Deputy Governour; the number of Freemen added were about 130. The peace of this little Common-wealth being now in great measure settled, by the Lords mercy, in overthrowing the Indians, and banishing of certaine turbulent spirits, The Churches of Christ were much edified in their holy faith by their indefatigable pains of their Ministers, in their weekly Lectures extraordinary, as well as by their Sabbath Assemblies, and continuall visiting of their people from house to house, endeavouring to heale the hurts these false deceivers had made, with double diligence showing downe the sweet dews of the blessed Gospel of Jesus Christ, to the converting of many a poor soul, and indeed, now were the glorious days of New England; the Churches of Christ increase dayly, and his eminent Embassadours resort unto them from our native Country, which as then lay under the tyranny of the Monarchall Archprelates, which caused the servants of Christ to wander from their home. This yeare the reverend and judicious Mr. Jos. Glover undertook this long voyage, being able both in person and estate for the work he provided, for further compleating the Colonies in Church and Common-wealth-work, a Printer, which hath been very usefull in many respects; the Lord seeing it meet that this reverend and holy servant of his should fall short of the shores of New England: but yet at this time he brought over the zealous affected and judicious servant of his, Master Ezekiel Rogers, who with a holy and humble people, made his progress to the North-Eastward, and erected a Towne about 6. miles from Ipswich, called *Rowly, where wanting room, they purchased some addition of the Town of Newbery; yet had they a large length of land, onely for the neere conveniency to the Towne of Ipswich, by the which meanes they partake of the continued Lectures of either Towne: these people being very industrious every way, soone built many houses, to the

* Rowley.

number of about threescore families, and were the first people that set upon making of Cloth in this Western World; for which end they built a fulling mill, and caused their little ones to be very diligent in spinning cotten wooll, many of them having been clothiers in England, till their zeale to promote the Gospel of Christ caused them to wander; and therefore they were no lesse industrious, in gathering into Church-society, there being scarce a man among them, but such as were meet to be living stones in this building, according to the judgement of man; they called to the office of a Pastor this holy man of God, Mr. Ezekiel Rogers, of whom this may be said:

Christ for this work Rogers doth riches give,
 Rich graces fit his people for to feed,
 Wealth to supply his wants whilst here he live,
 Free thou receiv'st to serve his peoples need.
 England may mourne they thee no longer keep,
 English rejoice, Christ doth such worthy's raise,
 His Gospel preach, unfold his mysteries deep;
 Weak dust made strong sets forth his makers praise:
 With fervent zeale and courage thou hast fought
 'Gainst that transformed Dragon and his bands,
 Snatcht forth the burning thou poore soules hast caught,
 And freed thy flock from wolves devouring hands.
 Ezekiel mourn not, thou art severed farre,
 From thy deare Country to a desart land;
 Christ call'd hath thee unto this worthy warre;
 By him o'recome, he holds thy Crowne in's hand.

For the further assisting of this tender flock of Christ, the reverend Mr. John Miller did abide among them for some space of time, preaching the Word of God unto them also, till it pleased the Lord to call him to be Pastor of the Church of Christ at Yarmouth, in Plimoth *patten, where he remaineth at this very day.

With courage bold Miller through Seas doth venter,
 To toyl it out in this great Western wast,
 Thy stature low one object high doth center;
 Higher then Heaven thy faith on Christ is plac't:
 Allarum thou with silver trumpet sound,
 And tell the world Christs Armyes are at hand,
 With Scripture-truths thou Errors dost confound,
 And overthrow all Antichristian bands:

It matters not for th'worlds high reputation ;
 The World must fall and Christ alone must stand ;
 Thy Crown's prepar'd in him, then keep thy station,
 Joy that Christs Kingdome is so neare at hand.

CHAP. XII.—Of the great Earthquake in New England, and of the wo-
 full end of some erronious persons, with the first foundation of Har-
 verd Colledge.

THIS yeare, the first day of the Fourth Month, about two of the clock in the after-noone, the Lord caus'd a great and terrible Earth-quake, which was generall throughout all the English Plantations ; the motion of the Earth was such, that it caused divers men (that had never knowne an Earth-quake before) being at worke in the Fields, to cast downe their working-tooles, and run with gastly terrified lookes, to the next company they could meet withall ; it came from the Westerne and uninhabited parts of this Wildernesse, and went the direct course this brood of Travellers came, the Ministers of Christ many of them could say at that very time (not from any other Revelation, but what the word holds forth) that if the Churches of New England were Gods house, then suddenly there would follow great alterations in the Kingdomes of Europe.

This yeare the civill government proceeded to censure the residue of those sinfull erroneous persons, who raised much commotion in this little Common-wealth ; who being banished, resorted to a place more Southward, some of them sitting down at a place called Providence, others betooke them to an Island about 16. miles distant from the former, called Rode Island, where having Elbow-room enough, none of the Ministers of Christ, nor any other to interrupt their false and deceivable Doctrines, they hamper'd themselves foully with their owne line, and soone shewed the depthlesse ditches that blinde guides lead into ; many among them being much to be pittied, who were drawne from the truth by the bewitching tongues of some of them, being very ignorant and easily perverted : and although the people were not many in all, yet were they very diverse in their opinions, and

glad where they could gaine most Disciples to heare them; some were for every day to be a Sabbath, and therefore kept not any Sabbath-day at all; others were some for one thing, some for another; and therefore had their severall meetings, making many a goodly piece of Preachment; among whom there were some of the female sexe (who deeming the Apostle Paul to be too strict in not permitting a roome to preach in the publique Congregation) taught, notwithstanding they having their call to this office, from an ardent desire of being famous, especially the grand Mistresse of them all, who ordinarily prated every Sabbath day, till others, who thirsted after honour in the same way with her selfe, drew away her Auditors, and then she withdrew her self, her husband, and her family also, to a more remote place; and assuredly, although the Lord be secret in all the dispensation of his providences, whether in judgement or mercy, yet much may be learn'd from all, as sometimes pointing with the finger to the lesson; as here these persons withdrawing from the Churches of Christ (wherein he walketh, and is to be found in his blessed Ordinances) to a first and second place, where they came to a very sad end; for thus it came to passe in the latter place, The Indians in those parts forwarned them of making their abode there; yet this could be no warning to them, but still they continued, being amongst a multitude of Indians, boasted they were become all one Indian: and indeed, this woman, who had the chiefe rule of all the roast, being very bold in her strange Revelations and mis-applications, tells them, though all nations and people were cut off round about them, yet should not they; till on a day certaine Indians coming to her house, discoursing with them, they wished to tye up her doggs, for they much bit the man, not mistrusting the Indians guile, did so; the which no sooner done, but they cruelly murdered her, taking one of their daughters away with them, and another of them seeking to escape is caught, as she was getting over a hedge, and they drew her back againe by the haire of the head to the stump of a tree, and there cut off her head with a hatchet; the other that dwelt by them betook

them to boat, and fled, to tell this sad newes ; the rest of their companions, who were rather hardened in their sinfull way, and blasphemous opinions, than brought to any sight of their damnable Errours, as you shall after hear ; yet was not this the first loud-speaking hand of God against them ; but before this the Lord had poynted directly to their sinne by a very fearfull Monster, that another of these women brought forth, they striving to bury it in oblivion, but the Lord brought it to light, setting forth the view of their monstrous Errors in this prodigious birth. This yeare, although the estates of these pilgrim people were much wasted, yet seeing the benefit that would accrew to the Churches of Christ and Civil Government, by the Lords blessing, upon learning, they began to erect a Colledge, the Lord by his provident hand giving his approbation to the work, in sending over a faithfull and godly servant of his, the reverend Mr. John *Harverd, who joyning with the people of Christ at Charles Towne, suddainly after departed this life, and gave near a thousand pound toward this work ; wherefore the Government thought it meet to call it Harverd Colledge in remembrance of him.

If Harverd had with riches here been taken,
 He need not then through troublous Seas have past,
 But Christs bright glory hath thine eyes so waken,
 Nought can content, thy soule of him must tast ;
 Oh tast and tell how sweet his Saints an ong,
 Christ ravisht bath thy heart with heavenly joyes
 To preach and pray with teares. affection strong,
 From hearts delight in him who thee employes.
 Scarce hast thou had Christs Churches here in eye,
 But thou art call'd to eye him face to face ;
 Earths scant contents death drawes thee from, for why ?
 Full joy thou wouldst that's onely in heavens place.

CHAP. XIII.—Of the coming over of the honoured Mr. Pelham, and the planting of the seaventeenth Church of Christ at the Towne of Hampton.

THIS yeare 1639. John Winthrope Esq. was chosen Governour, and Thomas Dudley Esq. Deputy Governour, the number of freemen added were about 83. This yeare came over the much honoured Mr. Herbert Pel-

* Harvard.

ham, a man of a courteous behaviour, humble, and heavenly minded.

Harbertus, hve on valiant, why lingerst thou so long ?

Christs work hath need of hasty speed his enenies are strong :

In wilderness Christ doth thee blesse with vertues, wife, and seed,

To govern thou, at length didst bow to serve Christs peoples need ;

To thine own soyle thou back dost toyle, then cease not lab'ring there,

But still advance Christ Ordinance, and shrink no where for fear.

Much about this time began the Town of Hampton, in the County of Northfolk, to have her foundation stone laid, scituate neare the Sea-coast, not farre from the famous River of Merimeck, the great store of salt marsh did intice this people to set downe their habitations there, for as yet Cowes and Cattell of that kinde were not come to the great downfall in their price, of which they have about 450. head ; and for the form of this Towne, it is like a Flower-de-luce, two streets of houses wheeling off from the maine body thereof, the land is fertile, but filled with swamps, and some store of rocks, the people are about 60. Families ; being gathered together into Church covenant, they called to office the reverend, grave, and gracious Mr. *Doulton, having also for some little space of time the more ancient Mr. Batchelor (of whom you have heard in the former Book) to preach unto them also ; here take a short remembrance of the other.

*Doulton doth teach perspicuously and sound,

With wholesome truths of Christ thy flock dost feed,

Thy honour with thy labour doth abound,

Age crownes thy head in righteousness, proceed

To batter downe, root up, and quite destroy

All Heresies, and Errors, that draw back

Unto perdition, and Christs folk annoy :

To warre for him thou weapons dost not lack :

Long dayes to see, that long'd-for day to come,

Of Babels fall, and Israels quiet peace :

Thou yet maist live of dayes so great a sum

To see this work let not thy warfare cease.

CHAP. XIV.—Of the planting the eighteenth Church of Christ at the Towne of †Salisbury.

FOR further perfecting this Wilderness-work ; not far from the Towne of Hampton was erected another Towne,

* Dalton.

† Salisbury.

called Salisbury, being brought forth as 'Twins, sometime contending for eldership: This being seated upon the broad swift torrent of Merrimeck, a very goodly River to behold, were it not blockt up with some suddaine falls through the rocks; over against this Towne lyeth the Towne of Newberry, on the Southern side of the River a constant Ferry being kept between; for although the River be about half a mile broad, yet, by reason of an Island that lies in the midst thereof, it is the better passed in troublesom weather: the people of this Towne have of late, placed their dwellings so much distanced the one from the other, that they are like to divide into two Churches; the scituation of this Towne is very pleasant, were the Rivers Navigable farre up, the branches thereof abound in faire and goodly medowes with good store of stately Timber upon the uplands in many places, this Towne is full as fruitfull in her Land, *Chattell and Inhabitants, as her Sister Hampton; the people joyned in Church-relation or brotherhood, nere about the time the other did, and have desired and obtained the reverend and graciously godly, M. Thomas Woster to be their Pastor.

With mickle labour and distressed wants,
 Woster, thou hast in desert's depth remain'd
 Thy chiefest dayes, Christs Gospel there to plant,
 And water well, such toyle shall yield great gaine.
 Oh happy day! may Woster say, that I
 Was singled out for this great work in hand;
 Christ by distresse doth Gold for's Temple try:
 Thrice blest are they may in his Presence stand,
 But more, thou art by him reserved yet,
 To see on earth Christ's Kingdom's exaltation:
 More yet, thou art by him prepared fit
 To help it on, among our English Nation.

CHAP. XV.—Of further supply for the Church of Christ at Waterton.
 And a sad accident fell out in Boston Towne.

The Lord intending to strengthen his poore Churches here, and after the overthrow of these damnable Errors, to trample Satan under their feet; he manifesteth his mindefulness of them, in sending over fresh supplies a-

* cattle?

gaine and againe : although weak and sory men in themselves, yet strong in the Lord, and the power of his might, the last that this yeare is to be named, is the reverend, judicious, and godly-affected Mr. John Knowles, who was desired of the Church of Christ at Waterton, to be a two-fold cord unto them, in the office of a teaching Elder, with the reverend Mr. Phillips, of whom you have heard in the former Book.

With courage bold and arguments of strength,
 Knowles doth apply Gods word his flock unto,
 Christ furnisht hath (to shew his bountyes length)
 Thee with rich gifts, that thou his work mayst do :
 New England is too scant, for thy desire
 Inkiadled is, Christs truths abroad to spread,
 Virginia may his grace to them admire,
 That thee through Seas for their instruction led :
 Thy labours Knowles are great, far greater hee,
 Not onely thee, but all his valiant made,
 Forth sinful dust, his Saints and Warriars be ;
 He thee upheld, thy strength shall never fade.
 John come thou forth, behold what Christ hath wrought
 In these thy dayes, great works are yet behinde,
 Then toyle it out till all to passe be brought,
 Christ crowne win thee, thou then his glory minde.

To end this yeare 1639. the Lord was pleased to send a very sharp winter, and more especially in strong storms of weekly snows, with very bitter blasts : And here the Reader may take notice of the sad hand of the Lord against two persons, who were taken in a storme of snow, as they were passing from Boston to Roxbury, it being much about a mile distant, and a very plaine way, One of Roxbury sending to Boston his servant maid for a Barber-Chirurgion, to draw his tooth, they lost their way in their passage between, and were not found till many dayes after, and then the maid was found in one place, and the man in another, both of them frozen to death ; in which sad accident, this was taken into consideration by divers people, that this Barber was more then ordinary laborious to draw men to those sinfull Errors, that were formerly so frequent, and now newly overthrowne by the blessing

of the Lord, upon the endeavour of his faithfull servants with the word of truth) he having a fit opportunity. by reason of his trade, so soone as any were set downe in his chaire, he would commonly be cutting of their haire and the truth together; notwithstanding some report better of the man, the example is for the living, the dead is judged of the Lord alone.

CHAP. XVI.—The great supply of godly Ministers for the good of his People in New England.

FOR to govern and rule this little Common-wealth, was this year chosen the valiant Champion, for the advance of Christs truth, Thomas Dudley Esq. and Richard Bellingham Esq. Deputy-Governour; the freemen added to the former were about 192. this yeare the reverend Mr. Burr (a holy, heavenly-minded man, and able gifted to preach the Word of God!) was exercised therein for some space of time, in the Church of Christ at Dorchester, where they were about calling him to the office of a teaching Elder; but in a very little time after his coming over he departed this life, yet minde him you may in the following Meetre

Well didst thou minde thy work, which caus'd thee venter
 (Through Ocean large) thy Christ in's Word to preach,
 Exhorting all their faith on him to center,
 Soules ravisht are by him in thy sweet speech,
 Thy speech bewrayes thy heart, for heaven doth look,
 Christ to enjoy, Burr from the earth is taken,
 Thy words remaine, though thou hast us forsook,
 In dust sleep sound till Christ thy body waken.

There are divers others of the faithfull Ministers of Christ that came over for to further this his work; somewhat before this time, as the godly and reverend Mr. Rayner, who was called to office in the Church of Christ at Pli-moth, and there remaines preaching the Word instantly, with great paines and care over that flock, as also the reverend and faithfull servant of Christ Jesus, Mr. William Hook, who was for some space of time at the Church in Taunton, but now remaines called to office in the Church

of Christ at Newhaven, a man, who hath received of Christ many gracious gifts, fit for so high a calling, with very amiable and gracious speech labouring in the Lord; and here also the Reader may minde how the Lord was pleased to reach out his large hand of bounty toward his N. England people, in supplying them abundantly with Teachers, able and powerfull to break the bread of life unto them, so long as their desires continued hot and zealous; but after here grew a fulnesse in some, even to slight, if not loath the honey comb; many returned for England, and the Lord was pleased to take away others by death, although very few, considering the number; but let N. England beware of an after-clap, & provoke the Lord no longer. But seeing this yeare proved the last of the yeares of transportation of Gods people, only for enjoyment of exercising the Ordinances of Christ, and enlargement of his Kingdome (there being hopes of great good opportunity that way at home) it will be expedient onely to name some others in the Southwest parts, among the lesser Colonyes, and so passe on to the story: And first, not to forget the reverend Mr. Eaton, a man of love and peace, and yet godly zealous, he came over with those who planted the Colony of Newhaven, spending his labours in the Lord with them in Plimoth Plantation: also here is to be minded the reverend Mr. Chancie, a very able preacher, both learned and judicious; as also the reverend, able, and pious M. Huet, who came over this year, or rather, as I suppose, the yeare before, who did spend his time and labour with a people that came over with him; at length the greatest part of them they settled downe in the Government of Canecticoe, where they planted the Towne of Windsor, and Church of Christ there, where this gracious servant of Christ continued in his labours, till the Lord laid him in his bed of rest: somewhat before this time came over the reverend Mr. Smith, being another of that name, beside the former, he laboured in the Word and Doctrine with a people at *Withersfield in those parts also; Mr. Henry Whitefield, another Minister of the Gospel of Christ, of

* Weathersfield.

reverend respect, who being returned for England, the latter of his labours, the Lord assisting, will sufficiently testify his sincerity, for the truth and labours of love in the Lord; here may also be named the reverend Mr. Peck, Mr. Saxton, and Mr. Lenten, the residue will be spoken of in the ensuing story to those that yet remaine. Of these persons named the Author doth tender this following Meetre.

When reasons Scepter first 'gan sway your hearts,
 Through troublous Seas, this Western world to enter
 Among Christs Souldiers, here to act your parts;
 Did not Christs love on you cause him to center?
 All those strait lines of your inflam'd desire
 Unto his truths, 'cause him in them you finde;
 From wilderness, not from his truths retire;
 But unto death this wonderous work you'l minde,
 No place can claime peculiar interest in
 Christs worship, for all nations are his own;
 The day's at hand down falls that man of sin,
 And Christs pure Gospel through the world is blown;
 Harvest is come, bid ease and sleep adieu,
 What, trifle time when Christ takes in his Crop?
 A Harvest large of Gentil and of Jew
 (You) fil'd of Christ, let his sweet Doctrine drop.

CHAP. XVIII.—Of the planting of Long-Island. And of the planting the nineteenth Church in the Mattachusetts government, called Sudbury.

THIS yeare came over divers godly and sincere servants of Christ, as I suppose, among whom came over the reverend godly M. Peirson: This people finding no place in any of the former erected Colonies to settle in, to their present content, repaired to an Island, severed from the continent of Newhaven, with about 16. miles off the salt Sea, and called Long-Island, being about 120. miles in length, and yet but narrow: here this people erected a Town, and called it South Hampton, there are many Indians on the greatest part of this Island, who at first settling of the English there, did much annoy their Cattell with the multitude of Doggs they kept, which ordinarily are young wolves brought up tame, continuing of a

very ravening nature. This people gathered into a Church, and called to office Mr. Peirson, who continued with them about 7. or 8. yeares, and then he, with the greatest number of the people, removed farther into the Island; the other part that remained invited Mr. Foor-dum, and a people that were with him, to come and joyne with them, who accordingly did, being wandered as far as the Dutch plantation, and there unsettled, although he came into the Country before them.

This yeare the Town and Church of Christ at Sudbury began to have the first foundation-stones laid, taking up her station in the Inland Country, as her elder Sister Concord had formerly done, lying farther up the same River, being furnished with great plenty of fresh marsh, but it lying very low is much indammaged with land-floods, in-somuch that when the summer proves wet, they lose part of their hay; yet are they so sufficiently provided, that they take in Cattel of other Townes to winter: these people not neglecting the chief work, for the which they entred this wilderness, namely, to worship the Lord in the purity of his Ordinances, and according to the rule of his Word, entred into covenant with him, and one with another professedly to walk together in Church-fellowship; and according to the same rule they called to the office of a Pastor the reverend, godly, and able Minister of the Word, Mr. Edmond Brown, whose labours in the Doctrine of Christ Jesus hath hitherto abounded, wading through this wilderness-work with much cheerfulness of spirit, of whom as followeth:

Both night and day Brown ceaseth not to watch
 Christs little flock, in pastures fresh them feed,
 The worrying wolves shall not thy weak lambs catch:
 Well dost thou minde in wilderness their breed;
 Edmond, thy age is not so great but thou
 Maist yet behold the Beast brought to her fall,
 Earth's tottering Kingdome shew her legs gin bow,
 Thou 'mongst Christs Saints with prayers maist her mawle;
 What signes wouldst have faith's courage for to rouse?
 See Christ triumphant hath his armies led,
 In wilderness prepar'd his lovely Spouse,
 Caus'd Kiugs and Kingdomes his high hand to dread.

Thou seest his Churches daily are encreasing,
 And thou thy selfe amongst his worthyes warring,
 Hold up thy hands, the battel's now increasing,
 Christ's Kingdom's ay, it's past all mortall's marring.

This Towne is very well watered, and hath store of plow-land, but by reason of the oaken roots, they have little broke up, considering the many Acres the place affords; but this kinde of land requires great strength to break up, yet brings very good crops, and lasts long without mending; the people are industrious, and have encreased in their estates, some of them, yet the great distance it lyes from the Mart Towns maketh it burdensome to the Inhabitants, to bring their corne so far by land; some Gentlemen have here laid out part of their estates in procuring farmes, by reason of the store of meadow: this Church hath hitherto been blessed with blessings of the right hand, even godly peace and unity: they are not above 50. or 60. families, and about 80. souls in Church fellowship, their Neat-heard about 300.

CHAP. XVIII.—Of the planting of the twentieth Church of Christ at a Towne called Braintree.

ABOUT this time there was a Town and Church planting at Mount Wollestone, and named Braintree, it was occasioned by some old planters and certain Farmers belonging to the great Town of Boston; they had formerly one Mr. Whelewright to preach unto them, (till this Government could no longer contain them) they many of them in the mean time belonging to the Church of Christ at Boston, but after his departure they gathered into a Church themselves; having some enlargement of Land, they began to be well peopled, calling to office among them, the reverend and godly Mr. William Tompson, and Mr. Henry Flint, the one to the office of a Pastor, the other of a Teacher; the people are purged by their industry from the sowre leven of those sinful opinions that began to spread, and if any remain among them it is very covert, yet the manner of these Erronists that remain in any place, is to countenance all sorts of sinful opinions,

as occasions serves, both in Church and Commonwealth, under pretence of Liberty of Conscience, (as well their own opinion as others) by this Symbol they may be known in Court and Country. This Town hath great store of Land in tillage, and is at present in a very thriving condition for outward things, although some of Boston retain their Farms from being of their Town, yet do they lye within their bounds, and how it comes to pass I know not; their Officers have somewhat short allowance, they are well stored with cattel and corn, and as a people receives, so should they give: And Reader, I cannot but mind thee of the admirable providence of Christ for his people in this, where they have been in a low condition, by their liberality they have been raised to much in a very little time: And again, in withdrawing their hands have had their plenty blasted: The reverend Mr. Tompson is a man abounding in zeal for the propagation of the Gospel, and of an ardent affection, insomuch that he is apt to forget himself in things that concern his own good, both him, and the like gracious M. Flint is here remembered.

With twofold cord doth Flint and Tompson draw
 In Christ's yoke, his fallow ground to break,
 Wounding mens hearts with his most righteous Law,
 Cordials apply to weary souls and weak.
 Tompson thou hast Christ's folk encouraged
 To war their warfare putting them in mind,
 That Christ their King will make his sons the dread,
 The day's at hand when they shall mastery find.
 Flint be a second to this Champion stout,
 In Christ's your strength, while you for him do war,
 When first doth faint, a second helps him out,
 Till Christ renew with greater strength by far.
 From East to West your labours lasted have,
 The more you toil, the more your strength encreaseth,
 Your works will bide, when you are laid in grave,
 His truth advance, whose Kingdom never ceaseth.

CHAP. XIX.—Of the first promotion of learning in New-England, and the extraordinary providences that the Lord was pleased to send for furthering of the same.

TOWARD the latter end of this Summer came over the learned, reverend, and judicious Mr. Henry Dunster, be-

fore whose coming the Lord was pleased to provide a Patron for erecting a Colledg, as you have formerly heard, his provident hand being now no less powerful in pointing out with his unerring finger, a president abundantly fitted this his servant, and sent him over for to mannage the work ; and as in all the other passages of this history, the Wonder-working Providence of Sions Saviour hath appeared, so more especially in this work, the Fountains of learning being in a great measure stopped in our Native Country at this time, so that the sweet waters of Shilo's streams must ordinarily pass into the Churches through the stinking channel of prelatical pride, beside all the filth that the fountains themselves were daily incumbered withall, insomuch that the Lord turned aside often from them, and refused the breathings of his blessed Spirit among them, which caused Satan (in these latter daies of his transformation into an Angel of light) to make it a means to perswade people from the use of learning altogether, that so in the next generation they might be destitute of such helps, as the Lord hath been pleased hitherto to make use of, as chief means for the conversion of his people, and building them up in the holy faith, as also for breaking downe the Kingdom of Antichrist ; and verily had not the Lord been pleased to furnish N. E. with means for the attainment of learning, the work would have been carried on very heavily, and the hearts of godly parents would have vanish'd away with heaviness for their poor children, whom they must have left in a desolate wilderness, destitute of the meanes of grace.

It being a work (in the apprehension of all, whose capacity could reach to the great sums of money, the edifice of a mean Colledg would cost) past the reach of a poor Pilgrim people, who had expended the greatest part of their estates on a long voyage, travelling into Forraign Countryes, being unprofitable to any that have undertaken it, although it were but with their necessary attendance, whereas this people were forced to travel with wives, children, and servants ; besides they considered

the treble charge of building in this new populated desert, in regard of al kind of workmanship, knowing likewise, that young Students could make but a poor progress in learning, by looking on the bare walls of their chambers, and that Diogenes would have the better of them by far, in making use of a Tun to lodg in, not being ignorant also, that many people in this age are out of conceit with learning, and that although they were not among a people who counted ignorance the mother of devotion, yet were the greater part of the people wholly devoted to the Plow, (but to speak uprightly, hunger is sharp, and the head will retain little learning, if the heart be not refreshed in some competent measure with food, although the gross vapors of a gluttred stomack are the bane of a bright understanding, and brings barrenness to the brain) but how to have both go on together, as yet they know not ; amidst all these difficulties, it was thought meet learning should plead for itself, and (as many other men of good rank and quality in this barren desert) plod out a way to live : Hereupon all those who had tasted the sweet wine of Wisdoms drawing, and fed on the dainties of knowledg, began to set their wits a work, and verily as the whole progress of this work had a farther dependency then on the present eyed means, so at this time chiefly the end being firmly fixed on a sure foundation, namely the glory of God, and good of all his elect people, the world throughout, in vindicating the truths of Christ, and promoting his glorious Kingdom, who is now taking the heathen for his inheritance, and the utmost ends of the earth for his possession, means they know there are, many thousands uneyed of mortal man, which every daies Providence brings forth ; upon these resolutions, to work they go, and with thankful acknowledgment, readily take up all lawful means as they come to hand, for place they fix their eye upon New-Town, which to tell their Posterity whence they came, is now named Cambridg, and withal to make the whole world understand, that spiritual learning was the thing they chiefly desired, to sanctifie the other, and make the whole lump holy, and that learning

being set upon its right object, might not contend for error instead of truth ; they chose this place, being then under the Orthodox, and soul-flourishing Ministry of Mr. Thomas Shephard, of whom it may be said, without any wrong to others, the Lord by his Ministry hath saved many a hundred soul : The scituation of this Colledg is very pleasant, at the end of a spacious plain, more like a bowling green, then a Wilderness, neer a fair navigable river, environed with many Neighbouring Towns of note, being so neer, that their houses joyn with her Suburbs, the building thought by some to be too gorgeous for a Wilderness, and yet too mean in others apprehensions for a Colledg, it is at present enlarging by purchase of the neighbour houses, it hath the conveniences of a fair Hall, comfortable Studies, and a good Library, given by the liberal hand of some Magistrates and Ministers with others : The chief gift towards the founding of this Colledg, was by Mr. John *Harnes, a reverend Minister ; the Country being very weak in their publike Treasury, expended about 500. l. towards it, and for the maintenance thereof, gave the yearly revenue of a Ferry passage, between Boston, and Charlestown, the which amounts to about 40. or 50. l. per annum. The Commissioners of the four united Colonies also taking into consideration, (of what common concernment this work would be, not only to the whole plantations in general, but also to all our English Nation) they endeavoured to stir up all the people in the several Colonies to make a yearly contribution toward it, which by some is observed, but by the most very much neglected ; the Government hath endeavoured to grant them all the privileges fit for a Colledg, and accordingly the Governour and Magistrates, together with the President of the Colledg, for the time being, have a continual care of ordering all matters for the good of the whole : This Colledg hath brought forth, and nurst up very hopeful plants, to the supplying some Churches here, as the gracious and godly Mr. Wilson, son to the grave and zealous servant of Christ Mr. John Wilson, this young man is Pastor to the Church of Christ at Dor-

* Harvard.

chester; as also Mr. Buckley, son to the reverend Mr. Buckley of Concord; as also a second son of his, whom our Native Country hath now at present help in the Ministry, and the other is over a people of Christ in one of these Colonies, and if I mistake not, England hath I hope not only this young man of N. E. nurturing up in learning, but many more, as M. Sam. and Nathaniel Mathers, Mr. Wells, Mr. Downing, Mr. Barnard, Mr. Allin, Mr. Bruster, Mr. William Ames, Mr. Iones: Another of the first fruits of this Colledg is imployed in these Western parts in Mevis, one of the Summer Islands; beside these named, some help hath been had from hence in the study of Physick, as also the godly Mr. Sam. Danforth, who hath not only studied Divinity, but also Astronomy, he put forth many Almanacks, and is now called to the office of a teaching Elder in the Church of Christ at Roxbury, who was one of the fellows of this Colledg; the number of Students is much encreased of late, so that the present year 1651. on the twelfth of the sixth moneth, ten of them took the degree of Batchelors of Art, among whom the Sea-born son of Mr. Iohn Cotton was one, some Gentlemen have sent their sons hither from England, who are to be commended for their care of them, as the judicious and godly Doctor Ames, and divers others: This hath been a place certainly more free from temptations to lewdness, then ordinarily England hath been, yet if men shall presume upon this to send their most exorbitant children, intending them more especially for Gods service, the Justice of God doth sometimes meet with them, and the means doth more harden them in their way, for of late the godly Governors of this Colledg have been forced to expell some, for fear of corrupting the Fountain, wherefore the the Author would ye should mind this following verse.

You that have seen these wondrous works by Sions Savior don,
 Expect not miracle, lest means thereby you over-run;
 The noble Acts Jehovah wrought, his Israel to redeem,
 Surely this second work of his shall far more glorious seem;
 Not only Egypt, but all Lands, where Antichrist doth reign,
 Shall from Jehovahs heavy hand ten times ten plagues sustain:

Bright shining shall this Gospel come, Oh glorious King of Saints,
 Thy blessed breath confounds thy foes, all mortal power faints,
 The rattling bones together run with self-same breath that blows,
 Of Israels sons long dead and dry, each joynt there sinew grows,
 Fair flesh doth cover them, & veins (lifes fountain) takes there place.
 Smooth seamless coats doth cloath their flesh, and all their structure
 grace.

The breath of Life is added, they no Antinomians are,
 But loving him who gives them life, more zealous are by far
 To keep his Law, then formerly when righteousness they sought,
 In keeping that they could not keep, which then their downfal
 brought.

Their ceremonies vanisht are, on Christ's all their desires,
 Their zeal all Nations doth provoke, inkindled are loves fires :
 With hast on horseback, bringing home their sons and daughters, they
 Rejoyce to see this glorious sight, like Resurrections day ;
 Up and be doing, you young plants, Christ calls his work unto
 Polluted lips, touch'd with heav'ns fire, about this work shall go.
 Prostrate in prayer parents, and you young ones on Christ call,
 Suppose of you he will make use, whereby that beast shall fall :
 So be it Lord thy servants say, who are at thy disposing,
 With outward word work inward grace, by heavenly truths disclosing.
 Awake stand up from death to life, in Christ your studies enter,
 The Scriptures search, bright light bring forth, upon this hardship
 venter.

Sound doctrine shall your lips preach out, all errors to confound
 And rid Christ's Temple from this smoke, his glory shall abound ;
 Precipitant doth Dagon fall, his triple head off cut,
 The Beast that all the world admires, by you to death is put :
 Put hand to mouth, with vehement blast your silver Trumpets sound,
 Christ calls to mind his peoples wrongs, their foes hee'l now confound:
 Be strong in God, and his great might, his wondrous works do tell,
 You raised are unwonted ways, observe his workings well.
 As Jordans streams congeal'd in heaps, and Jerico's high walls
 With Rams horns blast, and Midians Host, with pitcher breaking falls;
 Like works your faith, for to confirm in these great works to come,
 That nothing now too hard may seem, Jehovah would have don.
 The rage of Seas, and hunger sharp, wants of a desart Land,
 Your noble hearts have overcom, what shall this work withstand ?
 Not persecutors pride and rage, strong multitudes do fall,
 By little handfulls of least dust, your Christ confounds them all ;
 Not Satan and his subtil train with seeming shew reforming,
 Another Gospel to bring forth, brings damned errors swarming :
 Your selves have seen his paint washt off, his hidden poysons found,
 Christ you provides with Antidotes, to keep his people sound :
 There's nought remains but conquest now, through Christs continued
 power,
 His hardest works have honors most attend them every hour.

What greater honor then on earth, Christ's Legat for to be,
 Attended with his glorious Saints in Church fraternity.
 Christ to behold adorning now his Bride in bright array,
 And you his friends him to attend upon his Nuptial day,
 With crowned heads, as Conquerors triumphant by his side;
 In's presence is your lasting joy, and pleasures ever bide.

Mr. Henry Dunstar is now President of this Colledg, fitted from the Lord for the work, and by those that have skill that way, reported to be an able Proficient, in both Hebrew, Greek, and Latine Languages, an Orthodox Preacher of the truths of Christ, very powerful through his blessing to move the affection; and besides he having a good inspection into the well-ordering of things for the Students maintenance (whose commons hath been very short hitherto) by his frugal providence hath continued them longer at their Studies then otherwise they could have done; and verily it's great pity such ripe heads as many of them be, should want means to further them in learning: But seeing the Lord hath been pleased to raise up so worthy an instrument for their good, he shall not want for encouragement to go on with the work, so far as a rustical rime will reach.

Could man presage prodigious works at hand,
 Provide he would for's good and ill prevent,
 But God both time and means hath at's command,
 Dunster in time to his N. E. hath sent.
 When England 'gan to keep at home their guides,
 N. E. began to pay their borrowed back:
 Industrious Dunster, providence provides,
 Our friends supply, and yet ourselves no lack:
 With restless labour thou dost delve and dung,
 Surculus set in garden duly tended,
 That in Christs Orchard they with fruit full hung,
 May bless the Lord, thy toil gone, them expended,
 Thy constant course proves retrograde in this,
 From West to East thy toil returns again,
 Thy husbandry by Christ so honored is,
 That all the world partaketh of thy pains.

CHAP. XX.—Of the planting of the one and twentieth Church of Christ at a Town called Gloucester, and of the Church and Town of Dover, and of the hardships that befel a certain people, who thirsted after large liberty in a warm Country.

FOR the Government of this little Commonweath, this year was chosen for Governour Richard *Belingham, Esquire, and John †Endicut Esquire for ‡Governours; the number of Freemen added this year, were about 503.

There was another Town and Church of Christ erected in the Mattachuset Government, upon the Northern-Cape of the Bay, called Cape Ann, a place of fishing, being peopled with Fishermen, till the reverend Mr. Richard Blindman came from a place in Plimouth Patten, called Green-Harbour, with some few people of his acquaintance, and settled down with them, named the Town Gloucester, and gathered into a Church, being but a small number, about fifty persons, they called to office this godly reverend man, whose gifts and abilities to handle the word, is not inferiour to many others, labouring much against the errors of the times, of a sweet, humble, heavenly carriage: This Town lying out toward the point of the Cape, the access there unto by Land becomes uneasie, which was the chief cause it was no more populated: Their fishing trade would be very beneficial, had they men of estates to mannage it; yet are they not without other means of maintenance, having good timber for shipping, and a very sufficient builder, but that these times of combustion the Seas throughout hath hindered much that work, yet have there been Vessels built here at this Town of late: Their reverend Elder is here remembered.

Thou hast thy prime and middle age here spent,
 The best is not too good for him that gave it,
 When thou didst first this Wilderness frequent,
 For Sions sake it was, that Christ might save it.
 Blindman be blith in him, who thee hath taken
 To feed his Flock, a few poor scattered sheep,
 Why should they be of thee at all forsaken,
 Thy honour's high, that any thou may'st keep.

* Bellingham.

† Endicot.

‡ Deputy Governour?

Wait patiently thy Masters coming, thou
 Hast hitherto his peoples portions dealt,
 It matters not for high preferment ; now
 Thy crown's to come, with joyes immortal felt.

About this time the people inhabiting the Town of Dover, although they lay out of any of these Colonies mentioned, (yet hearing and seeing with what sweet harmony, both in Churches and civil Government, the Massachusetts peopled patten was carried on prosperously) desired greatly to submit unto the same, by putting themselves under their protection ; and for that end they petitioned their General Cort to admit of them, and administer Justice as occasion served, by the hands of their godly Magistrates, which accordingly was granted, and they have been partakers of the benefit hitherto, having also the benefit of some one Minister to preach unto them, till it pleased God to fit stones by the continual hewing of his word for his Temple-work, and they gather a Church according to the rule of the word, and called to office of a Pastor one M. Maude, both godly and diligent in the work : This Town is scituate upon Pascataque river, lying to the Northeast of Boston, which river, although it be not nigh so broad as Merrinaeck river, yet is it navigable, being very deep, and her banks in many places fil'd with stately timber, which hath caused one or two Saw-Mills to be continued ; there they have a good quantity of Meddow Land, and good ground for India corn. To end this year 1641. the Lord was pleased to send a very sharp Winter, insomuch that the Harbor where ships ordinarily Anchor, was frozen over of such a thickness, that it became passeable, both for horse, carts, and oxen, for the space of five weeks. And here the Reader must be minded of the wonder-working providence of Christ for his poor Churches, in altering the very season for their comfort, to the wonder of English and Indians, the Winter and Summer proving more moderate, both for heat and cold, unmasking many by this means, it being a frequent thing with some, that after the novelties of a new land began to be stale with them, and the sweet nourishment of

the soul by the presence of Christ in the preaching of his Word, began to dry up through the hot heady conceit of some new conceived opinion : Then they wanted a warmer country, and every Northwest wind that blew, they crept into some odd chimney-corner or other, to discourse of the diversity of Climates in the Southerne parts, but chiefly of a thing very sweet to the pallate of the flesh, called liberty, which they supposed might be very easily attain'd, could they but once come into a place where all men were chosen to the office of a Magistrate, and all were preachers of the Word, and no hearers, then it would be all Summer and no Winter : This consultation was to be put in practise speedily, as all headstrong motions are, but the issue proved very sad, both to these and others also ; for thus it befell, when the time of the year was come that a sea voyage might be undertaken, they having made sale of a better accommodation than any they could afterward attain unto, prepare for the voyage with their wives and children, intending to land them in one of the Summer Islands, called the Isle of Providence, and having wind and seas favouring them, as they supposed, or to speak more proper, the provident hand of the most high God directing it, they were brought so neer the shore for convenient landing, that they might have heaved a Bisket cake on land ; their Pilate wondring he could not see the English colours on the Fort, he began to mistrust the Island was taken, and more especially, because they saw not the people appear upon the shores as they usually did when any Vessel was a coming in, but now and then they saw some people a far off wafting to them to come in, till they were even come to an Anchor, and then by the hoising up and down the heads of those on shore, they were fully confirmed in it, that the Island was taken, as indeed it was by the Spaniards, who as soone as they tackt about to be gone, made shot at them, and being in great fear they made all the sail they could, but before they could get out of shot, the Master of the Vessel was slain, the main sail shot through, and the Barque also ; the people some of them returned back

again for New-England, being sore abashed at this providence that befel them, that they would never seek to be governed by liberty again to this very day ; yet others there are were so strongly bent for the heat of liberty, that they indured much pinching penury upon an uninhabited Island, til at length meeting some others like-minded with themselves, they made a voyage to another Island, the chiefest part of their Charter of Freedom was this, That no man upon pain of death should speak against anothers Religion where they continued, till some of them were famished, and others even forced to feed on Rats, and any other thing they could find to sustain nature, till the provident hand of God brought a Ship to the place, which took them off the Island, and saved their lives : But upon this the Winters discourse ceased, and projects for a warmer Country were husht and done.

1564902

CHAP. XXI.—Of the suddain and unexpected fall of Cattel, and the great blessing of God in giving plenty of provision.

FOR this year 1642. John Winthroe Esquire was chosen Governour, and John Endicut Esquire Deputy Governor : The number of Freemen added were about 1232. This Spring Cowes and Cattle of that kind (having continued at an excessive price so long as any came over with estates to purchase them) fell of a suddain in one week from 22 l. the Cow, to 6. 7. or 8. l. the Cow at most, insomuch that it made all men admire how it came to pass, it being the common practise of those that had any store of Cattel, to sell every year a Cow or two, which cloath'd their backs, fi'd their bellies with more varieties than the Country of it self afforded, and put gold and silver in their purses beside. Here the Reader is desired to take notice of the wonderful providence of the most high God toward these his new-planted Churches, such as was never heard of, since that Jacobs sons ceased to be a people, that in ten or twelve years planting, there should be such wonderful alteration, a Nation to be born in a day, a Commonwealth orderly brought forth from a few Fugitives, all the Forraign plantations that are of forty, fifty, or

a hundred years standing, cannot really report the like, although they have had the greatest encouragements earth could afford, Kings to countenance them, staple commodities to provoke all manner of Merchants to resort unto them, silver, gold, precious stones, or whatever might intice the eye or ear to incline the motion of man toward them, his remote, rocky, barren, bushy, wild-woody wilderness, a receptacle for Lions, Wolves, Bears, Foxes, Rockcoones, Bags, Bevers, Otters, and all kind of wild creatures, a place that never afforded the Natives better then the flesh of a few wild creatures and parch't Indian corn incht out with Chesnuts and bitter Acorns, now through the mercy of Christ becom a second England for fertilness in so short a space, that it is indeed the wonder of the world ; but being already forgotten of the very persons that tast of it at present, although some there be that keep in memory his mercies multitude, and declare it to their childrens children.

First to begin with the encrease of food, you have heard in what extream penury these people were in at first planting, for want of food, gold, silver, rayment, or whatsoever was precious in their eyes they parted with (when ships came in) for this their beast that died, some would stick before they were cold, and sell their poor pined flesh for food, at 6.d. per pound, Indian Beans at 16.s. per bushel, when Ships came in, it grieved some Master to see the urging of them by people of good rank and quality to sell bread unto them. But now take notice how the right hand of the most high hath altered all, and men of the meaner rank are urging them to buy bread of them, and now good white and wheaten bread is no danty, but even ordinary man hath his choice, if gay cloathing, and a liquerish tooth after sack, sugar, and plums lick not away his bread too fast, all which are but ordinary among those that were not able to bring their owne persons over at their first coming ; there are not many Towns in the Country, but the poorest person in them hath a house and land of his own, and bread of his own growing, if not some catel : beside, flesh is now no rare food, beef, pork, and

mutton being frequent in many houses, so that this poor Wilderness hath not onely equalized England in food, but goes beyond it in some places for the great plenty of wine and sugar, which is ordinarily spent, apples, pears, and quince tarts instead of their former Pumpkin Pies, Poultry they have plenty, and great rarity, and in their feasts have not forgotten the English fashion of stirring up their appetites with variety of cooking their food ; and notwithstanding all this great and almost miraculous work of the Lord, in providing for his people in this barren desart, yet are there here (as in other places) some that use these good creatures of God to excess, and others to hoard up in a wretched and miserable manner, pinch themselves and their children with food, and will not tast of the good creatures God hath given for that end, but cut Church and Commonwealth as short also : Let not such think to escape the Lords hand with as little a stroke, as the like do in other places.

Secondly, For rayment, our cloth hath not been cut short, as but of late years the traders that way have increased to such a number, that their shops have continued full all the year long, all one England ; besides the Lord hath been pleased to encrease sheep extraordinarily of late, hemp and flax here is great plenty, hides here are more for the number of persons then in England ; and for cloth, here is and would be materials enough to make it ; but the Farmers deem it better for their profit to put away their cattel and corn for cloathing, then to set upon making of cloth ; if the Merchants trade be not kept on foot, they fear greatly their corne and cattel will lye in their hands : assuredly the plenty of cloathing hath caused much excess of late in those persons, who have clambered with excess in wages for their work, but seeing it will be the theam of our next discourse, after the birds are settled, it may be here omitted.

Further, the Lord hath been pleased to turn all the wigwams, huts, and hovels the English dwelt in at their first coming, into orderly, fair, and well-built houses, well furnished many of them, together with Orchards filled with

goodly fruit trees, and gardens with variety of flowers : There are supposed to be in the Massachusetts Government at this day, near a thousand acres of land planted for Orchards and Gardens, besides their fields are filled with garden fruit, there being, as is supposed in this Colony, about fifteen thousand acres in tillage, and of cattle about twelve thousand neat, and about three thousand sheep : Thus hath the Lord encouraged his people with the encrease of the general, although many particulars are omitted, hundreds of pounds, and some thousands, yet are there many hundreds of labouring men, who had not enough to bring them over, yet now worth scores, and some hundreds of pounds ; to be sure the Lord takes notice of all his talents, and will call to account in time : This brief survey of things will be of good use when time serves, in mean time you shall understand,

CHAP. XXII.—Of the manner of planting Towns and Churches in N. E. and in particular of the Church and Town at Wooburn, being the three and twentieth Church of Christ in the Massachusetts Government.

THERE was a Town and Church erected called Wooburn, this present year, but because all the action of this wandering people meet with great variety of censures, the Author will in this Town and Church set down the manner how this people have populated their Towns, and gathered their Churches, that the reverend Mr. Rathbone may be better informed, then when he wrote his book concerning the Churches of N. E. and all others that are experienced in the holy Scriptures, may lay the actions of N. E. to the Rule, and try them by the ballance of the Sanctuary, for assuredly they greatly desire they may be brought to the light, for great is the truth, and will prevail, yet have they their errings as well as others, but yet their imperfections may not blemish the truths of Christ, let them be glorified, and these his people will willingly take shame to themselves, wherein they have miscarried : But to begin, this Town, as all others had its bounds fixed by the General Court, to the contents of four miles square,

(beginning at the end of Charles Town bounds) the grant is to seven men of good and honest report, upon condition, that within two year they erect houses for habitation thereon, and so go on to make a Town thereof, upon the Act of Court ; these seven men have power to give and grant out lands unto any persons who are willing to take up their dwellings within the said precinct, & to be admitted to al common priviledges of the said Town, giving them such an ample portion, both of Medow and Upland, as their present and future stock of cattel and hands were like to improve, with eye had to others that might after come to populate the said Town ; this they did without any respect of persons, yet such as were exorbitant, and of a turbulent spirit, unfit for a civil society they would reject, till they come to mend their manners, such came not to enjoy any freehold : These seven men ordered and disposed of the streets of the Town, as might be best for improvement of the Land, and yet civil and religious society maintained ; to which end those that had land neerest the place for Sabbath assembly, had a lesser quantity at home, and more farther off to improve for corn, of all kinds ; they refused not men for their poverty, but according to their ability were helpful to the poorest sort, in building their houses, and distributed to them land accordingly ; the poorest had six or seven acres of Medow, and twenty five of Upland, or thereabouts : Thus was this Town populated, to the number of sixty families, or thereabout, and after this manner are the Towns of New England peopled, the scituation of this Town is in the highest part of the yet peopled land, neere upon the headsprings of many considerable rivers, or their branches, as the first rise of Ipswitch river, and the rise of Shashin river, one of the most considerable branches of Merrimeck, as also the first rise of Mistick river and ponds, it is very full of pleasant springs, and great variety of very good water, which the Summers heat causeth to be more cooler, and the Winters cold maketh more warmer ; their Medows are not large, but lye in divers places to particular dwellings, the like doth their Springs ; their Land is

very fruitful in many places, although they have no great quantity of plain land in any one place, yet doth their Rocks and Swamps yeeld very good food for cattel ; as also they have Mast and Tar for shipping, but the distance of place by land causeth them as yet to be unprofitable, they have great store of iron o're, their meeting house stands in a small Plain, where four streets meet, the people are very laborious, if not exceeding some of them.

Now to declare how this people proceeded in religious matters, and so consequently all the Churches of Christ planted in New-England, when they came once to hopes of being such a competent number of people, as might be able to maintain a Minister, they then surely seated themselves, and not before, it being as unnatural for a right N. E. man to live without an able Ministry, as for a Smith to work his iron without a fire ; therefore this people that went about placing down a Town, began the foundation-stone, with earnest seeking of the Lords assistance, by humbling of their souls before him in daies of prayer, and imploring his aid in so weighty a work, then they address themselves to attend counsel of the most Orthodox and ablest Christians, and more especially of such as the Lord had already placed in the Ministry, not rashly running together themselves into a Church, before they had hopes of attaining an Officer to preach the Word, and administer the Seals unto them, chosing rather to continue in fellowship with some other Church for their Christian watch over them, till the Lord would be pleased to provide : They after some search meet with a young man named Mr. Thomas Carter, then belonging to the Church of Christ at Water Town, a reverend godly man, apt to teach the sound and wholesome truths of Christ ; having attained their desires, in hopes of his coming unto them, were they once joyned in Church-estate, he exercising his gifts of preaching and prayer among them in the mean time, and more especially in a day of fasting and prayer. Thus these godly people interest their affections one with the other, both Minister and people :

After this they made ready for the work, and the 24. of the 6. moneth 1642. they assemble together in the morning about eight of the clock ; After the reverend Mr. Symes had continued in preaching and prayer about the space of four or five houres, the persons that were to joyn in Covenant, openly and professedly before the Congregation, and messengers of divers Neighbour Churches, among whom the reverend Elder of Boston, Mr. Cotton, Mr. Wilson, Mr. Allen of Charles-Town, Mr. Sheppard of Cambridg, Mr. Dunster of Water-Town, Mr. Knowles of Deadham, Mr. Allen of Roxbury, Mr. Eliot of Dorchester, Mr. Mather : As also it is the duty of the Magistrates (in regard of the good and peace of the civil Government) to be present, at least some one of them (not only to prevent the disturbance might follow in the Commonwealth by any, who under pretence of Church-Covenant, might bring in again those cursed opinions that caused such commotion in this and the other Colony, to the great damage of the people) but also to countenance the people of God in so pious a work, that under them they may live a quiet and peaceable life, in all godliness and honesty ; for this cause was present the honored Mr. Increase Nowel, the persons stood forth, and first confessed what the Lord had done for their poor souls, by the work of his Spirit in the preaching of his Word, and Providences, one by one ; (and that all might know their faith in Christ was bottomed upon him, as he is revealed in his Word, and that from their own knowledg) they also declare the same, according to that measure of understanding the Lord had given them ; the Elders, or any other messengers there present question with them, for the better understanding of them in any points they doubt of, which being done, and all satisfied, they in the name of the Churches to which they do belong, hold out the right hand of fellowship unto them, they declaring their Covenant, in words expressed in writing to this purpose.

The Church Covenant.

WE that do assemble our selves this day before God and his people, in an unfeigned desire, to be accepted of

him as a Church of the Lord Jesus Christ, according to the Rule of the New-Testament, do acknowledg our selves to be the most unworthy of all others, that we should attain such a high grace, and the most unable of our selves to the performance of any thing that is good, abhorring our selves for all our former defilements in the worship of God, and other wayes, and resting only upon the Lord Jesus Christ for atonement, and upon the power of his grace for the guidance of our whole after course, do here in the name of Christ Jesus, as in the presence of the Lord, from the bottom of our hearts agree together through his grace to give up our selves, first unto the Lord Jesus as our only King, Priest and Prophet, wholly to be subject unto him in all thing, and therewith one unto another, as in a Church-Body to walk together in all the Ordinances of the Gospel, and in all such mutual love and offices thereof, as toward one another in the Lord ; and all this, both according to the present light that the Lord hath given us, as also according to all further light, which he shall be pleased at any time to reach out unto us out of the Word by the goodness of his grace, renouncing also in the same Covenant all errors and Schismes, and whatsoever by-wayes that are contrary to the blessed rules revealed in the Gospel, and in particular the inordinate love and seeking after the things of the world ; every Church hath not the same for words, for they are not for a form of words.

The 22. of the 9, moneth following Mr. Thomas Carter was ordained Pastor, in presence of the like Assembly. After he had exercised in preaching and prayer the greater part of the day, two persons in the name of the Church laid their hands upon his head, and said, We ordain thee Thomas Carter to be Pastor unto this Church of Christ ; then one of the Elders Priest, being desired of the Church, continued in prayer unto the Lord for his more especial assistance of this his servant in his work, being a charge of such weighty importance, as is the glory of God and salvation of souls, that the very thought would make a man to tremble in the sense of his own inability to the

work: The people having provided a dwelling house, built at the charge of the Town in general, welcomed him unto them with joy, that the Lord was pleased to give them such a blessing, that their eyes may see their teachers: After this there were divers added to the Church daily; after this manner the person desirous to joyn with the Church, cometh to the Pastor, and makes him acquainted therewith, declaring how the Lord hath been pleased to work his conversion, who discerning hopes of the persons faith in Christ, although weak, yet if any appear, he is propounded to the Church in general for their approbation, touching his godly life and conversation, and then by the Pastor and some brethren heard again, who make report to the Church of their charitable approving of the person; but before they come to joyn with the Church, all persons within the Towne have publike notice of it, then publicly he declares the manner of his conversion, and how the Lord hath been pleased by the hearing of his Word preached, and the work of his Spirit in the inward parts of his soul, to bring him out of that natural darkness, which all men are by nature in and under, as also the measure of knowledg the Lord hath been pleased to indue him withal. And because some men cannot speak publicly to edification through bashfulness, the less is required of such, and women speak not publicly at all, for all that is desired, is to prevent the polluting the blessed Ordinances of Christ by such as walk scandalously, and that men and women do not eat and drink their own condemnation, in not discerning the Lords body: After this manner were many added to this Church of Christ, and those 7. that joynd in Church-fellowship at first, are now encreased to 74. persons, or thereabout; of which, according to their own confession, as is supposed, the greater part having been converted by the preaching of the Word in N. E. by which may appear the powerful efficacy of the word of Christ in the mouth of his Ministers, and that this way of Christ in joyning together in Church-Covenant, is not only for building up of souls in Christ, but also for

converting of sinners, & bringing them out of the natural condition to be ingrafted into Christ, for if this one Church have so many, then assuredly there must be a great number comparatively throughout all the Churches in the Country. After this manner have the Churches of Christ had their beginning and progress hitherto, the Lord continue & encrease them the world throughout : The Pastor of this Church hath much encreased with the encreasings of Christ Jesus, of whose labours in the Lord as followeth.

Carter, Christ hath his wayes thee taught, and *them,
 Hast not with held his Word, but unto all,
 With's word of power dost cause stout souls to bow,
 And meek as Lambs before thy Christ to fall :
 The antient truths, plain paths they fit thee best,
 Thy humble heart all haughty acts puts by,
 The lowly heart, Christ learns his lovely best,
 Thy meekness shews thy Christ to thee is nigh ;
 Yet must thou shew Christ makes his bold to be,
 As Lions, that none may his truths tread down,
 Pastoral power he hath invested thee
 With, it maintain, least he on thee do frown ;
 Thy youth thou hast in this New-England spent,
 Full sixteen years to water, plant, and prune,
 Trees taken up, and for that end here sent,
 Thy end's with Christ, with's Saints his praises tune.

This year the General Court made an order about preparing houses for Salt-peter, that there might be powder made in the Country, but as yet it hath not gone on.

CHAP. XXIII.—Of the uniting of the four English Colonies in N. E and the battel fought between the Narragansets and Mawhiggus.

THE year †1653. the honored John Winthrop Esquire was chosen Governour again, and John Endicut Esquire Deputy Governour, the freemen added were about 87. this year, the four Colonies, the Mattachusetts, Plimoth, Canectico, and New-haven, taking into consideration the many Nations of Dutch, ‡Zewes, and French, that were on either side of them ; as also how apt they were to lay claim to lands they never had any right unto,

* thou ?

† 1643 ?

‡ Swedes ?

but only a paper possession of their own framing; and further, that the inhumane and barbarous Indians would be continually quarrelling and contending, could they see any hopes of prevailing, together with the contestation begun in our Native country, and withal, that although providence had cast them into four several Colonies, yet Religion had already united them, coming over all for one and the same end. Hereupon by Commissioners sent from the several colonies, they concluded a firm confederation to assist each other in all just and lawful war, bearing an equal proportion in the charge, according to the number of persons inhabiting each colony; but herein the Mattachuset had the worst end of the staff, in bearing as much, or more charge, then all the other three, and yet no greater number of Commissioners to negotiate and judg in transacting of affairs concerning peace and war, then the least of the other, and any one of the other as likely to involve them in a chargeable war with the naked Natives, that have neither plunder, nor cash to bear the charge of it, nay hitherto the most hath risen from the lesser colonies, yet are the Mattachusets far from deserting them, esteeming them highly, so long as their Governments maintain the same purity in Religion with themselves, for indeed this is that they have spent their whole travel for, and therefore if Plimoth, or any of the other shall draw back herein, the chiefest end of their confederacy would be lost; for should it come to pass (that in venturing their persons and estates so far for purity in the Ordinances and Discipline of Christ) they should lose the purity in doctrine, all their cost and labour were lost: This confederacy being finished, there came in certain Indian Sachims, and submitted to the English Government, as Pomham, and Soecananocoh to the Mattachusets; also Miantonemo and Uncas; but between these two latter Princes arose a very hot quarrel, the English seeking by all means to quench it, but could not, it being, as is supposed, fomented by a small company of vacabond English, who were then for their crimes banished from their own complices at Rhode Island, the Ringleader of them, being one Samuel Gorton, by whose mean they were drawn in,

to damnable errors, : These Gortonists, as is said, lent Miantonemo a Corslet for safeguard of his own person in the following fight, and he promised each of them a Mawchiggin papoose, which was the people Uncas was Prince of. For, although Miantonemo were the more potent Prince by far, and a very austere man, yet did he chuse rather to take Uncasses life away by treachery if he could ; and to that end hired a young man of the Pegod Nation to murder him, as is supposed, for in an evening, when it was very neer dark, this Sachim passing without any of his Retinue, from one wigwam to another, was suddainly shot through the arm with an arrow, seeing not whence it came ; but yet recovering the Palace he was passing unto, without receiving any more shot, he had the arrow drawn forth, and the wound cured in a short time after ; the young man, who was suspected to have done the fact, having great store of Wampumpeage, about this time being questioned how he came by it, could give no good accompt, which encreased the suspition the more, that he had received it as hire from Miantonemo for this fact ; and hereupon the young man fled unto him, which caused Uncas to complain to the English, who having the hearing of the case at a General Court holden at Boston, at the same time Miantonemo coming thither with his attendance, and sending one of his Councillors to follow the matter in hand, the young man was examined in presence of Miantonemo, being, as is supposed, tutored by him, he told this tale, that while he was in Uncasses Court, on a day travelling alone by a thick swamp, Uncas call'd him out of the swamp, charging him to be true to him, in declaring to the English what he required to him, which was, that he should say he had been hired of Miantonemo to kill him, and to make his matter good, quoth the young man, he then cut his arm on the top, and underneath with the flint of his Gun, to make men think he had beene shot through with an arrow : This tale made the English more to suspect Miantonemo then before ; and therefore desired to examine the young man alone, which he was very unwilling they should do ; but upon further examination alone, they did verily believe this young man

had done the fact, yet for present they let him depart with Miantonemo, advising him to send him home to Uncas, but by the way, he instead of returning him home, cut off his head, and forthwith gathered an army of about a thousand men to fight with Uncas, who feared not to meet him in the field with half the number ; the battel being come within shot one of another, with a great hubbub they let their long shafts fly one at another, and after came to a close with other weapons, till the Narrowgansets multitude being sorely distressed by the Mawhiggins valour, they began to cry out Wammeek, which is to say, enough : Uncas like a stout commander, with others of his bloud-royal that were about him, sought to perfect his victory, by possessing himself with the person of their Prince, which he effected, by putting his Life-guard to flight, and taking hold on the Sachim himself, carried him victoriously away to the Town of Hartford, neer the which he kept his residence at this time, and then made the English acquainted there with his noble design, and desired to have the advise of the united colonies what to do with his prisoner ; the Narrowgansets sought to ransom him home, being much abashed, that so mean a Prince as Uncas was should scape scotfree with such a victory ; but the honored Commissioners have had proof of Miantonemo's treachery, both toward this Prince that had him in possession, and toward the English in falsifying his promise with them ; they advised Uncas to put him to death, but withall, that he should forbear to exercise any barbarous cruelty toward him, as their manner is, and by this means the English prevented another war, both with English and Indians, which was very neer joyning in battel. Not many *years after, the Indian Sachim upon this advise, caused Miantonemo to be led forth, as if he would remove him to a more safer place of custody, and by the way caused him to be executed ; the Indians, his kindred and subjects, were much grieved at his death,

* This is a striking instance of the errors that infest this book, printed at London, while its author was in Massachusetts. For *years* we should read *days*. The Indian Prince was murdered, as appears from Gov. Winthrop's MS. History, 28 Sept. 1643. ED.

yet took it quietly at present, but the lesser Princes, his Neighbours, rather rejoiced, he having tyrannized over them, and enforced them to subject to his will, right or wrong.

CHAP. XXIV.—Of the proceeding of certain persons called Gortonists, against the united Colonies, and more especially against the Massachusetts, and of the blasphemous doctrines broached by Gorton, deluding a company of poor ignorant people therewith.

FOR not long before, those persons that we spake of, who encouraged Miantonemo to this war, and with the help of him enforced Poniham and Socananocho to set their hands to a writing which these Gortonists had framed, to take their land from them ; but the poor Sachems, when they saw they were thus gull'd of their land, would take no pay for it, but complained to the Massachusetts Government, to whom they had subjected themselves and their lands : As also at this time certain English inhabiting those parts, with the Indians good leave and liking, desired to have the benefit of the Massachusetts Government, as Dover formerly had done, to whom this Government condescended, in hope they might encrease to such a competent number of godly Christians, as that there might be a Church of Christ planted, the place being capable to entertain them in a comfortable measure for outward accommodation, but hitherto it hath been hindred by these Gortonists, and one of Plimoth, who forbad our people to plant there : These persons thus submitting, came at this time also to complain of certain wrongs done them by these Gortonists, who had thus incroached, and began to build on the Indians land ; upon these complaints, the Governor and the honored Mr. Dudley issue forth their Warrant, to summon them to appear, they being then about five or six persons, without any means for instructing them in the wayes of God, and without any civil Government to keep them in civility or humanity, which made them to cast off most proudly and disdainfully any giving accompt to man of their actions, no not to the chiefest in authority, but returned back most insolent, scornful, scurrilous speeches. After this, the Gov-

ernment of the Mattachusetts sent two messengers on purpose to perswade them to come and have their cause heard, assuring them like justice in their cause with any other; but Samuel Gorton being the ring-leader of the rout, was so full gorged with dreadful and damnable errors, (the which he had newly insnared these poor souls with) that soon after the departure of the messenger, he layes aside all civil justice, and instead of returning answer to the matter in hand, he vomits up a whole paper full of beastly stuff, one while scoffing and deriding the ignorance of all beside himself, that think Abraham, Isaac, &c. could be saved by Christ Jesus, who was after born of the Virgin Mary, another while mocking at the Sacraments of Baptism and the Lords Supper, in an opprobrious manner, deriding at the Elements Christ was pleased to institute them in, and calling them *Negromancers that administer them at all; and in a word, all the Ordinances of the Gospel abominable Idolatry he called, and likened them to Molock, and the Star of the Idol Rempham; his paper was thrust full of such filthiness, that no Christian ear could hear them without indignation against them, and all was done by him in a very scornful and deriding manner, upbraiding all that use them; in the mean time magnifying his own glorious light, that could see himself to be personally Christ, God-Man, and so all others that would believe as he did: This paper he got to be subscribed, with about twelve or thirteen hands, his number of Disciples being encreased, for assuredly the man had a very glosing tongue, but yet very deceitful, for when he had but a few with him, then he cried out against all such as would rule over their own species, affirming, that the Scripture termeth such to be Gods of the world, or divels; but after his return from England, having received some incouragement from such as could not look into the depth of his deceits, being done at so large a distance, he getting into favour again with those, who had formerly whipt him out of their company, turns divel himself; the godly Governors of the Mattachusetts seeing this blasphemous Bull of his, resolved to send forty persons well-

* necromancers.

appointed with weapons of war for apprehending of him, who accordingly, with some waiting, did apprehend him and the rest of his company, except two or three which ran away without any hurt to any person, although he gave out very big words, threatning them with bloud and death so soon as they set foot on the ground, and yet this brazenface'd deceiver published in print the great fear their women were put unto by the souldiers, whereas they came among them day by day, and had it not been that they intended peaceably to take them, they would never have waited so long upon their worships as they did, but being apprehended, and standing to that they had written (yet would they willingly have covered it with some shifts if they could) the greatest punishment they had, was to be confin'd to certain Towns for a few moneths, and afterward banished ; but to be sure there be them in N. E. that have Christ Jesus and his blessed Ordinances in such esteem, that the Lord assisting, they had rather lose their lives, then suffer them to be thus blasphemed if they can help it ; and whereas some have favoured them, and endeavoured to bring under blame such as have been zealous against their abominable doctrines, the good God be favourable unto them, and prevent them from coming under the like blame with Ahab, yet they remain in their old way, and there's somewhat to be considered in it to be sure, that in these daies, when all look for the fall of Antichrist, such detestable doctrines should be upheld, and persons suffered, that exceed the Beast himself for blasphemy, and this to be done by those that would be counted Reformers, and such as seek the utter subversion of Antichrist.

To end this year, or rather at the beginning of it, the Lord caused another Earthquake, much less then the former, it was on the fifth of the first moneth called March in the morning.

CHAP. XXV.—Of the planting the twenty fourth Church of Christ at the Town of Readding, and the twenty fifth Church of Christ in the Mattachusetts Government, called Wenham.

THIS year was chosen to the place of Governor John Endicut Esquire, and John Winthrope Esquire Deputy Governour; the number of freemen added about 145. this year.

The Town of Readding had her foundation stone laid about this time, this and the Town of Wooburn were like the twins in the womb of Tamar, Readding thrusting forth the hand first, but Wooburn came first to the birth, this Town is well watered, and scituate about a great pond, besides it hath two mills, the one a Saw-mill, the other a Corn mill, which stand on two several streams; it hath not been so fruitful for children as her Sister hath, her habitation is fallen in the very center of the country, they are well stocked with cattel, for the number of people they have they gathered into a church, and ordained a Pastor from among themselves at the same time, a young man of good abilities to preach the Word, and of a very humble behaviour, named Mr. Green, he having finished his course, departed this life not long after, whose labours are with the Lord; after him succeeded in the place one Mr. Hoph, a young man, one of the first fruits of N. E. a man studious to promote the truths of Christ, they are both remembred in the following verse.

On earths bed thou at noon hast laid thy head,
 You that for Christ (as Green) here toyl have taken,
 When nature fails, then rest it in earths dead,
 Till Christ by's word with glory thee awaken.
 Young Hoph thou must be second to this man,
 In field incounter, with Christ's foes shalt thou
 Stand up, and take his bright sword in thy hand,
 Error cut down and make stout stomacks bow;
 Green's gone before, thy warfare's now begun,
 And last it may to see Romes Babel fall;
 By weakest means Christ mighty works hath done,
 Keep footing fast, till Christ thee hence do call.

The next Town and church of Christ planted in this colony, was between Salem and Ipswitch, Salem the eld-

est of all the Sisters was very helpful to this her little Sister, nourishing her up in her own bosom, till she came of age, being beneficial to her besides, in giving her a good portion of Land ; this Town is called Wenham, and is very well watered, as most in-land Towns are, the people live altogether upon husbandry, New-England having train'd up great store to this occupation, they are increased in cattel, and most of them live very well, yet are they no great company ; they were some good space of time there before they gathered into a Church-body, the godly and reverend Mr. John Fisk went thither with them, at first setting down as a planter among them, yet withal he became helpful in preaching the Word unto them, when they were but a few in number, they afterward call'd him to the office of a Pastor, with whom he now remains, labouring in the Word and Doctrine, with great industry of whom, it may be thus said :

To wade through toyl of Wilderness, thou hast
 Doubled thy work. thy wages treble are,
 Christ hath thee call'd, and in his vineyard plac't,
 He l bear thee up above all fainting far.
 Sions strong Mount must now again be built,
 Thy faith, oh Fisk, the Lord hath holpen much ;
 With dreadful sighs the Prelates power hath spilt,
 All pride he'l stain by his almighty touch.
 His truths unstain'd by liberty keep thou,
 To please the most, authority must fall,
 What Christ hath given, it safely keep with you,
 Till he to thee for thine accompt do call.

CHAP. XXVI.—Of the military affairs, the forts of Boston, and Charles, the Castle erected anew by the six neerest Towns, with the manner of putting the Couuntry in a posture of war, to be ready upon all occasions.

THESE souldiers of Christ Jesus, having made a fair retreat from their Native country hither, and now being come to a convenient station, resolved to stand it out (the Lord assisting) against all such as should come to rob them of their priviledges, which the Lord Christ had purchased for them at a very high rate, and now out of the riches of his grace was minded to give them, yet would

he have them follow him into this Wilderness for it : although the chiefest work of these select bands of Christ, was to mind their spiritual warfare, yet they knew right well the Temple was surrounded with walls and bulworks, and the people of God in re-edifying the same, did prepare to resist their enemies with weapons of war, even while they continued building : This people no less diligent to make use of such means as the Lord afforded them, ordered and decreed, That all the souldiers belonging to the 26. bands in the Mattachusetts Government, should be exercised and drill'd eight daies in a yeare, and whosoever should absent himself, except it were upon unavoidable occasion, should pay 5. s. for every daies neglect, there are none exempt, unless it be a few timorous persons that are apt to plead infirmity, if the Church chuse them not for Deacons, or they cannot get to serve some Magistrate or Minister ; but assuredly the generality of this people are very forward for feats of war, and many have spent their time and estates to further this work ; the Town of Boston hath afforded many active, Charles-Town hath not been inferiour, unless it be in number : This year the Court appointed certain persons to spend their skill in putting the people possessing this desolate desart in a ready posture of drawing their forces together, upon any suddain accident that might befall them, to mannage, guide, order, and direct all things, as may be best for the good of the whole, they being a poor and mean people, laboured to avoid high titles, yet order they knew was necessary, therefore ordained they only one General Officer in time of war, under the name of Major General, the Governor and Magistrates for the time being are the standing Council for peace or war, and either they or the General Court may appoint any to the office of a General ; the first Major-General was the much honoured Tho. Dudley Esquire, whose faithfulness and great zeal and love to the truths of Christ, caused the people to choose him to this office, although he were far stricken in years ; the Government is divided into four Counties, which to shew, they would their posterity

should mind whence they came, they have named, Suffolk, Middlesex, Essex, and Northfolk, each containing a regiment, over whom, the chief Commander is only a Sergeant Major; the first chosen to this office over the Regiment of Suffolk, was Major Edw. Gibbons, who hath now the office of Major-General also, he is a man of a resolute spirit, bold as a Lion, being wholly tutor'd up in N. E. Discipline, very generous, and forward to promote all military matters; his Forts are well contrived, and batteries strong, and in good repair, his great Artillery well mounted, and cleanly kept, half Canon, Culverins and Sakers, as also field-pieces of brass very ready for service, his own company led by Capt. Lievtenant *Sarag, are very compleat in their arms, and many of them disciplin'd in the military garden, beside their ordinary trainings; the Captains under him, are Capt. Humphrey Atherton of the Band of Dorchester; a very lively courageous man, with his stout and valiant Lievtenant †Clapes, strong for the truth; of the band of Roxbury, Capt. Prichard, and Ensign Johnson; of the Band of Waymoth, Capt. Perkins, and his proper and active Lievtenant Torry; of the Band of Hingham, Capt. Bozoan Allen; of the Band of Deadham, Capt. Eliazer Lusher, one of a nimble and active spirit, strongly affected to the ways of truth; of the Band of Braintree, Capt. William ‡Tinge, these belong to the Regiment of Suffolk; the first Serjeant-Major chosen to order the Regiment of Essex, was Major Robert Sedgwick, stout and active in all feats of war, nurst up in Londons Artillery garden, and furthered with fifteen years experience in N. E. exact theory, besides the help of a very good head-peice, being a frequent instructor of the most martial troops of our Artillery men; and although Charles Town, (which is the place of his own companies residence) do not advantage such o're-topping batteries as Boston doth, yet hath he erected his to very good purpose, insomuch that all shipping that comes in, either to Boston or Charles-Town, must needs face it all the time of their coming in; the cost he hath been at, in helping on the Discipline of his Regiment hath profited much; his own

* Savage.

† Clap.

‡ Tyng.

company are led by the faithful Capt. Lievtenant Francis Norton, (a man of a bold and cheerful spirit) being well disciplin'd, and an able man ; the companies under his service have not all Captains at present, Water-Town Band was led by Capt. Ienings, who is supposed to be now in England, his Lievtenant remains Hugh Mason ; the band of Cambridg led by Capt. George Cook, now Colonel Cook in the wars of Ireland, but now led by Capt. Daniel Gookin, a very forward man to advance Marshal discipline, and withal the truths of Christ ; the Band of Concord led by Capt. Simon Willard, being a Kentish souldier, as is Capt. *Goggin ; the Band of Sudbury lately led by Capt. Pelham, who is in England at present, his Lievtenant remains, Edm. Goodinow ; the band of Wooburn led by another Kentish Captain ; the Band of Reading led by Lievtenant Walker ; the Band of Malden, being as yet a young Town, who have not chosen their Officers, are led by Mr. Joseph Hill : These belong to the Regiment of Middlesex, the two Counties of Essex and Northfolk are for the present joyned in one Regiment, their first Major, who now commandeth this Regiment, is the proper and valiant Major Daniel Denison, a good souldier, and of a quick capacity, not inferiour to any other of these chief Officers, his own company are well instructed in feats of warlike activity, his Capt. Lievtenant departed this life some few years since, a godly and faithful man, which is indeed the fountain of true validity ; named Mr. Whitingam ; the Band of Salem led by the bold and worthy Capt. William Hawthorn, a man of an undaunted courage, with his Lievtenant Lothrope ; the Band of Lyn led by the honored and much respected Capt. Robert Bridges, who is also a Magistrate, being endued with able parts, and forward to improve them for the glory of God and his peoples good ; the Band of Nuberry led by Capt. Gerish, with his antient and experienced Lievtenant †Greenleaf ; the Band of Rowly led by Capt Brigham ; the Bands of Glocester, Wenham and Andover, have not yet made choice of Superiour Officers, being in their minority ; these are the Bands

* Gookin, just before mentioned.

† Greenleaf.

of the Regiment of Essex, to the which are joyned the three Bands of the County of Northfolk, Salsbury, Hampton, and Haverhil: there are none chosen to office in any of these Bands, but such as are freemen, supposed to be men indued with faith in Christ Jesus, wherefore let all that truly love the Lord Christ say with Deborah, My heart is toward the Governors of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people, their Officers are chosen by the major Vote of the souldiers, being installed into their place by the Major of their Regiment: There are of late a very gallant horse-troop listed, it being a frequent thing with the Officers of the foot companies, to turn Troopers, (when their own Regiment is not in exercise) for incouragement of others, the Regiments are exercised once a year by turnes; they are also very observant to keep their armes in good order; each souldier is to keep constantly by him powder, bullet and match, besides every Town is injoyned to have a common stock in like manner, as also the country have their ammunition exactly looked unto, by Surveyor General Johnson, one very well qualified for the work, ready at all times to put the General Court in mind of keeping their store renewed by fresh supply, and to say right, some particuar persons may be penurious in laying out their estates upon ammunition, but the general of Officers and souldiers are very generous that way; the reverend Doctor Wilson gave bountifully for the furthering this Wilderness-work, the which was expended upon great Artillery, his gift being a thousand pound, beside many persons that came over, the Lord was pleased to indow with a large portion of the things of this life, who were not backward liberally to dispose of it, to procure means of defence, and to that end there was a castle built on an Island, upon the passage into the Mattachu-Bay, wholly built at first by the country in general. but by reason the country affords no Lime, but what is burnt of Oyster-shels, it fell to decay in a few years after, which made many of the Towns that lay out of the defence thereof to desert it, although their safety (under God) was much involved in the constant

repair and well-mannaging thereof; hereupon the next six Towns take upon them to rebuild it at their proper cost and charges, the rest of the country upon the finishing thereof gave them a small matter toward it; upon this there was a Captain ordained, and put in possession thereof by the country, having a yearly Stipend allowed him for himself and his souldiers, which he is to keep in a constant readiness upon the Island, being about eight acres of ground; the Castle is built on the North-East of the Island, upon a rising hill, very advantageous to make many shot at such ships as shall offer to enter the Harbor without their good leave and liking, the Commander of it is one Captain Davenport, a man approved for his faithfulness, courage and skill, the Master Canoneer is an active Engineer; also this Castle hath cost about four thousand pounds, yet are not this poor pilgrim people weary of maintaining it in good repair, it is of very good use to awe any insolent persons, that putting confidence in their ship and sails, shall offer any injury to the people, or contemn their Government, they have certain signals of alarums, which suddenly spread through the whole country; were there but one Town more erected in this Government, which were one and thirty, it would joyn all the Towns in the same neighbourly together, excepting Spring-field. Thus are these people with great diligence provided for these daies of war, hoping the day is at hand wherein the Lord will give Antichrist the double of all *her doings, and therefore they have nursed up in their Artillery garden some who have since been used, as instruments to begin the work; but that which gives the greatest hope concerning this particular, is this, that these times afford more souldiers depending on the Lord Christ through faith for deliverance and true valour, then any age since Antichrist began to fall, without which, all these preparations were but as so many traps and snares to catch a people in, and to the which these Commanders and souldiers are daily exhorted, and therefore let all people know that desire the downfal of New England, they are not to war against a people only exercised in feats

of war, but men who are experienced in the deliverances of the Lord from the mouth of the Lion, and the paw of the Bear; and now woe be to you, when the same God that directed the stone to the forehead of the Philistine, guides every bullet that is shot at you, it matters not for the whole rabble of Antichrist on your side, the God of Armies is for us a refuge high. Shela.

[To be continued.]

A SUMMARY NOTICE OF THE FIRST SETTLEMENTS
MADE BY WHITE PEOPLE WITHIN THE LIMITS
WHICH BOUND THE STATE OF TENNESSEE.

I. *In East Tennessee.*

IN the spring of 1768, a few adventurers, from the neighbourhood of Raleigh in North Carolina, crossed the mountains, westwardly, in search of a new place of residence. And, having explored the country on Watauga River, they selected a spot there, made some preparation, returned, and, the same year, moved over their families, ten in number, to live in the interminable wilderness.

At the head of this little colony was James Robertson, afterwards so extensively known by the title of General; whose name the early history of Tennessee, if ever written in detail, will exhibit on many a page.

This now became a place of rendezvous to all who followed their footsteps over the same stupendous heights. And so many gathered in, from the Carolinas and Virginia, that, within three years, they could muster nearly three hundred soldiers.

But, in the very infancy of the settlement, by a treaty with the Cherokees, held under authority from the government of the last mentioned province, a boundary was established, to run from the White-Top Mountain in a west direction to Holston River, on a parallel of latitude of about 36½ degrees. The inhabitants of Watauga were, consequently, left on Indian ground, in no better condition

than that of trespassers. And it was not long before they were ordered, by Alexander Cameron, to move off. Cameron was deputy agent from the government of England, resident among the Cherokees. But part of the Cherokees, notwithstanding his zeal, expressed a desire that the trespassers might be permitted to remain, provided they would make no further encroachments.

This favourable symptom was not long neglected. But Robertson and John Bean were deputed by these tenants at will, in 1771, to treat with their landlords, and agree upon articles of accommodation and friendship. The attempt succeeded. For, though the Indians refused to give up the lands gratuitously, they consented, for a stipulated amount of merchandize, muskets and other articles of convenience, the value of the whole estimated at five or six thousand dollars, to lease for eight years, all the country on the waters of Watauga. After this the settlement increased with still greater rapidity than before.

The next year, Jacob Brown, with a family or two, migrated from North Carolina, and settled on Nolichucky River, a step nigher to the scalpers. There he kept a little supply of goods suited to their taste and convenience, in order to maintain a traffic with them to advantage. And, by this means, ingratiating himself into their favour, he soon courted them to a treaty, in which he contracted for the lands on the Nolichucky, as had been done on the Watauga.

The property paid to the Indians in fulfilment of these covenants, was compensated for, in both cases, by sales of the lands. Those who advanced it reimbursed themselves from the settlers.

Thus a nursery of population was planted in East Tennessee never to be eradicated.

But, far removed from the parent provinces, separated not only by trackless forests, but by numerous ranges of mountains, they were as little protected, controlled, or recollected, by any government whatever, as their cotenants, the bears. What people ever approached nearer to the imaginary state of nature? Yet they lived in extraordinary harmony among themselves, and in perfect amity with

the Cherokees, the only power by which they were recognized.

Multiplied, however, as they were, some more formal act of association had been considered as expedient. And, accordingly, a code of laws was drawn up to be signed by every individual. If any one should refuse he was to be debarred from its benefits. But there was no recusant.

What example does history furnish of a government more perfectly democratical than this? Magistrates were elected, under the denomination of trustees, by whom all controversies were to be decided, conformably to the written code. There was much energy in the system, and it proved very satisfactory.

Thus organized, their affairs continued prosperous, till the commencement of the revolutionary war. And so great had been the augmentation, that, in 1776, they could have raised seven or eight hundred riflemen.

But when it appeared, that this grand conflict would inevitably become universal, Cameron sent very enticing letters to them, endeavouring with many fine promises of protection in case of their loyalty, to attach them to the British interest. The peril of their situation was too obvious; but they unanimously resolved, whatever the issue should be, to participate in the struggle for independence.

As soon as Cameron had ascertained this determination, a project was contrived to spread desolation over the whole settlement at once, by making a sudden incursion, and attacking it on all quarters by surprise. But the barbarous design was happily frustrated. The electrical flame of liberty, so spontaneous, so efficacious, was not confined to the atmosphere of civilization. Four white men, having long sojourned among the Cherokees, were entrusted with the bloody secret. But, true to the cause of humanity and freedom, they made their escape, and gave seasonable notice of the meditated invasion.

These tidings produced no inconsiderable terror. A large proportion of the people recrossed the Alleghany, and fled back for shelter to the several places of their nativity.

But the panic was not universal. Enough remained to man and maintain a garrison, situated on the Holston, near the Sycamore Shoals. Yet so sensible they were of their comparative weakness, that they delegated John Carter and George Russell, to repair to North Carolina, make a representation of matters, and solicit the interposition of that state, and the necessary assistance. The application was attended to, and measures adopted preparatory to their relief. All this new country was erected into a county, by the name of Washington. And the little republic, which originated not in opposition, but convenience, now became an integral part of the great commonwealth, within the chartered limits of which it was situated. The act of Assembly for this purpose bears date in December, 1777. But the settlers, at the suggestion of Robertson, had called their territory Washington District, several years before.

Robertson was captain of the garrison ; and the next in command was Lieutenant John Sevier, so often afterwards elected governor of Tennessee.

In the fall of the same year, troops arrived from North Carolina and Virginia, who were joined by Robertson and seventy men from the garrison ; the whole amounting to about eighteen hundred. They marched rapidly, struck home upon the Cherokees, vanquished wherever they came, ruined many towns, and destroyed stocks of provisions, and so crippled those savage enemies, that they were obliged to submit to terms. A treaty was agreed upon ; and poor Cameron hurried himself to Pensacola.

The treaty was held in the spring following, at a place in the Holston called Long Island, under the joint authority of Virginia and North Carolina. Peace was mutually promised ; and Robertson was appointed agent, to reside at some central place in the Cherokee nation, in behalf of the two associated states.

Only a paragraph more will be added to this article ; the design being simply to trace the progress of the settlement till it acquired rank and permanence.

A powerful Cherokee chief had refused to join in the treaty, persisting in his attachment to the British ; and,

with a few adherents, went down the Tennessee River, dissatisfied, and commenced a new settlement at a place called Chickamauga. Numbers followed him, prompted by a disposition to plunder and carnage. Discord ensued; and injuries to the whites, perpetrated by this mischievous party, became so frequent, following almost in contact with each other, that chastisement could no longer be delayed. Accordingly, in 1779, an expedition for that purpose was undertaken, commanded by Isaac Shelby, the late celebrated governor of Kentucky, then a resident in Washington county. It was directed specially against Chickamauga. Peaceable Indians were not to be molested. It proved effectual. Chickamauga fell; and the hostile wretches, partly disabled, and partly intimidated, were for the present innocuous.

II. *In West Tennessee.*

A treaty, it is said, was held with the Cherokees in 1775, by Colonel Richard Henderson, by which they ceded to the whites the whole Kentucky country, and all the lands on the waters of Cumberland River. Room being thus presented, the same enterprising Robertson with ten men, including a negro, started, on the 6th of February, 1779, from the Holston settlement, to explore and take possession of the country on the Cumberland.

To appreciate the greatness of the undertaking, we must pause long enough to picture in our minds, an immeasurable forest in front, infested by ferocious beasts, and not without singular danger from ferocious bipeds; and follow in imagination these eleven heroes, as they penetrate three hundred miles into an untrodden undelimited wilderness.

Some information, it is true, had been obtained respecting the country from a daring company of hunters; who passed over Cumberland Mountain in 1768, and down the river almost to its junction with the Ohio, in quest of peltry and furs. Oby River lay in their route;

which then received its appellation from one of their party, named Obadiah Tyrrell. But the principal characters were Colonel Isaac Bledsoe and Gasper Mansker.

From the tedious time of their absence, which was nearly a year, combined perhaps with the unrivalled length of their venatic excursion, they were afterwards currently styled the long hunters. To what privations will not man submit ! Flesh was their only food. And their other accommodations can be easily imagined.

But it proved a lucky adventure. And some of them built canoes, which they loaded with the spoils of the forest ; and then extended their trip to New Orleans by water, for the sake of a better market.

More than ten years had elapsed afterwards, when Robertson and associates made their ingress into this land of fertility. They too passed along Oby River. And having arrived at its mouth, constructed a boat, in which they put three of the company, together with the baggage, to navigate down stream to a specified place on the Cumberland, near where the the town of Nashville now flourishes. There they were rejoined by the rest of the eleven, who pursued their devious course on horseback. And there they vigorously engaged in the planting of corn.

But before the month of May, they had received an accession of thirty or forty persons more ; some from Holston ; some from Carolina ; some from Virginia ; and some from the new settlement at Lexington in Kentucky. And the planting of corn was still continued.

At length, leaving three men to hold possession and take care of the corn, the rest returned, to bring out their families in the fall following. But Robertson with several more went over to the Illinois country, to visit the French settlement there. And such was their speed, in this peregrination, that in July they had accomplished their return to Holston.

A new country is the place for migration. In October they started.

Roberton himself, with a number of men, driving their cattle and other live stock, set forward in the path to Kentucky, as the most practicable route, though circuit-

ous. And they had the good fortune to arrive at their corn patches on Cumberland some time in November, and to find all safe.

The families were put afloat, to descend the Tennessee River in boats ; and from its mouth to work up the stream to the place of their destination. But the veil of futurity covered many of the difficulties which they had to encounter. They lost in their way thirty or forty of their number, some killed and some taken prisoners, by a party of Indians, who collected about Chickamauga, to attack them unexpectedly. And, besides other accidents, they were much delayed by the unusual freezing of the river. The severest winter ensued, that white people have ever experienced in the Mississippi valley : it was April before their voyage was completed.

And trials were yet in reserve. The greetings were scarcely over, when, in the same month of April, 1780, the Indians recommenced hostilities, which they continued, till the termination of the war then existing with England. And they were frequently troublesome afterwards, till retaliative vengeance, inflicted upon a number of their villages, taught them to dread a people of such martial energy, so rapidly increasing in numbers and extent against every obstacle and every pressure.

There were few on my arrival in the country in 1796, but could recite scenes of barbarity. General and Mrs. Robertson enumerated to me about twenty persons, then living, in West Tennessee, who had lost their scalps. The number that had lost their lives was unknown.

But the days of perturbation were past. In 1783, the country had been formed into a county, called Davidson, and taken under the protection of North Carolina, to which state it belonged. This was of some consequence to the people ; though their own prowess, under favour of the Deity, was their best security.

On their first arrival, they had adopted a mode of government, suited to their exigencies, and similar to that, of which we have seen a specimen on the waters of Holston. It proved equally salutary, and continued, till their organization into a county.

Those who admire fortitude will not fail to contemplate the circumstances of the first settlers about Nashville. Notwithstanding they were surrounded by so many concentric circles of danger and perplexity, human assistance was impracticable. Their nearest neighbours, of the same complexion, were two hundred miles distant, the settlement at Lexington scarce able to protect itself. And to that in Holston it was three hundred, and roadless. But they were preserved, and are now a rich and vigorous people.

HILHAM, *July 1, 1816.*

NOTE ON THE COUNTY OF HILLSBOROUGH, N. H.
DECEMBER 1, 1816. BY JOHN FARMER.

Situation and Boundaries. THE tract of country which constitutes the county of Hillsborough, extends from the southern line of the state of New Hampshire to north latitude $43^{\circ} 27'$. It has Grafton county on the north, Rockingham on the east, Middlesex in Massachusetts on the south, and Cheshire on the west. The boundaries as established by a law passed 16 June, 1791, are as follow: Beginning at the southeast corner of Nottingham-West, thence westerly by the state line to the south east corner of Rindge, thence by the easterly side lines of Rindge, Jaffrey, Dublin, Packersfield, Stoddard and Washington to the north easterly corner of Washington, thence by the northerly side line of Washington to the south westerly corner of Fishersfield, thence on the westerly side line of Fishersfield and New London to the north westerly corner of said New London, thence on the north easterly lines of New London and Kearsarge, and the northerly side line of Andover to Pemigewasset River, thence on the line of the county of Strafford and Rockingham to the bounds first mentioned. Hillsborough was made a county in 1771, when the state was divided into five counties.

The courts were for many years holden at Amherst; but as the population increased, the convenience of the inhabitants required a half shire town, and Hopkinton was selected. The courts are now holden at Amherst in February and October; at Hopkinton in April and September. The settlement of the county commenced previous to the memorable war with the Indians, called "King Philip's war." The first English inhabitants seated themselves at Dunstable, which was for many years a frontier town, and suffered considerably from the Indians.

Rivers. The county of Hillsborough is watered by Merrimack,* Nashua, Souhegan, Piscataquog, Contoocook and Blackwater Rivers. The River Merrimack forms the boundary on the eastern line for a few miles below Hooksett Falls, and above the town of Boscawen to the northern line of the county. Nashua runs through the south eastern part of the county and empties into the Merrimack at Dunstable. Souhegan rises in Worcester county and enters the county of Hillsborough at New Ipswich, pursuing a course through Mason, Wilton, Milford, Amherst and Merrimack, and empties into Merrimack River in the town of Merrimack. Piscataquog, which is formed of numerous branches, rises in the vicinity of Lyndeborough and Weare, and empties into the Merrimack, in Bedford. Contoocook is a long, narrow stream, watering the towns in the western part of the county, and empties into the Merrimack near the divisional line between the towns of Concord and Boscawen. Blackwater River passes through the northern part of the county, and empties into the Merrimack at Salisbury.

Climate. In order to shew the difference of temperature, according to Fahrenheit's thermometer, in the southerly and northerly part of the county, the following result of thermometrical observations from August, 1810, to August, 1811, is subjoined.

* It is not known when the River Merrimack was discovered. It was anciently spelled Merrimacke and Monnomacke. In Molls' folio Geography, printed in 1701, it is spelt Marimake.

<i>At Amherst, Lat. 42° 57'.</i>				<i>At Salisbury, Lat. 43° 27'.</i>			
	greatest.	least.	mean.		greatest.	least.	mean.
1810. August,	85°	55°	71° 20'	1810. August,	86°	50°	77°
Septemb.	87	41	67 17	Septemb.	80	45	63
October,	83	30	54 56	October,	76	22	51
Novemb.	60	16	33 27	Novemb.	57	17	37
Decemb.	54	3	31 96	Decemb.	51	5	29
1811. January,	57	*4	30 86	1811. January,	50	*11	25
February,	51	*13	30 30	February,	44	*2	28
March,	64	1	41 06	March,	62	10	45
April,	78	22	51 40	April,	76	20	56
May,	80	35	63 95	May,	76	36	65
June,	95	60	74 67	June,	92	45	77
July,	93	60	75 98	July,	94	54	78
Mean—52° 20'				Mean—53° 25'			
* Below zero.				* Below zero.			

The observations at Amherst were made by the writer of this article near the meeting house, about 7 miles from Merrimack River and 12 from the southern line of the state. Those at Salisbury were made by Doctor Job Wilson, author of an Enquiry into the nature and treatment of the Prevailing Epidemic called the Spotted Fever, from which the foregoing statement is taken. In comparing the mean of the two statements, it will be found that in the spring and summer months there was a greater mean degree of heat at Salisbury; that in the winter months a greater degree prevailed at Amherst. The number of fair days at Amherst was 244, of rain 90. At Salisbury during the same period the number of fair days was 236, of rain 75.

Population. The following table exhibits the population of each town at every period an enumeration has been made. The numbers for 1775, are taken from the appendix to the third volume of Dr. Belknap's Hist. N. Hamp. The numbers at the other periods have been taken from the official account published by Col. Daniel Warner, who took the census in 1790, 1800 and 1810.

Population of the several towns in the county of Hillsborough, in 1775, 1790, 1800 and 1810.

<i>Towns.</i>	<i>1775.</i>	<i>1790.</i>	<i>1800.</i>	<i>1810.</i>	<i>Remarks.</i>
Anaherst	1428	2369	2152	1554	One of the Narraganset townships, No. 3, called Souhegan-West.
Andover	179	645	1133	1259	
Antrim	"	523	1059	1277	
Bedford	495	898	1182	1296	One of the Narraganset townships, denominated No. 5.
Boscawen	585	1108	1414	1323	
Bradford	"	217	740	1034	
Brookline	"	338	454	538	Formerly called Raby, and joined with Mason in the enumeration of 1775.
Deering	"	928	1241	1363	
Dunbarton	497	917	1222	1257	
Dunstable	705	632	862	1046	Formerly very extensive in its limits, and granted by Massachusetts. First called Dantzick : joined with Sutton in 1775.
Fishersfield	130	331	526	567	
Francestown	200	982	1355	1451	
Goffstown	831	1275	1612	2000	Taken from Lyndeborough and other towns.
Greenfield	"	"	931	990	
Hancock	"	634	1120	1184	
Henniker	367	1127	1476	1608	Antrim, H and Hillsboro' were joined with this town in enum. of 1775.
Hillsborough	"	793	1311	1589	
Hollis	1255	1441	1557	1529	
Hopkinton	1085	1715	2015	2225	Formerly part of Dunstable : Indian name Nisidisset.
Litchfield	284	357	372	384	
Lyndeborough	713	1280	976	1074	
Manchester	235	362	557	624	Formerly called Derryfield.
Mason	501	922	1170	1077	
Merrimack	606	819	926	1048	

No. 5 of the Narraganset townships, called Souhegan-East.

<i>Towns.</i>	1775.	1790.	1800.	1810.	<i>Remarks.</i>
Milford	"	"	939	1117	Taken from Amherst.
Mont Vernon	"	"	"	762	Taken from Amherst.
New Boston	569	1202	1491	1619	
New Ipswich	960	1241	1266	1395	
New London	"	311	617	692	First called Heidleburg.
Nottingham-West	649	1064	1267	1386	
Peterborough	546	861	1333	1529	
Salisbury	498	1372	1767	1913	
Sharon	"	259	428	446	
Society land	177	319	146	199	
Sutton	"	520	876	1328	Joined with Fishersfield in 1775.
Temple	491	747	867	941	
Warner	292	863	1569	1838	
Weare	837	1924	2517	2634	
Wilnot	"	"	"	298	Composed of part of New London and Kearsarge Gore.
Wilton	623	1105	1017	1017	Formerly called Campbell's Gore.
Windsor	"	120	249	238	Does not exist as a town.
Duxbury	83	169	"	"	
Derryfield Gore	"	30	"	"	
Kearsarge Gore	"	"	179	123	
Lyndeboro' Gore	38	38	"	"	
Peterboro' Gore	107	"	"	"	
Total	15986	32871	43911	49282	

The increase in 15 years, from 1775 to 1790 was 16,885, in ten years from 1790 to 1800, 11,040, in ten years from 1800 to 1810, 5,371. Hillsborough ranks as the second county in population in New Hampshire, and has but 893 inhabitants less than the county of Rockingham. The number of votes for governor returned to the Secretary's office from Hillsborough county in 1813, was 8074; in 1814, 8811.

Academies. There are two incorporated Academies in the county. The first, the New Ipswich Academy, was incorporated in 1789, and is still in operation. "Its fund is about 2,333 dollars." The Aurean Academy at Amherst was incorporated in 1790, but for want of efficient funds discontinued about 1801. A public school succeeded, which has been generally supported by assessments for tuition. This is usually kept about half the year.

Manufactures. According to a statement furnished by Col. Warner, there were in the county of Hillsborough, in 1810, 56 tanneries, which tanned yearly, 6150 hides and 12,000 skins;—1 paper mill, making 12,000 dollars worth of paper, annually;—2 distilleries, producing 5000 gallons of spirits, annually;—38 fulling mills, which fulling 126,500 yards of cloth, annually; and dressed about 90,000 yards of thin cloths;—10 shearing machines;—35 carding machines, going by water, which carded 158,000 pounds of wool, yearly;—2 woollen spinning mills;—2 oil mills, producing 6000 gallons per annum;—5 nail cutting machines, making 10 tons per annum;—6 trip hammers;—16 hatters, making 4000 fur, and 6000 wool hats, annually;—5490 private looms, which wove 1,158,160 yards of cloth, annually. The number of these manufactures has since greatly increased.

Newspapers. The first printing press set up in the county, was established at Amherst by Nathaniel Coverly, who died at Boston, the present month at the age of 75. The newspapers, with the dates of their establishment, the names of the editors, will be exhibited in the

following table. They have all been published at Amherst.

<i>Newspapers.</i>	<i>Editors.</i>	<i>Date of establishment, &c.</i>
"Amherst Journal and the New Hampshire Advertiser."	Nathaniel Coverly.	16 January, 1795.
"The Village Messenger."	William Biglow and Samuel Cushing.	9 January, 1796.
	Samuel Cushing, alone.	Com. 12 July. 1796.
	Samuel Preston.	13 April, 1797.
"The Farmer's Cabinet."	Joseph Cushing.	11 November, 1802.
	Richard Boylston.	10 October, 1809.

The first of these papers was discontinued about the close of the year 1795, and the "Village Messenger" December, 1801. The "Farmer's Cabinet" still continues.

Professional men. The number of attorneys in the preceding towns is between thirty and forty ;—the number of settled clergymen of all denominations is about forty. One of the judges of the Superior Court, and two of the Court of Common Pleas, one of the senators elect and representative to Congress, reside in this county.

Rev. A. HOLMES, D. D. Cambridge.

LETTER FROM DR. FRANKLIN TO DR. HEBERDEN,
1759, ON INOCULATION FOR SMALL POX.

AMHERST, N. H. October 8, 1816.

Rev. Sir,

AT this time I send you an account of the success of Inoculation in Boston, written by Dr. Franklin, and sent by him to Dr. Heberden of London. I have transcribed it from a pamphlet printed in London in 1759.

With much respect,

Your obedient servant,

JOHN FARMER.

REV. DR. HOLMES.

LONDON, Feb. 16, 1759.

HAVING been desired by my greatly esteemed friend Dr. William Heberden, F. R. S. one of the principal physicians of this city, to communicate what account I

had of the success of Inoculation in Boston, New-England, I some time since wrote and sent to him the following paper, viz. About 1753 or 54, the Small Pox made its appearance in *Boston, New England*. It had not spread in the town for many years before, so that there were a great number of the inhabitants to have it. At first endeavours were used to prevent its spreading by removing the sick or guarding the houses in which they were ; and with the same view Inoculation was forbidden ; but when it was found that these endeavours were fruitless, the distemper breaking out in different quarters of the town, and increasing, Inoculation was then permitted.

Upon this, all that inclined to inoculation for themselves or families, hurried into it precipitately, fearing the infection might otherwise be taken in the common way ; the numbers inoculated in every neighbourhood spread the infection likewise more speedily among those who did not choose Inoculation ; so that in a few months, the distemper went thro' the town, and was extinct ; and the trade of the town suffered only a short interruption, compar'd with what had been usual in former times, the country people during the seasons of that sickness fearing all intercourse with the town.

As the practice of Inoculation always divided people into parties, some contending warmly for it, and others as strongly against it ; the latter asserting that the advantages pretended were imaginary ; and that the Surgeons, from views of interest, concealed or diminished the true number of deaths occasion'd by Inoculation, and magnify'd the number of those who died of the *Small Pox* in the common way : It was resolved by the Magistrates of the town, to cause a strict and impartial enquiry to be made by the Constables of each ward, who were to give in their returns upon oath ; and that the enquiry might be more strictly and impartially, some of the partisans for and against the practice were join'd as assistants to the officers, and accompany'd them in their progress through the wards from house to house. Their several returns being received, and summ'd up together, the numbers turn'd out as follows,

Had the Small Pox in the common way		Of these died		Received the distem- per by Inoculation		Of these died.	
Whites	Blacks	Whites	Blacks	Whites	Blacks	Whites	Blacks
5059	485	452	62	1974	139	23	7

It appeared by this account that the deaths of persons inoculated were more in proportion at this time than had been formerly observed, being something more than one in a hundred. The favourers of Inoculation however would not allow that this was owing to any error in the former accounts, but rather to the Inoculating at this time many unfit subjects, partly through the impatience of people who would not wait the necessary preparation, lest they should take it in the common way; and partly from the importunity of parents prevailing with the Surgeons against their judgment and advice to inoculate weak children, labouring under other disorders; because the parents could not immediately remove them out of the way of the distemper, and thought they would at least stand a better chance by being inoculated, than in taking the infection, as they would probably do, in the common way. The Surgeons and Physicians were also suddenly oppressed with the great hurry of business, which so hasty and general an Inoculation and spreading of the distemper in the common way must occasion, and probably could not so particularly attend to the circumstances of the patients offered for Inoculation.

Inoculation was first practised in *Boston* by Dr. Boylstone in 1720. It was not used before in any part of *America*, and not in *Philadelphia* till 1730. Some years since, an enquiry was made in *Philadelphia* of the several Surgeons and Physicians who had practised Inoculation, what numbers had been by each inoculated, and what was the success. The result of this enquiry was, that upwards of 800, (I forget the exact number) had been inoculated at different times, and that only four of them had died.—If this account was true, as I believe it was, the reason of greater success there than had been found in *Boston*, where the general loss by Inoculation used to be estimated at about one in 100, may probably be from this circumstance; that in *Boston* they always keep the distemper out as long as they can, so that when

it comes, it finds a greater number of adult subjects than in *Philadelphia*, where since 1730 it has gone through the town once in four or five years, so that the greatest number of subjects for Inoculation must be under that age.

Notwithstanding the now uncontroverted success of Inoculation, it does not seem to make that progress among the common people in *America*, which was at first expected. *Scruples of conscience* weigh with many, concerning the *lawfulness* of the practice: And if one parent or near relation is against it, the other does not choose to inoculate a child without free consent of all parties, lest in case of a disastrous event, perpetual blame should follow. These *scruples* a *sensible Clergy* may in time remove.—The *expence* of having the operation performed by a Surgeon, weighs with others, for that has been pretty high in some parts of *America*; and where a common tradesman or artificer has a number in his family to have the distemper, it amounts to more money than he can well spare. Many of these, rather than own the *true motive* for declining Inoculation, join with the scrupulous in the cry *against it*, and influence others. A small Pamphlet, wrote in plain language by some skilful Physician, and published, directing what preparations of the body should be used before the Inoculation of children, what precaution to avoid giving the infection at the same time in the common way, and how the operation is to be performed, the incisions dressed, the patient treated, and on the appearance what symptoms a Physician is to be called, &c. might by encouraging parents to inoculate their own children, be a means of removing that objection of the expence, render the practice much more general, and thereby save the lives of thousands.*

B. FRANKLIN,
of Philadelphia.

NOTE. I have copied this without any alteration, having preserved the orthography and words italicised.

* A Pamphlet of this description, entitled PLAIN INSTRUCTIONS FOR INOCULATION IN THE SMALL POX, was written by Dr. Heberden, who, generously, and at his own private expence, printed a very large impression of them, and put them into the hands of Dr. Franklin for gratuitous distribution in *America*.

RHODE ISLAND STATE PAPERS.

[The following papers, transcribed from the Records of Rhode Island, were lately transmitted to the Secretary by SAMUEL EDDY, Esq. a Corresponding Member of the Society. Selected and authenticated by himself, the Secretary of that State, they have the fullest claim to credence, as official and correct. Extracts from some of them have been printed; but none of them are known to have been published entire. Sensible of the importance of State Papers to the Illustration of the early history of our country, we readily insert these valuable documents in our Collections. The notes accompanied the papers. EDIT.]

DEPOSITION OF ROGER WILLIAMS, 1682.

Narragansett, 18 June, 1682, Ut Vulgo.

I TESTIFY, as in the presence of the all making and all seeing God, that about fifty years since, I coming into this Narragansett country, I found a great contest between three sachems, two (to wit, Connonicus and Meantinomy) were against Ousamaquin, on Plymouth side. I was forced to travel between them three to pacify, to satisfy, all their and their dependants spirits, of my honest intentions to live peaceably by them. I testify that it was the general and constant declaration, that Connonicus his father had three sons, whereof Connonicus was the heir, and his youngest brother's son Meantinomy (because of his youth) was his marshal and executioner, and did nothing without his uncle Connonicus' consent. And therefore I declare to posterity, that were it not for the favour that God gave me with Connonicus, none of these parts, no, not Rhode Island, had been purchased or obtained, for I never gat any thing of Connonicus but by gift. I also profess, that being inquisitive of what root the title or denomination Nahiganset should come, I heard that Nahiganset was so named from a little island (between Puttequomscut and Musquomacuk on the sea and fresh water side. I went on purpose to see it, and about the place called Sugar Loaf Hill I saw it, and was within a pole of it; but could not learn why it was called Nahiganset. I had learnt that the Massachusetts was

called so from the Blue Hills.) A little island thereabout, and Connonicus' father and ancestors living in those southern parts transferred and brought their authority and name into these northern parts, all along by the sea side, as appears by the great destruction of wood all along near the sea side. And I desire posterity to see the gracious hand of the Most High (in whose hands is all hearts) that when the hearts of my countrymen and friends and brethren failed me, his infinite wisdom and merits stirred up the barbarous heart of Connonicus to love me as his son to his last gasp; by which means I had not only Meantinomy, and all the Corveset sachems my friends, but Ousamaquin also, who, because of my great friendship with him at Plymouth, and the authority of Connonicus, consented freely (being also well gratified by me) to the Governor Winthrop's and my enjoyment of Prudence, yea of Providence itself, and all the other lands I procured of Connonicus which were upon the Point, and in effect whatsoever I desired of him. And I never denied him nor Meantinomy whatever they desired of me, as to goods or gifts or use of my boats and pin-nace, and the travels of my own person, day and night, which though men know not, nor care to know, yet the all seeing eye hath seen it, and his all powerful hand hath helped me, blessed be his holy name to eternity.

ROGER WILLIAMS.

DEPOSITION OF WILLIAM CODDINGTON, 1677.

WILLIAM CODDINGTON, Esq. aged about seventy six years old, testifieth upon his engagement, that when he was one of the magistrates of the Massachusetts Colony, he was one of the persons that made a peace with Canonibus and Meantinomy, in the behalf of all the Narragansett Indians, and by order from the authority of the Massachusetts, a little before they made war with the Pequod Indians. Not long after, this deponent went from Boston to find a plantation to settle upon, came to Aqued-neck, now called Rhode Island, where was a sachem

called Wennametonomey, and this deponent went to buy the island of him, but his answer was, that Canonicus and Meantinomy were the chief sachems, and that he could not sell the land. Whereupon this deponent, with some others, went from Aquedneck Island unto the Narragansett, to the said sachems, Canonicus and Meantino-my, and bought the island of them, they having, as I understood, the chief command, both of the Narraganset and Aquedneck Island. And further saith not. Taken upon engagement in Newport, on Rhode Island, the 27th day Sept. 1677.

Before P. SANFORD, *Assist.*

See Williams' Letter, Hazard, vol. I. 613.

— — —

FORM OF GOVERNMENT, AGREED TO BY THE FIRST SETTLERS ON THE ISLAND OF RHODE ISLAND.

“The 7th day of the first Month 1638.

WE whose names are underwritten do here solemnly, in the presence of Jehovah, incorporate ourselves into a body politic, and as he shall help, will submit our persons, lives, and estates, unto our Lord Jesus Christ, the King of Kings and Lord of Lords, and to all those perfect and most absolute laws of his, given us in his holy word of truth to be guided and judged thereby.” In the margin are these references: Exod. 24. 3. 4. 2 Chron. 11. 3. 2 King. 11. 17.

The first act passed under this form is in these words: Dated 3 Month 13 day 1638. “It is ordered that none shall be received as inhabitants or freemen, to build or plant upon the Island, but such as shall be received in by the consent of the body, and do submit to the government that is or shall be established according to the word of God.”

This form continued till the 12th of March, 1640. On the 16th of March, 1641, they thus describe their government. “It was ordered and unanimously agreed upon, that the government which this body politic doth attend unto in this Island and the jurisdiction thereof, in favour

of our Prince, is a Democracy, or popular government (that is to say) it is in the power of the body of free-men, orderly assembled, or major part of them, to make or constitute just laws by which they will be regulated, and to depute from among themselves such ministers as shall see them faithfully executed between man and man.

It was further ordered by the authority of this present Court, that none be accounted a delinquent for doctrine, provided it be not directly repugnant to the government, or laws established." And on the 17th Sept. following (1641) they passed this act. "It is ordered that that law of the last Court, made concerning liberty of conscience in point of doctrine, is perpetuated."

LAWS OF RHODE ISLAND, 1647.

THE Charter from the Earl of Warwick, &c. bears date March 17, 1643 (4.) The first election under this Charter, was held at Portsmouth, May 19, 1647. A code of laws was then agreed on, which is introduced with the following words.

"For the Province of Providence.

Forasmuch as we have received from our Noble Lords and Honoured Governors, and that by virtue of an Ordinance of the Parliament of England, a free and absolute charter of civil incorporation, &c. We do jointly agree to incorporate ourselves, and so to remain a body politic by the authority thereof. And therefore do declare to own ourselves and one another to be members of the same body, and to have right to the freedom and privileges thereof, by subscribing our names to these words following, viz.

We whose names are here underwritten, do engage ourselves, to the utmost of our estates and strength, to maintain the authority, and to enjoy the liberty, granted to us by our charter, in the extent of it according to the letter, and to maintain each other, by the same authority, in his lawful right and liberty.

And now sith our Charter gives us power to govern ourselves, and such other as come among us, and by such a form of civil government as by the voluntary consent, &c. shall be found most suitable to our estate and condition, It is agreed by this present Assembly, thus incorporate, and by this present act declared, that the form of government established in Providence Plantations is Democratical,* that is to say, A government held by the free and voluntary consent of all, or the greater part of the free inhabitants.”†

And now to the end that we may give each to other (notwithstanding our different consciences touching the truth as it is in Jesus, whereof upon the point we all make mention) as good and hopeful assurance as we are able, touching each man's peaceable and quiet enjoyment of his lawful right and liberty, We do agree unto, and by the authority abovesaid enact, establish and confirm these orders following.”‡

This code concludes with these words.

“These are the [a word wanting] laws that concern all men, and these are the penalties for the transgressions thereof, which by common consent are ratified and established throughout the whole Colony. And otherwise than thus, what is herein forbidden,§ all men may walk as their consciences persuade them, every one in the name of his GOD. AND LET THE LAMBS OF THE MOST HIGH

* This word is recorded in large capitals.

† The charter requires, not only that the form of government be agreed to “by the voluntary consent of all or the greatest part of them,” but that the laws, constitutions, &c. “be agreed unto by the free consent of all, or the greatest part of them.” And this was literally the case until the granting of the second charter, (1663.) The laws passed by the Court of Commissioners (six representatives from each of the towns of Providence, Portsmouth, Newport and Warwick) were not obligatory, until ratified by a majority of the freemen in their town meetings.

‡ There is nothing in this code that savours of the bigotry or superstition of the times, unless the act against witchcraft may be considered such, which is expressed in these words. “Witchcraft is forbidden by this present Assembly to be used in this colony, and the penalty imposed by the authority that we are subjected to, is felony of death.” In the margin 1 Jac. 12. is referred to. Their charter required “that their laws, constitutions and punishments, be conformable to the laws of England, so far as the nature and constitution of the place will admit.”

§ There is nothing in these laws on the subject of religion or conscience, except what is contained in the act respecting oaths, and which is transcribed in a note to the answer of the General Assembly to the “proposals” of Carr, Cartwright, &c. May 13, 1665.

WALK IN THIS COLONY WITHOUT MOLESTATION, IN THE NAME OF JEHOVAH THEIR GOD, FOREVER AND EVER.”*

LETTER FROM O. CROMWELL TO RHODE ISLAND COLONY.

To our trusty and well beloved the President, Assistants, and Inhabitants of Rhode Island, together with the rest of the Providence Plantations, in the Narragansett bay, in New England.

Gentlemen,

YOUR agent here hath presented unto us, some particulars concerning your government, which you judge necessary to be settled by us here. But by reason of the other great and weighty affairs of this commonwealth, we have been necessitated to defer the consideration of them to a further opportunity. In the mean time we were willing to let you know, that you are to proceed in your government according to the tenor of your charter, formerly granted on that behalf; taking care of the peace and safety of these plantations, that neither through any intestine commotions, or foreign invasions, there do arise any detriment, or dishonour to this Commonwealth, or yourselves, as far as you, by your care and diligence, can prevent. And as for the things which are before us, they shall, as soon as the other occasions will permit, receive a just and fitting determination. And so we bid you farewell, and rest

Your very loving friend

29 March, 1655.

OLIVER P.

* The men, who at *such* a time, and under *such* circumstances, could frame *such* a law, and undeviatingly adhere to its principle, though stigmatized as “hereticks,” “schismatics,” “antinomians,” “anabaptists,” “quakers,” “seekers,” “soul-murderers,” “children of Korah,” “beasts of prey,” “the very dregs of familism,” “incendiaries of commonwealths,” “troublers of churches,” (and even in the year 1809) the “rebel band;” or by any, or all the opprobrious epithets that bigotry or party zeal can cast upon them, yet will I,——“reverence on this side idolatry.”

* Vol. II. 2d series, p. 96. Hubbard, Cotton, Johnson, Mather, &c. &c.

LETTER OF COMMISSIONERS TO CAPTAIN DENNISON.

To our Honoured and beloved friends, Capt. Dennison and Mr. Thomas Stanton, to be communicated to such of the English as it may concern, at Pequot, or other parts of the Country.

Beloved Countrymen,

IN the Consideration of the great charge that lieth on every one, to endeavour the preservation of the peace of this country, and every member thereof, we do therefore make use of this present occasion to the end premised. And you may please to understand that we have, at this very instant, a very solemn and serious information from the Narraganset Sachems, by a chief Counsellor of them, that they take it ill of some English who live near to Uncas his fort, for that (as they say) those English by their scouts discover to the Nanhegans the approach of the Narragansetts, and thereby do defeat their designs in war against Uncas. And further these Indians do say, that they think those English that so do, doe not do it by order of any Colony or Court, but for money given under hand by Uncas. And further they tell us, that the inlanders, called Mocquages, are in great number coming down against Uncas. And these Indians fear that those Inlanders, finding any such carriage from those English, by making signs, or shouting, to give Uncas notice as aforesaid of his enemies approach, that then those inlanders may be enraged, and either take or kill such scout or scouts. And now on this information, these Narragansett Sachems desire us so to inform you, for they desire a fair corresponding with the English. Thus much only we shall add, that is, that you our loving countrymen do well consider of the matter, and weigh the grounds of those actions, so as, if possible, the peace of the country, and therein your own safety, with ours, may be preserved, for that is the utmost extent of our desires. And we only desire to inform you, but no way to judge in either part

of the Indians quarrels, one with another. And so we rest your affectionate countrymen and friends.

From the General Court of Commissioners
held for the Colony of Providence Plantations, at Warwick,

pr. me JOHN SANFORD,

Dated July 4, 1657.

Genl. Recorder.

This was written "upon the request of the Narragansett Sachems."

FROM THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY TO THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE UNITED COLONIES.*

Honour'd Gentlemen,

THERE hath been presented to our view, by our Honoured President, a letter bearing date Sept. 25th. last, subscribed by the Honour'd Gentlemen

* The proceedings of the Commissioners of the United Colonies to which this paper refers, we have thought it useful to extract from Hazard's Collections, II. 370. EDIT.

The Commissioners being informed that divers quakers are arrived this summer at Road Island and entertained there, which may prove dangerous to the Colonies, thought meet to manifest their minds to the Governor there as followeth :

GENT.

We suppose you have understood that the last year a company of quakers arrived at Boston upon no other account than to disperse their pernicious opinions, had they not been prevented by the prudent care of that Government, who, by that experience they had of them, being sensible of the danger that might befall the Christian religion here professed by suffering such to be received or continued in the country, presented the same unto the Commissioners at their meeting at Plimouth, who upon that occasion commended it to the General Courts of the United Colonies, that all quakers, ranters, and such notorious heretics might be prohibited coming among us, and that if such should arise from amongst ourselves speedy care might be taken to remove them (and as we are informed) the several jurisdictions have made provision accordingly; but it is by experience found that means will fall short without further care by reason of your admission and receiving of such from whence they may have opportunity to creep in amongst us or means to infuse and spread their accursed tenets to the great trouble of the Colonies if not to the subversion of the professed in them; notwithstanding any care that hath been hitherto taken to prevent the same, whereof we cannot but be very sensible, and think no care too great to preserve us from such a pest, the contagion whereof (if received) within your Colony were dangerous, &c. to be diffused to the other by means of the intercourse especially to the places of trade amongst us; which we desire may be with safety continued between us. We therefore make it our request that you, as the rest of the Colonies, take such order herein, that your neighbours may be freed from that danger; that you remove those quakers that have been received, and for the future

Commissioners of the United Colonies, concerning a company of people (lately arrived in these parts of the world) commonly known by the name of Quakers ; who are generally conceived pernicious, either intentionally, or at leastwise in effect, even to the corrupting of good manners, and disturbing the common peace and societies of the places where they arise or resort unto &c.

Now whereas freedom of different consciences, to be protected from inforcements, was the principal ground of our Charter, both with respect to our humble suit for it, as also to the true intent of the Honourable and renowned Parliament of England in granting of the same unto us ; which freedom we still prize as the greatest happiness that men can possess in this world ; therefore we shall, for the preservation of our civil peace and order, the more seriously take notice that those people, and any other that are here, or shall come amongst us, be impartially required, and to our utmost constrained, to perform all duties requisite towards the maintaining the dignity of his Highness, and the government of that most renowned commonwealth of England, in this Colony ; which is most happily included under the same dominions, and we so graciously taken into protection thereof. And in case they the said people called quakers which are here, or shall arise or come among us, do refuse to submit to the doing all duties aforesaid, as training, watching, and such other engagements as are upon members of civil societies, for the preservation of the same in justice and peace ; then

prohibit their coming amongst you, whereunto the rule of charity to yourselves and us (we conceive) doth oblige you, wherein if you should we hope you will not be wanting ; yet we could not but signify this our desire ; and further declare that we apprehend that it will be our duty seriously to consider what further provision God may call us to make to prevent the aforesaid mischief ; and for our further guidance and direction herein we desire you to impart your mind and resolution to the General Court of the Massachusetts which assembleth the 14th of October next. We have not further to trouble you at present, but to assure you we desire to continue your loving friends and neighbours, the Commissioners of the United Colonies.

Boston, Septem. 12. 1657.

Simon Bradstreet, President.
Daniel Denison,
Thomas Prenee,
John Mason,
John Talcott,
Theophilus Eator,
William Leete.

we determine, yea and we resolve (however) to take and make use of the first opportunity to inform our agent residing in England, that he may humbly present the matter (as touching the considerations premised, concerning the aforesaid people called quakers) unto the supreme authority of England, humbly craving their advice and order, how to carry ourselves in any further respect towards those people (*) that therewithal there may be no damage, or infringement of that chief principle in our charter, concerning freedom of consciences. And we also are so much the more encouraged to make our addresses unto the Lord Protector his highness and government aforesaid, for that we understand there are, or have been, many of the aforesaid people suffered to live in England, yea, even in the heart of the nation. And thus with our truly thankful acknowledgments of the honourable care of the honoured gentlemen Commissioners of the United Colonies, for the peace and welfare of the whole country, as is expressed in their most friendly letter, we shall at present take leave and rest,

Yours most affectionately, desirous of
your Honours and welfare.

JOHN SANFORD, *Clerk of the
Assembly.*

PORTSMOUTH, March 13th, 1657-58.

From the General Assembly
Of the Colony of Providence Plantations.

To the much honoured John Endicot, Gov. of the Massachusetts. To be also imparted to the Hond. Coms. of the United Colonies at their next meeting, These.

LETTER OF COMMISSIONERS TO JOHN CLARKE.

Worthy Sir and trusty friend, Mr. Clarke.

WE have found not only your ability and diligence, but also your love and care to be such concerning the welfare and prosperity of this Colony, since you have been intrusted with the more publick affairs thereof, surpassing that no small benefit, which formerly we had of your presence here at home, that we in all straits and incumbrances are emboldened to repair to you, for your further and continued council, care and help, finding that your solid and christian demeanour hath gotten no small interest in the hearts of our Superiors, those noble and worthy senators with whom you have had to do on our behalf, as it hath constantly appeared in your addresses made unto them, which we have by good and comfortable proof found, having plentiful experience thereof.

The last year we had laden you with much employment, which we were then put upon by reason of some too refractory among ourselves, wherein we appealed unto you for your advice, for the more publick manifestation of it with respect to our Superiors. But our intelligence it seems fell short in that great loss of the ship, which is conceived here to be cast away. We have now a new occasion, given by an old spirit, with respect to the Colonies about us, who seem to be offended with us, because of a sort of people called by the name of quakers, who are come amongst us, and have raised up divers who seem at present to be of their spirit, whereat the Colonies about us seem to be offended with us, being the said people have their liberty amongst us, as entertained into our houses, or into any of our assemblies. And for the present, we have found no just cause to charge them with the breach of the civil peace, only they are constantly going forth amongst them about us, and vex and trouble them in point of their religion and spiritual state, though they return with many a foul scar in their bodies for the same. And the offences our neighbours take against us, is be-

cause we take not some course against the said people, either to expel them from among us, or take such courses against them as themselves do, who are in fear lest their religion should be corrupted by them. Concerning which displeasure that they seem to take, it was expressed to us in a solemn letter, written by the Commissioners of the United Colonies at their sitting, as though they would bring us in to act according to their scantling, or else take some course to do us greater displeasure. A copy of which letter we have herewith sent unto you, wherein you may perceive how they express themselves. As also we have herewith sent our present answer unto them to give you what light we may in this matter. There is one clause in their letter which plainly implies a threat, though covertly expressed, as their manner is, which we gather to be this, that as themselves (as we conceive) have been much awed, in point of their continued subjection to the State of England, least, in case they should decline, England might prohibit all trade with them, both in point of exportation and importation of any commodities, which were an host sufficiently prevalent to subdue New-England, as not being able to subsist; even so they seem secretly to threaten us, by cutting us off from all commerce and trade with them, and thereby to disable us of any comfortable subsistence, being that the concourse of shipping, and so of all kind of commodities, is universally conversant amongst themselves; as also knowing that ourselves are not in a capacity to send out shipping of ourselves, which is in great measure occasioned by their oppressing of us, as yourself well knows; as in many other respects, so in this for one, that we cannot have any thing from them for the supply of our necessities, but in effect they make the prices, both of our commodities and their own also, because we have not English coin, but only that which passeth among these barbarians, and such commodities as are raised by the labour of our hands, as corn, cattle, tobacco and the like, to make payment in, which they will have at their own rate, or else not deal with us, whereby (though they gain extraordinarily by us) yet for the safeguard of their religion

may seem to neglect themselves in that respect, for what will not men do for their God.

Sir, this is our earnest and present request unto you in this matter, that as you may perceive in our answer to the United Colonies, that we fly, as to our refuge in all civil respects, to his highness and honourable Council, as not being subject to any others in matters of our civil State, so may it please you to have an eye and ear open in case our adversaries should seek to undermine us in our privileges granted unto us, and to plead our case in such sort as we may not be compelled to exercise any civil power over mens consciences, so long as human orders, in point of civility, are not corrupted and violated, which our neighbours about us do frequently practice, whereof many of us have large experience, and do judge it to be no less than a point of absolute cruelty.

Sir, the humble respects and acknowledgments of this Court and Colony, with our continued and unwearied desires and wishes after the comfortable, honourable and prosperous proceedings of his highness and honourable Council, in all their so weighty affairs, departs not out of our hearts, night nor day, which we could humbly wish (if it might not be too much boldness) were presented.

Sir, we have not been unmindful of your great care and kindness of those our worthy friends and gentlemen in that supply of powder and shot, and being a barrel of furs was returned in that ship, whereof Mr. Garret had the command, wherein was betwixt twenty and thirty pounds worth of goods shipped, the Colony hath taken order for the recruiting of that loss, which we cannot possibly get in readiness to send by this ship, but our intent is, God willing, to send by the next opportunity. And so with our hearty love and respects to yourself, we take our leave.

Subscribed, JOHN SANFORD *Clerk of the
Assembly.*

From a Court of Commissioners
held in Warwick, this present
November the 5th 1658.

THE COLONY OF RHODE ISLAND TO RICHARD
CROMWELL.

May it please your Highness,

IT was inexpressible sorrow to us to receive the tidings of your, and the three nations, and our own so great a loss in the late departure of your and the nations most renowned Lord and father. And it was and is as great a joy unto us, that it hath pleased God to provide for the three nations and ourselves, such a cordial as your Highness is, both in respect of your renowned stock, and also of that high worth and hope of which we have heard your Highness self to be. In whom our humble desires are, that the three nations and ourselves may find a healing of our so great a wound and stroke.

May it please your highness to know, that this poor Colony of Providence Plantations, mostly consists of a birth and breeding of the providence of the Most High. We being an outcast people, formerly from our mother nations in the Bishops days, and since from the rest of the New English over zealous Colonies : Our whole frame being much like unto the present frame and constitution of our dearest mother England, bearing with the several judgments and consciences each of other, in all the towns of our Colony, the which our neighbour Colonies do not, which is the only cause of their great offence against us. Notwithstanding this our outcast state, May it please your Highness to be informed that God was pleased to turn the heart of the late first great parliament towards us, in vouchsafing us a charter of incorporation and government, so that it pleased the then Lord Admiral (the Earl of Warwick) and the Honourable Commissioners, in the name and by the authority of parliament, by many of their gracious letters and orders to confirm and strengthen us. We have found (notwithstanding our sister Colonies' anger against us) high favour with the most honourable Council of State (established by authority of parliament) from whose noble hands we also received letters of gracious confirmation and refreshing. And lastly which is unspeakable mourning and joy unto

us) your Highness dearest father was pleased, under his own hand and seal, to refresh us also, as with the dew upon the grass, and as with a cloud of the latter rain unto us.

Illustrious Sir, for your Highness person, our deepest wishes and humble desires unto God (the father of lights) are for a double portion of your blessed father's spirit to be poured down into your Highness noble breast. And instead of an earthly crown (which his heavenly mind refused) we most earnestly wish your Highness and the Lords of your most Honourable Council to be crowned with the crown of wisdom and fortitude, prosperity and success, obedience and love of the nations ; and, however, of humble patience and submission of the nations (in all your trials and changes) unto the most wise God, his most holy will and pleasure.

For ourselves, Gracious Sir, we dare not interrupt your high affairs with the particulars of our wilderness conditions, only we beg your eye of favour to be cast upon our faithful agent Mr. John Clarke, and unto what humble addresses he shall at any time present your Highness with, in our behalf.

And this we humbly pray at present, that as your Highness illustrious father, when he was necessitated, by his great hindrances, to suspend the determination of our matters, yet he was graciously pleased presently to refresh us with some gracious lines of confirmation and encouragement to our poor plantations and government (a copy of which our agent Mr. Clarke can present your Highness with) so is it our humble suit that we may rejoice in some such present gracious refreshment from the hand of your Highness also. Unto whom, Sir, we humbly hope to approve ourselves your Highness most humble and faithful subjects and servants.

The Colony of Providence Plantations in the Narraganset Bay in New England.

To the Sovereign and Illustrious his Highness the most renowned Richard Lord Protector of the commonwealth of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and the Dominions thereunto belonging. These in most humble wise presented.

This was ordered to be sent to Mr. John Clarke their agent, to be presented to his Highness for confirmation of their charter. It is without date, but was drawn at the Session of the Court of Commissioners (General Assembly) which commenced its Session the 17th. of May 1659.

[This address was never presented, as the power of Richard Cromwell had begun to decay before its date, and was wholly departed before it reached England. ED.]

COMMISSION TO JOHN CLARKE.

WHEREAS we the Colony of Providence Plantations, in New England, having a free charter of incorporation given and granted unto us, in the name of King and Parliament of England, &c. bearing date An. Dom. one thousand six hundred forty three, by virtue of which charter this Colony hath been distinguished from the other Colonies in New England, and have ever since, and at this time, maintained government and order in the same Colony by administering judgment and justice, according to the rules in our said charter prescribed: And further, whereas there have been sundry obstructions emerging, whereby this Colony have been put to trouble and charge for the preservation and keeping inviolate those privileges and immunities, to us granted in the fore-said free charter, which said obstructions arise from the claims and encroachments of neighbours about us to and upon some parts of the tract of land, mentioned in our charter to be within the bounds of this Colony.

These are therefore to declare and make manifest unto all that may have occasion to peruse and consider of these presents, that this present and principal Court of this Colony, sitting and transacting in the name of his most gracious and royal Majesty Charles the second by the grace of God the most mighty and potent king of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, and all the dominions and territories thereunto belonging, &c. Do by these

presents make, ordain and constitute, desire, authorize and appoint, our trusty and well beloved friend, Mr. John Clarke, physician, one of the members of this Colony, late inhabitant of Rhode Island, in the same Colony, and now residing in Westminster, our undoubted agent and Attorney, to all intents and purposes, lawfully tending unto the preservation of all and singular the privileges, liberties, boundaries and immunities of this Colony, as according unto the true intent and meaning of all contained in our charter, against all unlawful usurpations, intrusions and claims, of any person or persons, on any pretences, or by any combination whatsoever, not doubting but the same gracious hand of Providence, which moved the most potent and royal power abovesaid to give and grant us the abovesaid free charter, will also still continue to preserve us, in our just rights and privileges, by the gracious favour of the power and royal Majesty abovesaid, whereunto we acknowledge all humble submission and loyal subjection, &c.

To our trusty and well beloved friend and agent, Mr. John Clarke of Rhode Island, Physician, now residing in London or Westminster.

Given in the twelfth year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord, Charles the second, King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, &c. at the General Court holden for the colony of Providence Plantations, at Warwick, the 18th. day of October An: Dom. 1660.

DECISION OF CARR &C. RELATIVE TO MISQUAM- ACOCK.

WE, by the power given us by his Majesty's commission, having heard the complaints of some of his Majesty's subjects, purchasers of certain lands called Misquamacock, lying on the Eastern side of Pawcatuck river, and having likewise heard all the pretences of those by whom

they have suffered great oppressions, and considering the grounds from whence these differences and injuries have proceeded, and endeavouring to prevent the like for the future, do declare, that no colony hath any just right to dispose of any lands, conquered from the natives, unless both the cause of that conquest be just, and the lands lie within those bounds which the King by his charter hath given it, nor to exercise any authority beyond those bounds; which we desire all his Majesty's subjects to take notice of for the future, lest they incur his Majesty's displeasure, and suffer a deserved punishment. We likewise declare, that all those gifts or grants of any lands, lying on the eastern side of Pawcatuck river, and a North line drawn to the Massachusetts, from the midst of the ford near to Thomas Shaw's house, and in the King's Province, made by his Majesty's Colony of the Massachusetts, to any person whatsoever, or by that usurped authority called the United Colonies, to be void. And we hereby command all such as are therein concerned to remove themselves and their goods from the said lands, before the nine and twentieth day of September next. In the mean time, neither hindering the Pequot Indians from planting there this summer, nor those of the King's province, who are the purchasers, from improving the same, as they will answer the contrary. Given under our hand and Seals, at Warwick, April 4th. 1665.

ROBERT CARR	[L. s.]
GEORGE CARTWRIGHT	[L. s.]
SAMUEL MAVERICK	[L. s.]

COMMISSION FROM CARR &c. 1665.

WHEREAS by the authority given us by his sacred Majesty, our dread Sovereign, to provide for the peace and safety of all his Colonies here in America, and in a more especial manner for that part of it called the Narraganset country, and by his Majesty commanded now to be called the King's province: We did, by commission under our hands and seals, dated at Petaqumskocte

March the twentieth 1664, appoint, authorize, and in his Majesty's name require, Benedict Arnold, William Brenton, Esquires, John Coggeshall, James Barker, Joseph Clarke, William Field, Thomas Olney, Roger Williams, William Baulston, John Sanford, Randall Howldon, Walter Todd, John Porter and John Greene, Gentlemen, to exercise the power and authority of Justices of the peace or magistrates, throughout the whole compass of this his Majesty's province, and to do whatsoever they think best for the peace and safety of the said province, and as near as they can to the English laws, till his Majesty's pleasure be farther known therein; and in matters of greater consequence, any seven of them, whereof the Governor or Deputy Governor shall be one, shall be a Court to determine any business: Our intent and meaning was and is, that the said commission should be no longer in force, than until the 3d. of May next, and that then and thenceforward, the Governor and Deputy Governor, and all the Assistants for the time being of his Majesty's colony of Rhode Island &c. shall be Justices of the peace. And therefore by the power given us from his Majesty, we order and appoint the Governor and Deputy Governor, and all the Assistants of the said Colony, for the time being, to be and to exercise the authority of Justices of the peace in this the King's province, and to do whatever they think best for the peace and safety of the said province, and as near as they can to the English laws, till his Majesty's pleasure be farther known therein; and in matters of greater consequence, any seven of them, whereof the Governor or Deputy Governor shall be one, shall be a Court to determine any business. Given under our hands and seals, at Warwick, April 8th. 1665.

ROBERT CARR, [L. S.]
GEORGE CARTWRIGHT, [L. S.]
SAMUEL MAVERICK, [L. S.]

PROPOSITIONS OF COMMISSIONERS CARR &C. TO
THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

WHEREAS the will and pleasure of his royal Majesty our Sovereign Lord and King is declared unto this Assembly (May 13. 1665) under the hands of his honourable Commissioners, and here presented by the Governor, consisting of five particulars, being as followeth, and recorded in the general records by order of the General Assembly.

It is his Majesty's will and pleasure,

1. That all householders, inhabiting this Colony, take the oath of allegiance ; and that the administration of justice be in his Majesty's name.

2. That all men, of competent estates and of civil conversation, who acknowledge and are obedient to the civil magistrate, though of differing judgments, may be admitted to be freemen, and have liberty to choose and to be chosen officers, both civil and military.

3. That all men and women, of orthodox opinion, competent knowledge and civil lives, who acknowledge and are obedient to the civil magistrate, and are not scandalous, may be admitted to the sacrament of the Lord's supper, and their children to baptism, if they desire it, either by admitting them into the congregations already gathered, or permitting them to gather themselves into such congregations, where they may enjoy the benefit of the sacraments ; and that difference in opinion may not break the bands of peace in charity.

4. That all laws and expressions in laws, derogatory to his Majesty, if any such have been made in those late troublesome times, may be repealed, altered and taken of (a word obliterated)

5. That this Colony be put in such a posture of defence that if there should be any invasion upon this Island, or elsewhere, in this Colony (which God forbid) you might in some measure, be in a readiness to defend yourselves, or if need be, to relieve your neighbours, ac-

ording to the power given you by the King in your charter, and to us in commission and instruction.

ROBERT CARR,
GEORGE CARTWRIGHT,
SAMUEL MAVERICK.

To the Governor or Deputy Governor,
assistants and freemen of the colony
of Rhode Island and Providence
Plantations (part of a line obliterated)

It appears by an after entry, that these "proposals" bore date March 4. 1664, 5.

"Whereupon, and in a deep sense of his Majesty's most royal and wonderful grace and favour, more particularly and at large expressed in his gracious letters patents, lately given and granted unto this colony, in which is expressed and declared his Majesty's especial and tender care and indulgence extended to tender consciences, differing in matters of religious worship and concerns, and more especially in matters of forms of oaths, and ceremonies or circumstances relating thereunto, giving and granting to this corporation power to give and take such engagements as they shall think fit, being ordered by the General Assembly of this Colony, not contrary to, but as near the laws and customs of England as the constitution of the place will admit: Considering therein the liberty of conscience therein granted, the Assembly do, with one consent, acknowledge with all humble thankfulness the most tender respect and care by his royal Majesty expressed in the said royal charter, as also in these five propositions, for the good and welfare of this his Majesty's colony, and therefore, in all cheerful obedience to and observation of the premises, and therein minding the privilege granted to tender consciences, do in the first place order and declare, that whereas in this colony it hath been always accounted and granted a liberty to such as make a scruple of swearing and taking an

oath,* that instead thereof they shall engage, under the penalty of false swearing, though they swear not in public engagement, as well as if they did swear, that therefore this most loyal and reasonable engagement be given, by all men capable within this jurisdiction, for their allegiance to the King &c. The form of which engagement shall be as followeth. You A. B. solemnly and sincerely engage true and faithful allegiance unto his Majesty, Charles the second, king of England, his heirs and successors, to bear, and due obedience unto the laws established, from time to time, in this jurisdiction to yield, unto the utmost of your power, according to the privilege by his said Majesty granted, in religious and civil concerns, to this colony, in the Charter; which said engagement you make, under the peril and penalty of perjury." They then declared "that none shall have admission to vote for publick officers or deputies, or enjoy

* Coddington's engagement under the *first* government, on the Island of Rhode Island, was in these words. "I William Coddington Esquire, being called and chosen by the freemen incorporate of this body politic to be a Judge amongst them, do covenant to do justice and judgment impartially, according to the laws of God, and to maintain the fundamental rights and privileges of this body politic, which shall hereafter be ratified according unto God, the Lord helping me so to do.

WM. CODDINGTON."

The freemen engaged thus "We that are freemen incorporate of this body politic do elect and constitute William Coddington Esquire, a Judge amongst us, and do covenant to yield all due honour unto him, according to the laws of God, and, so far as in us lies, to maintain the honour and privileges of his place, which shall hereafter be ratified according to God, the Lord helping us so to do." (March 7. 1638.)

Under the *second* government on the Island, the engagement was in these words. "To the execution of this office I judge myself bound before God to walk faithfully, and this I profess in the presence of God." (March 16. 1641.)

Among the laws of 1647 is this. "Forasmuch as the consciences of sundry men, truly conscionable, may scruple the giving or taking of an oath, and it would be no ways suitable to the nature and constitution of our place (who professeth ourselves to be men of different consciences, and not one willing to force another) to debar such as cannot so do, either from bearing office among us, or from giving in testimony in a case depending, Be it enacted by the authority of this present Assembly, That a solemn profession or testimony, in a Court of Record, or before a Judge of Record, shall be accounted throughout the whole Colony of as full force as an oath; and because many, in giving engagement or testimony, are usually more overawed with the penalty which is known, than with the Most High, who is little known in the Kingdoms of men, It is therefore further agreed and ordered, that he that falsifieth such a solemn profession or testimony, shall be accounted among us as a perjured person, and his penalty shall be " &c.

From the first settlement of the Colony to the present time, an *oath* could not be *required* of any one.

any privilege of freemen, till " they had taken this engagement.*

* It was "his Majesty's will and pleasure" thus expressed by his Commissioners, and the resolution of the Assembly thereon, relative to the oath of allegiance, and not the militia law, which probably occasioned the difficulty mentioned by Brinley, (vol 5 page 219) in his incorrect and partial account, and in which he says "the government and council passed an order for outlawing the people called quakers, because they would not bear arms, and to seize their estate." By the militia law now passed, the number of training days in each year were reduced from eight to six; and the obligation to perform military duty, was not extended to any who were not obliged by the former law.

That the "engagement" of allegiance, and not the militia law, occasioned the difficulty mentioned above, is probable from the correspondence which appears to have taken place between the Commissioners and Coddington. The latter addressed a *paper* to the Commissioners dated March 9. 1664, 5, a reply to which was made by the Commissioners dated March 13 1664, 5. "Coddington, Nicholas Easton and others," at the request of the Assembly, attended May 15. 1665, and received from them a copy of the Commissioner's reply and proposals, "for his and the rest's consideration to read and obey accordingly." (These *papers* are not on record.)

This is farther evident from what took place at the session March 27. 1666. "There having been a long agitation about the engagement, that was enacted and agreed upon by the General Assembly in May last, that is thought to be too hard on the conscience by many, the Assembly, after much debate, have thought fit to choose a committee to consider of a way to mitigate the abovesaid engagement," &c. The committee were Benedict Arnold and Nicholas Easton. The following was the result, (agreeably to their report.) "The Assembly having seriously weighed the inconveniences that at present appear in this colony, by reason that many such as have been able and well qualified, active members in carrying on the affairs of this corporation, are now made incapable, for that they cannot give the engagement in that very form that was contrived by the serious advice of the General Assembly, in May 1665 and judged to be suitable to answer the most tender consciences, in the performance of their duty to his Majesty and to the colony: But some terms therein seeming to some too much touching on the conscience, which, whether it happen for want of understanding the scope of the terms, or by indeed seeing somewhat that is inconsistent with religious concerns, the Assembly being (as far as they can justify themselves therein) really willing to indulge men conscientious, or that solemnly profess so to be, do therefore, for the satisfaction of all such, order and declare, that such as are free in their consciences so to do," may take the engagement prescribed the May preceding, or if they choose, the oath of allegiance as prescribed in England. "But if any profess there are some words in either, which in conscience they cannot consent to say or use, yet if either in open Court, or before two magistrates that are engaged, as by a former law of the colony is therefore made, any such person that so doth solemnly profess his conscience is straitened as afore is said, yet can and do, in words significant, there declare his allegiance and submission to his Majesty's government, as he is supreme head of the nation, and do profess seriously, that they resolve and intend to yield obedience, actively or passively, to the laws made by virtue of his Majesty's authority, every such, so promising or engaging," to be admitted to the privilege of a freeman. The difficulty probably consisted in that part which promised "due obedience unto the laws established from time to time," as by this they promised obedience to the militia law. And yet by the engagement to office prescribed May 3. 1665, the officer promised not only "true allegiance unto his Majesty, his heirs and successors, to bear," but "equal right and justice to do unto all persons, within this jurisdiction, to the utmost of his skill and ability, without partiality, according to the laws established, or that should be established." Coddington and Easton must both have taken this engagement, as they both were members from Newport in March 1666, and at the election in May 1666 the latter was chosen Deputy Governor, and the former assistant, and no alteration made in the engagement to office, or allegiance, or in the militia law.

To the third "proposal," they say, "This Assembly do, with all gladness of heart and humbleness of mind, acknowledge the great goodness of God, and favour of his Majesty, in that respect, declaring that as it hath been a principle held forth and maintained in this colony, from the very beginning thereof, so it is much on their hearts to preserve the same liberty to all persons within this colony, forever, as to the worship of God therein; taking care for the preservation of civil government, to the doing of justice, and preserving each other's privileges from wrong and violence of others."

To the fourth "proposal" "That all acts in the late troublesome times past" "derogatory to his Majesty" "were made void," &c. Then follows a long act respecting the militia, providing magazines, &c.

ADDRESSES TO THE KING, AND THE EARL OF
CLARENDON, RESPECTING CHARTER RIGHTS.*

To the King's most excellent Majesty,

*The humble petition and address of the Governor and
Company of his Majesty's Colony of Rhode Island
and Providence Plantations, in New England,*

Most humbly sheweth,

THAT whereas your Majesty's most humble subjects and supplicants, as soon as we heard of the joyful tidings of your Majesty's happy restoration to the possession of your royal crown and dignity, making our humble addresses by petition unto your royal majesty, in

* These Addresses were dated May 3d. 1665, and sent by Col. Cartwright and lost, as appears by an entry Sept. 1666; when the Governor (W. Brenton) W. Baulston, W. Harris, J. Greene and J. Clarke were "desired and authorized to draw up the Colony's address to his Majesty, a letter to the Lord Chancellor, together with a letter to Col. Cartwright, and the ordering the manner of sending them. Also the copies of those formerly sent is left to the said committee, as they, in their wisdoms shall judge meet." Cartwright was taken by the Dutch, and lost all his papers, as Hubbard, p. 585, informs us.

which we employed that faithful and trusty agent Mr. John Clarke, did thereupon, by your Majesty's royal bounty, obtain a most free and ample Charter of incorporation, for our possessing, improving and governing the lands and islands in and of the Narragansett Bay and country in New England, which grant your Majesty was graciously pleased to make firm and good, to us and our successors forever, under the great seal; and that also done, after your Majesty had taken cognizance of the Indian Sachems submission of the said Country unto your Majesty, in the year 1662, in which they remembered an address of the same nature made some 18 years before, to your royal father of blessed memory, which their address was never, nor could be taken notice of until their late address aforementioned in 1662. In mean time we living and governing here, by virtue of a Charter granted in his late royal Majesty's name, by the Lords and Commons in 1643, the said Indians sold several considerable tracts of the Narragansett country unto people of this Colony, and received therefor full satisfaction, as in their said late address they do acknowledge: And indeed some thousand of pounds it hath cost the people of this Colony, in those purchases, even more than the other Colonies hath expended for ten times as much which they possess, who yet could not content themselves, but encroached on this small corner, not only dispossessing, molesting, captiveing and fining your Majesty's leige people here living, but also claiming all the Country by strange pretences of free purchases, and gifts by forced mortgages, from the Indians, therein including the Indians' rights unsold, with those aforesaid sold to some of this Colony. Whereupon it pleased your Majesty, in your royal wisdom, to send your honourable Commissioners to enquire into these matters, who have with exceeding travail and care, pains and patience, judgment and discretion, accordingly most honourably discharged the trust in them reposed: And upon finding the Indians to own their subjection, former and latter, and seeing the hard dealings by the other Colonies used to them and us, did for a present expedient, distinguish those lands from the rest of this your Majes-

ty's Colony, by the name of the King's province, and prohibited all Colonies from the exercise of jurisdiction therein: And after, by a special commission, under their Honours hands and seals, did commit the government to the Governor and Council of this Colony, till your Majesty's pleasure be further known: All which being the effect of your Majesty's gracious and fatherly care of us your poor unworthy subjects: Thereby we feel much ease at present from great oppressors, and for it we return all humble thanks, as in duty bound: And however by this late result, our charter seemeth to be very much impaired, and as it were in part suspended for the present, yet we in all humility do confess and own your Majesty's royal wisdom, and the justice of those honourable persons, your Majesty's Commissioners, believing there is not any the least intent to make void our charter in any part, but rather to reconfirm and enlarge it. Wherefore we have made bold, in some other papers, humbly presented to the Right honourable the Earl of Clarendon, Lord high Chancellor of England, to declare some reasons why of right and necessity, the whole country of Narragansett, as in the very letter of the Charter, should belong to this your Majesty's Colony; as also why the line between your Majesty's Colony of New Plymouth and us, should be settled accordingly, though at present somewhat shortened; and for the more clear demonstration of the same matters, we have caused a draught to be made of Plymouth and Connecticut, and more particularly of this your Majesty's Colony lying between them, and herewith humbly presented it.

Therefore in the great experiences of your Majesty's most wonderful grace and favour shewed unto us, we prostrate ourselves in all loyalty and humility at your Majesty's feet, most humbly imploring your royal grace and favour, to restore your Majesty's royal grant to its former state and extent, readjoining the King's province to the rest, and so reconfirm unto us that your Majesty's said late royal grant, as it is under the great seal, and to set and settle our eastern bounds also accordingly. So shall we be encouraged to go on in propagating plan-

tations of that which lieth waste, and by God's help and your Majesty's gracious favour, shall be able to serve your Majesty in protecting and directing the Indians here living, instructing their children in learning and civil education, as also in putting this Colony in a posture of defence, promoting of trade, husbandry and fishing, and governing ourselves in peace and justice, under your Majesty, and forever devoted to pray for your Majesty's long life and greatness here, and eternal glory hereafter.

These to the right honourable Edward Earl of Clarendon, Lord high Chancellor of England, most humbly presented.

Right Honble.

HOWEVER there are upon us so very many and great obligations to your Lordship, for those unmerited favours hitherto extended unto this his Majesty's Colony, which here to recount would but add to your Lordship trouble to read, and to ourselves greater measure of shame, in that we have not, nor as yet cannot, save in empty words, any way return your Lordship any the smallest token of our acknowledgments, but are even in a wanting, and consequently in a craving condition for your Lordship's favour to be still our defender and relief. May it please your honour, this poor, suppressed, and almost extinguished Colony, next under God and his Majesty, owe even their all unto your Lordship: And however have not wherein else to shew their grateful acknowledgments, did design to choose and set apart, out of this small tract, a competent and convenient tract of land for a farm of a thousand acres or thereabouts, and to have begged your Lordship's acceptance of the same, so as to own and dispose of it at your honour's pleasure and should take it as the greatest favour possible, your Lordship's acceptation thereof.

Now it so falls that a present seeming cloud passing over our Colony, hath eclipsed the splendour of our charter, and rendered us in sort incapable of disposing aught

in the far greater part of his royal Majesty's grant and of our absolute clear purchases from the Indians. But believing there is no intent, but that all will be restored to its clear and full extent unto us, in which we humbly implore your Lordship's favour to be our helper and protector. Some reasons we have made bold to present to your Lordship in two papers, shewing why of right and necessity that now called the King's province be still continued and adjoined to the rest of this Colony, and why the line between Plymouth Colony and us be established as in the map prescribed, it being according to the very letter of the Charter to us granted. And have yet a further humble petition to your Lordship, concerning some help or encouragement towards fortification of this bay; which in very deed is the most excellent in New-England. Considering the climate, most healthful; site, most commodious; in the middle of the colonies; harbours most safe for the biggest ships that ever sailed the sea, and of all sorts whatsoever; and for outlet and inlet, so good as none can equal it; that in the hardest winters, when the Massachusetts and others, to the East and West, are fast locked up with strong doors of ice, this is always open; besides the conveniency of the main land and islands, at the very entrance so near each other, easy to be secured by forts in either channel. One means, may it please your Lordship, to encourage the growth of, and give strength to, this his Majesty's colony, would be by some act of grace, extending some peculiar privilege, in point of freeness of commerce, hence to other his Majesty's dominions, with some ease, in some measure, as to taxes upon that is imported or exported, though but for some years. But we dare not direct your Lordship's wisdom, but only implore your Honble. countenance in what shall seem best, only one thing shall be bold to propose, concerning an estate that is bequeathed in England for the pious end of propagating the gospel, in converting, or at least instructing, the Indians in the knowledge of moral virtues, and by degrees to know God. Here are the greatest number of Indians living in the confines of this little spot, that are in any part of New-

England besides; and however those which are grown up to ripe years, in their wild and uncivil manners, will hardly leave their own sensual customs, yet were there a school erected, with means to maintain it, for the bringing their children, some to learning, and some to handicrafts for the increase of manufactory, there would in a few years, by the blessing of the Lord, appear a very hopeful change, and in one generation, they would, in a great measure, be made happy, and also be a mean of good advance unto his Majesty's interest in these parts, under the government by his Majesty already here established unto us under the great seal: And therefore we humbly implore your Lordship's favour in furthering this good word, if so it shall in your honour's wisdom appear to be.

And thus craving your Lordship's pardon for our extreme boldness and importunity, we shall humbly recommend to your Honble. consideration the perusal of our humble petition to his royal Majesty, herewith presented to your Lordship's view, humbly craving your Lordship's favour to cover or excuse our boldness, or any other errors therein (to us unawares) committed; and so far to extend your Honour's favour to us, as we may thereby be restored to that happiness of enjoying that most ample grant, in its full extent, the which we own ourselves your Lordship's greatly obliged for procuring the same at first, but most exceedingly bound to your Lordship for those high favours mentioned in your Honble. letter to us, therein declaring such unexpected regard to us, as was and is wonderful, and hath emboldened us thus to presume to give your Lordship this further trouble by the hands of this noble and Honble. gentleman, Colonel Cartwright, to whom and the other Honble. Commissioners we are most deeply engaged for that exceeding care, pains and travail, taken in our behalves, and the most unbiassed resolutions by their Honour's proceeds declared, upon the hearing of all differences, so as we have cause, and hope shall have, to bless the Lord and the King's Majesty, and return all humble thanks to your Lordship for this happy visitation by these Honble. persons, whereby those incredible oppressions we endured, of

scorn and contempt, slander and reproach, threatening and molesting, captivizing and imprisoning, fining and plundering the people of this Colony, is now made clear before their Honours: And therein clearly discovered a combination of all the Colonies to root us up and expose us to ruin in seeking out new places of the wilderness, there to struggle with all sort of difficulties, as in the beginning of the plantation they forced us to, and denied us relief in greatest dangers, which our sufferings could not be known to any but God and ourselves, until this time of hearing was come. But not to give your Lordship more trouble at this time, we humbly cast ourselves and cause at your Lordship's feet, and with ail cheerfulness subscribe ourselves, in behalf of this his Majesty's Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations.

Your Lordship's most humbly and
faithfully devoted servants.

Some reasons humbly presented unto the Right Honble. Edward Earl of Clarendon, Lord high Chancellor of England, by the Govr. and Compy. of his Majesty's Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, shewing why it is both right and of necessity, that the part of the said Colony, distinguished by the name of the King's province, should remain to the said Colony.

1. FORASMUCH as we have had possession, by free purchase, in some part of the middle of the Narragansett country, by the Indian's sale, about seven or eight and twenty years, besides what was before (that time) granted to the four towns of Providence, Portsmouth, Newport and Warwick.

2. For that the said country is wholly and clearly contained in the grant made in his late Majesty's name, by the Lords and Commons, in 1643, before the Indians surrendered themselves and lands unto his late Majesty's government and protection, which grant was since confirmed, and that which Mr. Wells under hand got of the same country was prohibited, being never passed at Council table nor registered.

3. For that the Indians, since the said grant, have sold several parts of the said country, and taken full satisfaction for it of people of this Colony, who bought and possessed it quietly, until in this four or five years the other Colonies, by clandestine purchases and forced mortgages, have encroached both upon that these people had purchased as aforesaid, and the rest as yet unsold, and this is fully cleared to be true by the Indian Sachems own acknowledgments, in their address to his royal Majesty in April, 1662, which address was, by the honourable Commissioners, Sir Robert Carr, Knight, George Cartwright and Samuel Maverick, Esqrs. here produced, and to the said Sachems read, and by them clearly understood and owned.

4. Forasmuch as the whole is contained in his Majesty's late royal grant to this Colony in 1663, and to divide the same in two several parts will render both so inconsiderable as that neither will in any measure be sufficient for any competent number of people to live upon, besides the inconveniences that will arise by mixture of one with the other which would render both in a state of much trouble and discouragement to people for building or settling upon it, except contained in one entire tenure as granted to the Colony aforesaid and under that one government.

5. For that the whole is considered to be fully granted in our patent under the great seal containing all that is now called the King's province, and the rest is no way answerable unto the least of the other Colonies in quantity, as by a map calculated in that respect according to true information and knowledge, and herewith presented, it doth appear, so that on either part (if parted) there can be no competency to raise any considerable supply of provisions for trade for his Majesty's other plantations, nor can this Colony grow to any maturity of strength to serve his Majesty, but groan under the weight of poverty, and be subjected still to the will of the other Colonies to give what they please for the little we raise, we being not able to transport it, as being not worth while, far abroad,

to make the best of it, because of the little quantity thereof.

6. For that by experience we have found, that by reason of the interruption this Colony hath had in the possessing the Narraganset, now called the King's province, which interruptions was by force from the other Colonies, as it is cleared to the Honourable Commissioners aforementioned, many of the people of this Colony have been forced to expose themselves to seek out other plantations, to their utter ruin and undoing, and some into Plymouth claims 12 or 16 miles from Rhode Island; which had we had the use of that said Narraganset Country, would have in a good measure sufficed and encouraged our own people, and have given strength and growth to the Colony to have set upon trading and fishing, &c.

7. And lastly that country of the Narraganset of right belongs to this Colony, not for the aforesaid reasons only, but also for that although the Sachems did about 20 years since submit it and selves to his Majesty's late royal father, of glorious memory, yet no cognizance could be or was then or ever after by his said Majesty taken of the same, nor until the Sachems made their last address unto his royal Majesty, in the year 1662, which their address being taken notice of and it mentioning the said country and owning it to be contained in our former grant, &c. his most royal Majesty was thereupon and thereafter however graciously pleased to give and grant the said Narraganset country expressly unto this corporation, all it and the rest under the name of the English Colony of Rhode Island, &c. as in the said charter, under the great Seal, is more particularly mentioned, which said grant we humbly and cheerfully expect to be firm and good, and will so be accounted and confirmed by his Majesty's royal grace to us and ours forever: And the rather because his Majesty granted that which the Indian Sachems had so freely and fully surrendered to his royal will and pleasure to order and dispose.

Some reasons humbly presented to the Right Honble. Edward Earl of Clarendon, Lord high Chancellor of England, by the Gov. and Company of his Majesty's Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, for settling the Eastern line according to the meaning and letter of the Charter.

1. BECAUSE that line entrencheth not on Plymouth patent (such as it is) for that it is not bounded by the sea on the south in that grant, but by a river called Narraganset river, no such river being known.

2. Because Rhode Island lieth as enclosed, and in a manner embayed, within the land which Plymouth would have to be within their jurisdiction: And yet it is the Narraganset bay and therefore good reason that the main land inclosing and so near adjoining to the island should pertain to it, especially being expressly granted by his royal Majesty in our late charter, in express words, three miles to the east of the most easterly and north easterly part of the said bay.

3. Because the Island being small, scarcely holding three miles broad, any great part of it, and fifteen long, the inhabitants, especially on that side the island lying very near the main, are forced there to winter their cattle, and otherwise also to keep them there, which land hath otherwise never been improved by Plymouth, but it hath lain waste near forty years since they first began that plantation. Besides, many of ours for mere necessity, have bought lands near the water on that side of the Indian owners, and possessed it many years peaceably; it being so very remote from Plymouth town and from any town of that Colony, as that it would be of little use to them if they had it.

4. Because the nearness of that land on the east side is by experience an annoyance to this government, by being only at present out of the jurisdiction of this Colony there being farms made by some of this Island people, just over the river within call of the Island, where any that are culpable () by the law here,

make their escape over and there are out of reach, even () Plymouth town so very remote, that under three or four days time we (

) whatever the occasion be, in which time the offender is enabled to make a final escape, nor can we make the chief *part of this colony but on this Island, having none else fit, as this, which is indeed hard to be equalized in New-England for reception and safe riding of vessels of all sorts and in all seasons, and hardest frosty winters, which is not so in any other parts of this country.

5. Because the main land on the east side as aforesaid is so near the Island, and the river between so convenient, that a town on that side would answer to them on this side very commodiously on all occasions of relief or defence ; and indeed this Colony can never be secured from invasions, if that side (for such a quantity as is mentioned in our charter) be not in this jurisdiction and at its devotion, it lying so remote from Plymouth, as afore is said, that it cannot answer them to fortify it, it being near fifty miles from them by land, but above 100 by water.

6. Because the people of this Island there settled and settling themselves, having been used to and lived in this government, do earnestly long still to be under the protection and direction thereof, as also they being so near us and so very remote from Plymouth, by which means it is very difficult for them to attend their Courts of Justice.

7. Because the native Indians, both Sachems and others, not only, and often, in former times have mentioned and desired to be in, or under this government, but even also of late, since we received the late royal grant under the great seal, have by word and writing desired they might be esteemed, deemed and owned, within this jurisdiction, having always for near thirty years had very near, frequent and friendly commerce and intercourse with us.

GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF RHODE ISLAND TO GOVERNMENT OF PLYMOUTH.

Newport, November. 2d. 1671.

Much Honrd. and beloved friends,

THESE are to give you to understand, that your loving and welcome lines, both of Sept. 14th. and 29th. last past, hath been communicated unto us by our Honrd. Govr. &c. the contents of both being very much obliging, and doth indeed move us to be thankful unto the Most High, for preserving us yet in peace, and diverting the cloud which he was pleased to let hang over the country, threatening a storm of war, or the sad effects that attend thereupon as burning, massacring, and destroying persons and estates, which would inevitably have followed upon an absolute breach with the natives, as we were well aware of. And it exercised our minds, and put us upon labour and charge to withstand or prevent it. Neither can we but, together with you, acknowledge the goodness of the Lord, in so mercifully sparing the country. Also acknowledge your prudent and patient proceedings in that matter, and your candid respect and great affection expressed unto us, in giving us seasonable information of your apprehensions, resolutions and conclusions had, taken and made, concerning those matters. And you may assure yourselves, that you may expect from us, as occasion shall require it, such demonstrations of our love and duty to yourselves, as is becoming us, not only as we are English subjects, to one and the same king, but also as neighbours and friends, very nearly obliged to love and serve your Honrs. in all sincerity. And it is not a little grievous unto us, that we cannot procure the like cause from our honored the Colony of Connecticut, from whom we meet with very hard, harsh and undesirable passages, which we would be glad they would forbear. But they are put upon it by the ambition and covetousness of some few. And truly it presseth upon us very much, to complain to our Sovereign for relief, which, if we be forced to do, it

is not difficult to conclude what issue it may produce over the whole country. But were it possible to prevent such an issue without evident ruin to ourselves, &c. we should willingly adhere to such advice as might tend unto the peace and safety of the whole. But not further to trouble your Honors at present we rest,

Your very affectionate friends and neighbours, the General Assembly of his Majesty's colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, convened October 25. 1671. Signed by order of said Assembly, pr. JOHN SANFORD, *Clerk*.

To the Right Worshipful Thomas Prince Esq. Govr. of his Majesty's colony of New Plymouth, to be communicated to the rest of the Honord. Council and Genrl. Court there. These present with care.

GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF RHODE ISLAND TO GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF CONNECTICUT.

Newport, Oct. 25th. 1676.

Honrd. Gentlemen,

WE cannot omit to manifest to you our absolute dislike of your late proceeds (if our information be true) which from credible persons of our Colony have been asserted, and confirmed by several of yours, and some in authority, that you have, by order of your Court, determined to deprive us of our just rights and privileges in the Narraganset country (alias King's province) graciously granted to us in our charter by his Majesty, and confirmed by his Honrd. Commissioners. By virtue of which power, we have peaceably enjoyed the government, disposition, and other privileges therein, for several years past. Therefore much strange that you should, under pretence of subduing the Indians, monopolize our privileges, by warning our inhabitants from settling upon their own plantations in said Narraganset; that were

forced, by reason of the late war with the natives, to desert their habitations for the security of their lives, with what else of their stock and moveables they could preserve, till way, by the providence of God, should be made for their return to their own as aforesaid. It is well known that the United Colonies did desert several of their out plantations, and some were by the enemy drove and necessitated so to do, for safety of their lives. If for that cause only, the colonies should lose their charter rights, and particular persons their lands and privileges, it would to them (and all rational men) appear ridiculous, and without doubt disapproved by his Majesty, if it should come to a hearing. We are very apt to believe, that if matters come to a just inquiry concerning the cause of the war, that our Narraganset Sachems, which were subjects to his Majesty, and by his foresaid Commissioners taken into protection, and put under our government, and to us at all times manifested their submission by appearing when sent for.* Neither was there any manifestation of war against us from them, but always the contrary, till by the United Colonies they were forced to war,† or such submission as it seems they could not subject to, thereby involving us into such hazards, charge and losses which hath fallen upon us in our out plantations, that no Colony have received the like, considering our number of people. But admit the cause never so just, approved and allowed by his Majesty, on your parts, as to the said war, as its well known and owned that his subjects have liberty to pursue his known enemies, in order to subdue them, in any part of his dominions where they come, and cannot but be owned a great favour, and that for such kindness or privilege, the said inhabitants should lose their possessions, cannot but be looked at a great oppression and ingratitude, which to deal plainly is our case (if information be true as

* There is evidently an omission here.

† By the charter of 1663, it is declared "That it shall not be lawful to or for the rest of the Colonies to invade or molest the native Indians, or any other inhabitants, inhabiting within the bounds and limits hereafter mentioned (*that is of the Colony,*) (they having subjected themselves unto us, and being by us taken into our special protection) without the knowledge and consent of the governor and company of our Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations."

aforesaid.) Is it not sufficient that, as God hath made you (with the assistance of the Pequods and other Indians) instruments to subdue those you made war with, and have had many privileges in our said Colony without interruption from us; and for our said kindness you endeavour to reward us with the depriving us of our just rights, and our inhabitants of their settlements upon their own again, will appear very unjust. And further to suggest, that the land was left void, and therefore free for others to settle, we say, in as much as our authority saw cause to draw our people into a nearer compass, thereby to preserve their lives and estates (which true wisdom would lead all men to) did thereby maintain our Colony in being. But had our Colony been wholly deserted, and the people and authority vanquished, there might have been some colour. So hoping you will take the premises into your serious consideration, and avoid any future provocations by threats or actions, in our foresaid boundaries; otherwise you must expect our opposition to the utmost of our abilities. And further know, that our intentions are (if violated of our just rights by your authority) do purpose with all expedition to make application to his Majesty, the consequence of which may prove inconvenient to some. But blame not us who are forced thereto; but its rather our hearts desire, peaceably to enjoy our own, and with you and all men to live neighbourly and friendly, which is the true desire of your very loving friends and neighbours.

Signed by order of the General
Assembly sitting Oct. 25. 1676.
Pr. JOHN COGGESHALL, *Clerk*
of the Assembly.

To the Honrd. the Genl. Assembly of Connecticut
Colony, if sitting, or to the Honrd. the Govr. and
Council of said Colony, these present with care.

NUMBER OF INHABITANTS IN RHODE ISLAND.

Counties. 1730.	Whites.	Blacks.	Indians.	Total.	Towns.
Newport,	4,958				{ Newport, Portsmouth, New Shoreham & Jamestown. Providence, Warwick and E. Greenwich. Westerly, N. Kingstown and S. Kingstown.
Providence,	5,384				
King's County,	4,460	1,648	,985	17,935	
1748.	29,755	3,101	1,272	34,128	
1755.	35,939	4,697	{ Blacks & Indians.	46,636	
1774.	54,435	3,761		59,678	
1783.					
Newport,	10,194	837	163	11,199	
Providence,	16,962	428	150	17,540	
Washington,	11,835	782	516	13,133	
Bristol,	2,309	119	43	2,471	
Kent,	7,236	176	112	7,526	
					51,869 total.
1791.					
Newport,	-	-	-	14,300	
Providence,	-	-	-	24,391	
Washington,	-	-	-	18,075	
Bristol,	-	-	-	3,211	
Kent,	-	-	-	8,848	
					68,825 total.

Years.	Whole number.			
1730	-	-	-	17,935
1748	-	-	-	34,128
1755	-	-	-	46,636
1774	-	-	-	59,678
1783	-	-	-	51,869
1791	-	-	-	68,825

HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF ABINGTON,
(MASS.) AUG. 1816.

ABINGTON is an interior town of the county of Plymouth. It lies in latitude $42^{\circ} 9' N.$ longitude $70^{\circ} 47' W.$; and is bounded northerly on Hingham, Weymouth and Randolph, about six miles; easterly on Scituate one, and on Hanover five miles; southerly, on Pembroke and Bridgewater; and westerly also on Bridgewater several miles. It is distant from Plymouth twenty miles N. W.; from Boston (by turnpikes) seventeen S. S. E.; from Hingham cove ten miles S.; from Weymouth landing seven S.; and from Hanover four corners, six miles W. Incorporated June, 1712.*

The original growth of this township was chiefly walnut, oak, beech, birch and white pine. This tract, which is a moist and strong soil, and in some degree rocky, has general elevation; yet not of very unequal surface. It may be, as an entire township, the best grazing district in the county of Plymouth.

Much of the southeast section of this town was, and yet continues swampy, as well as rocky. Hence the popular name, "Little Comfort," yet in use for that region; a tract of cedar swamp, with an intermixed growth, exists there, while in the northeast a long ridge of elevated pasture of a good soil continues, from its original growth, to be called "Beech Hill." With this exception, there seems to be not any other remarkable hills.

Abington and its vicinity formerly afforded large supplies of square and ranging timber, as well as masts, to the numerous ship yards seated below. The hurricane or gale of October, 1804, prostrated an extensive tract of timber forest trees, chiefly white pine, of which it was remarked, that the second growth fell while the first then

* *Abingdon* in Berkshire, Eng'land, is 56 miles N. W. of London, and 7 south of Oxford. It has stated fairs, chiefly for horses and cattle, and is a well built town. It furnishes malt, sacking and sail cloth. There was a period when several towns in the American colonies took this name; in some instances, probably, from the title of a popular nobleman, the Earl of Abingdon.

survived the gale. The loss of one or two persons only in this place, in timber trees, was then estimated at \$10,000.* Forest trees have in some instances become an article of nurture; one lot of oak, now of size to be felled as fuel, was, in 1780, in part, a tilled field.

Uplands produce the best timber trees, those of the swamps not being in equal estimation.

Fuel is now valued, as it may be more or less remote from Weymouth Landing, being from five to four dollars the cord. The remaining wood lands are chiefly in the northwest section, while the northeast also, near Accord Pond, is in woods, and unsettled.

The inhabitants of Abington, an emigration chiefly from Weymouth, have hitherto pursued, in some respects, similar modes in the improvement of lands; an attention generally to the breed and subsistence of cows, with the productions of the dairy, being the prime object. It also takes the lead in the county, in supplies for the flesh market of beef and mutton; many are professed butchers, who are constant in their attendance at the markets of Boston, Plymouth, Duxbury and intermediate shore towns. The cattle are purchased at the Brighton fairs, and the sheep chiefly at Scituate, Marshfield, and other places, not depending on itself for either, although some sheep are reared for their wool, yet not in great numbers. There may be 1500 sheep or more kept in Abington.

The arable lands are productive. Indian corn, winter rye, and oats, yield, on an average, corn twenty five, rye fifteen, and oats forty bushels the acre.

From the prevalent moisture of the soil, the crops of upland hay are abundant, while the fresh meadow, of which there is some near the brooks, is not of the best quality. One of its brooks, after passing into Pembroke, and then into Bridgewater, took the name "Poor Meadow Brook," in the last named town, before the year 1680.

* In a tract of 500 acres, owned by the Mr. Reeds, the gale of Sept. 23, 1815, caused similar and more extensive destruction of timber trees.

Attention is given to orchards, and some cider is sent to market, yet not in great quantity.

The "Bicknell apple," so termed, is here cultivated. It yields a great proportion of juice, but as to quality is rather watery. Some other kinds, better adapted to the purposes of cider, should be introduced, for the soil and situation is generally propitious to fruit, we should suppose, in the northwest section of the town.

With respect to cider, as to quality as well as abundance, Middleborough has ever been unrivalled, as producing the best in the county; the soil and aspect, and it may be the species of fruit, having peculiarities of adaptation.

It were to be wished, therefore, that an attention to the planting of new orchards should be excited and encouraged in that extensive township, as combining both private and publick utility, for even in case of emigration, the value of the alienated farms would be enhanced. The price of cider, as well as its scarcity, at the present period, compared with ten or twenty years since, shows a remarkable deficiency.

A gentleman, who dwelt on a farm in the north section of the town of Plymouth, made these remarks, under the year 1742—3. "A failing fruit year, canker worms, drought, a failure of herbs, roots and grain. My farm yielded but fifteen barrels of cider, which produced forty eight the year before." At that period, more cider was made, even in the town of Plymouth, in a year, than at the present period in some interior towns; but the annals of agriculture and orcharding will doubtless ever present unequal comparative results, attributable to a variety of causes.

Ponds and Brooks. *Accord Pond*, an half mile in diameter, and intersected in early annals by the colony line,* N. E. and S. W., is common to Hingham, Scitu-

* 1640. The commissioners, who ran the colony line, thus describe it. "From the mouth of the brook that renneth into Conohasset marshes (which we call by the name of the Bound Brook) with a strait and direct line to the middle of a great pond that lyeth on the right hand of the upper path, or common way, that leadeth between Weymouth and Plymouth; close to the path as we go along; which was formerly named (and still we desire may be called) Accord Pond; ly-

ate, and Abington, the town first named taking near half of it, while the remainder is again bisected by the corner bounds of the other two. The water is deep. An outlet, which admits alewives from the sea, after traversing the whole length of Hingham, mingles with tide waters at Gen. Lincoln's mills.

The name of this pleasant pond, which is situated near the post road from Boston to Plymouth, was probably first given by the planters of Hingham and Scituate, when adjusting their town lines. It affords to anglers a place of agreeable pastime, being almost within view of two taverns.*

This is the only permanent natural pond in which Abington has any claim.

On the northern confines of the town is the source of several brooks, running through the Town, S. E. indicating a general elevation on the north border, being a part of the ridge which separates the waters of Neponset and Weymouth from those of North River and Taunton River. All these brooks are in dry seasons in a degree intermittent.

Beaver Brook, the most permanent, arises near the limits of Randolph, traverses the west part of this town and the east of Bridgewater, where it becomes a tributary to the great river.

Another brook, a longer stream,† passes, as has been noticed, into Pembroke, and then into Bridgewater, yet more easterly.

There are two others, one of which is a tributary to North River in Hanover. It is very rare that any fish, other than eels, are taken in the brooks. The mill ponds

ing about 5 or 6 miles from Weymouth southerly, and from thence with a strait line to the southernmost part of Charles River, and 3 miles southerly inward into the country, according as it is expressed in the Patent."

Signed, William Bradford,
Israel Stoughton,
John Endicott,
Edward Winslow.

This line was completed in 1664, and is now the north bound of Scituate, Abington, Bridgewater, Easton, Marshfield, Attleborough and Cumberland, to Pawucket River.

* Leonard's in Scituate, and Whiton's in Hingham.

† The longest tributary, in this quarter, to Taunton River.

afford pickerel and perch. This town is an exception to any alewife fishery privileges within its boundaries. All these brooks run from Abington and none into it. In very wet seasons, when the ponds are full, some of the water of the great pond in Weymouth, will flow southerly, which shews that the colony line is, in this part of it, on the height of land. This pond in Weymouth is one hundred and three feet above tide water level.

The description of mill erections on the several brooks is as follows : Grist mills five ; saw mills seven ; wool-len factories two.

Roads. The turnpike road from New Bedford to Boston, passes through this town, and the common road from the upper part of Pembroke to Boston, with several cross roads to the sea coast towns, and those of the interior. The quality of the soil affords firm and pleasant roads, occasionally wet however in the eastern section, in the vernal and autumnal seasons.

Schools. There may be ten school districts conveniently dispersed. The annual average of such indigent persons as are supported by the town is generally fifteen persons.

In military affairs this place is an integral part of the third regiment, fifth division, furnishing nearly five companies, viz. one of artillery, one uniformed light infantry, two without uniform, and lately a company of riflemen.

Manufactures. An air furnace, now extinct, was erected many years since, by the late Aaron Hobart, Esq. who, during the revolution, furnished the publick with cannon and shot, made here. Bells have also been cast at this furnace, one of which of 900 lb. the largest in the county, still continues on the meeting house in the first precinct.

Men's Shoes, the making of which may employ a hundred persons, are made in quantity for the Boston market, where the leather is mostly purchased. This business is more peculiar to the north section of the town.

Bricks are made in sufficient quantity for the use of the inhabitants, and some for distant sale, from clay, which is found not far from the old meeting house. The clay is of inferior quality.

Cold Tacks, so termed from the manner in which they are made, have become an article of important manufacture in this town. Their history is as follows. About the year 1786 Mr. Ezekiel Reed, who lived in the north part of Bridgewater, invented a machine to cut tacks and nails,* which was immediately introduced at Abington, where it in a short period received great improvements, which progressed from that date to the present time. In the year 1815 not less than 150 millions of tacks were made here, and sold in Boston, New York, Philadelphia, and Baltimore, while some were sent to a greater distance.

Capt. Jesse Reed, son to Ezekiel, has lately invented a machine to make tacks *by one operation*, by which means one hand has made *sixty thousand* in a day. He has already six machines in operation, and six others nearly completed, which, together with the patent right, he has sold to Mr. Elihu Hobart of this town for 11,000 dollars. These machines were built in Pembroke, where they are now in operation. Their use will probably soon supersede the manual operation, so that an hundred and fifty persons in this vicinity, accustomed to the latter, must seek other employments. These tacks are chiefly used by saddlers, chaise-makers, trunk-makers, card-makers, upholsterers, cabinet makers, and also for wafer-boxes, &c. &c. By examining a pair of wool cards, we shall notice four dozen, at the least, in each pair. One pound of iron will make six thousand, and of the smallest size, ten thousand. Packed in papers, they are afforded at from one shilling to two shillings and three pence the thousand. The flat rolled plates are procured at slitting mills; the rest of the process, cut with shears and headed cold, is a manual operation; hence their name.

Publick Buildings. There are three Congregational meeting houses, two of which have bells. The second was erected at an expense of \$8000, and has two cupolas; the others spires. All are constructed of wood and painted.

* It is confidently asserted in Abington, that "this was the first invention to cut nails in this or any other country."

The private dwellings are neat and commodious, conferring value on well cultivated farms, beside which there are a few well accustomed stores. Populous in itself, and within the circle of several towns of similar description, Abington is an agreeable, healthy, and pleasantly situated village. Its proximity to Weymouth Landing, and to Hingham, gives it an immediate and easy water communication with the metropolis, thereby commanding local benefits over more inland towns.

Population. Census of souls,

A. D. 1790,	souls	1453,	heads of families	254
1800,	„	1623,	houses	200
1810,	„	1704.		

In the autumn of 1805 a mortal fever prevailed, causing an unusual number of deaths of adults. The annual average in the bills of mortality may be stated *seventeen*, for a series of years, in the whole town, fifteen and twenty being the extremes. Three persons died in 1814, each of whom was about ninety years of age, and there are now (1815) living the following persons above that age : William Hersey, Caleb Chard,* Daniel Lane, Mrs. Farrow.

Ecclesiastical History.

First Church. Succession of ministers.

Rev. Samuel Brown, ordained Nov. 17, 1714; died Sept 12, 1749, æt. 62.

Ezekiel Dodge, ordained May 23, 1750; died June 5, 1770, æt. 48.

Samuel Niles, ordained Sept. 25, 1771; died January 16, 1814, æt. 69.

Holland Weeks, installed Aug. 9, 1815.

Rev. Mr. Brown was born at Newbury, 1687, graduated at Harvard College, 1709; there are some of his descendants, who continue in Abington. Rev. Mr. Dodge was born at Ipswich Hamlet* (now Hamilton) 1722, and was graduated at Harvard College, 1749.

* William Chard was clerk of writs in Weymouth, 1669.

† Or in Manchester.

Rev. Mr. Niles was born in Braintree, Dec. 14, 1745, (a son of the late Hon. Samuel Niles) and was graduated at Princeton College, about 1768. For the two last years of his life his publick labours were suspended by paralytic affections. His surviving widow was a daughter of his predecessor, Mr. Dodge.

Second Church. In the year 1808 a number of the inhabitants of the south part of Abington and of the east of Bridgewater were incorporated as the "Union Calvinistic Society." The meeting house, already noticed under publick edifices, is in Abington.

Rev. Daniel Thomas, a graduate of Brown University, 1803, was ordained June 1, 1808.

Third Church. 1813 "The third society in Abington" was incorporated in the northerly part of the town. Rev. Samuel W. Colbourn, who is a graduate of Dartmouth, 1795, was installed, October 27, 1813.

There seems a large proportion of religious societies in Abington, compared with its population and territory, yet comprising, as is common, parts of border towns, it may have local convenience, of the expediency of which those who reside in more compact towns may not be exact judges.

History.

The Court of Plymouth Colony early intended a future town on the territory above Scituate and below Bridgewater. The first grants, which fall within it were made as follows :

1654. A considerable tract to Mr. Nathaniel Souther,* who had been their first Clerk of Court, "above Weymouth path."

1664, a further grant to his heirs ; and also, under the same date, to the heirs of Clement Briggs,† another tract in that vicinity.

* Mr. Souther, who had removed, was dead, 1659. He was first chosen clerk, 1636. His heirs and children were John Blake and Mrs. Hannah Johnson of Boston.

† Clement Briggs (felt-maker) arrived at Plymouth in the *Fortune*, 1621, and removed to Weymouth. Another grant was made to his heirs above Bridgewater, which falls in Mansfield. This name is common in these places.

1672. Subsequent to this date, the heirs of Phineas Pratt* have grants located there. He was of the Weymouth first planters, coming from thence to Plymouth in 1623, when that plantation was broken up.

1656. Three miles square from Accord Pond southerly above Scituate was granted Mr. Hatherley and others. This grant was sold in 1663; the greater part of it to Otis, Thaxter, Jacob, &c. Hingham partners, and yet bears the name "great and small shares," now partly in Abington and partly in Hanover.

1668. A tract two miles long by three fourths of a mile wide, was sold by the colony to James Lovell, John Holbrook and Andrew Ford of Weymouth for 23*l*. above Mr. Hatherley's grant, and adjoining the colony line.† These two latter grants, therefore, constitute nearly the whole north line of the town. Under this date also, Robert Studson and others, bought a tract south of the Hatherley grant, (laid out in 1684) and which probably falls in Abington, or it may be Pembroke.

Lieut. Peregrine White of Marshfield at a certain period (before 1660) had a grant of land, which falls in Abington, described as being between two brooks, in the fork of them, and in which description the aboriginal names of the brooks are given, which clearly proves them to be the Beaver Brook, and the one east of it, and enables us to affix, with historical truth, an aboriginal name to Abington, which is *Manamooskeagin*, "much or many beavers"—a type of industry and of mechanical ingenuity.

When the colony line was completed, 1664, many gores of lands remained, and were assigned to the towns respectively, on either side; thus it seems Bridgewater and this plantation below it shared one. In the year 1683, "Accord Pond Shares" paid a colonial tax of 22*s*. and the "Ford's Farm Lands" 13*s*., while the whole plantation was, as to civil concerns (but not the

* Phineas Pratt, (joiner) was in Plymouth about 1623. He removed to Charlestown, and was living there, 1677. He married at Plymouth a daughter of Cuthbert Cuthbertson, 1630.

† This grant took the name "Ford's Farm Lands," and became a general name for the plantation.

soil) annexed to the constablerick of Bridgewater, 1690, and received corporate privileges under Massachusetts, 1712. Settlements began, probably, about 1668 or 9.

The first town meeting was held March 2, 1712—13, when William Reed was chosen town clerk, and William Hearsay, William Tirril, William Reed, Selectmen.

As to the origin of the population, it is evidently, the greater part, from Weymouth, Hingham and Scituate, with a few early names from Duxbury, Bridgewater, Pembroke, Braintree, Dorchester, &c. The census of 1790 gives these proportions of origin.

<i>Weymouth.</i>				
Ford	Bates	Tirril	Hunt	Chard
Lovell	French	Whitmarsh	Torry	Orcutt
Holbrook	Pratt	Paine	Briggs	
Shaw	Bicknell	Reed	Burrill	
Dyer	Vining	Pool	Norton	

<i>Hingham.</i>			
Thaxter	King	Norton	Porter
Cushing	Whiten	Lane	Hobart
Lincoln	Hearsay	Ripley	Chubbuck

<i>Scituate.</i>				
House	Damon	Curtis	Colson	Dunbar
Stetson	Jenkins	Hobart	Totman	

<i>Duxbury.</i>			
Alden	Sprague	Nash	Samson

<i>Braintree.</i>		
White	Beal	Wales

There are many miscellaneous names, most of which are probably from Weymouth and Hingham.

When we began these inquiries in Abington, the territory which it comprises seemed to be a chasm in Plymouth colonial history, for which, while tracing the history of older corporations, we could not account to our

satisfaction. It is an opinion on the spot, that it was taken from Bridgewater; but a critical research evidences that it was only from its temporary civil jurisdiction.

Under the heads of church and ministerial dates and manufactures, much assistance has been afforded by the accurate and intelligent communications of Mr. Jacob Dyer of Abington, to whom this publick tribute of acknowledgment is due.

It may be further remarked, that the aboriginal name for the beaver, which we find here, seldom occurs in the Narraganset dialect, where another and a very different name prevailed for that animal, and which is typical of "*floods*," indicating the dams, which they construct.

SKETCH OF WALPOLE, (N. H.) BY MR. A.
BELLOWS.

WALPOLE is a post town in the county of Cheshire, N. H. It is situated on the eastern bank of Connecticut River, opposite to Westminster, (Vermont.) It has Charlestown on the north, Alstead and Surry on the east, and Westmoreland on the south. Its distance from Portsmouth is 118 miles; from Dartmouth College, 48; from the Massachusetts line 25, and from Boston, (Mass.) 90, with which it has easy and frequent communication.

The face of the town is beautifully diversified with hills and vales. Its soil is characterized by nothing distinct from other towns on Connecticut River. The meadows afford excellent tillage and the uplands are inferior to none in the state. Cold River passes through the north part of this town, and forms a junction with the Connecticut.

There are two toll bridges here across Connecticut River; one of which is directly over the well known Cataract, Bellows' Falls, affording to the traveller, as he passes, a view most sublime and interesting. Two turn-pike roads pass through the town. The first settlement was made in 1749; and two years after was granted by

charter to Col. Benjamin Bellows, who was a principal proprietor and whose numerous posterity continue to occupy a large proportion of it.

The population of the town has been regularly progressive; it has never experienced any extraordinary pestilential epidemic to retard it. The present number of inhabitants is about 2000. It has been regularly supplied with a Congregational preacher since the year 1761, without any ecclesiastical difficulties: at this time the whole town is happily united under the ministrations of the Rev. Pliny Dickinson. It has but one meeting-house, which is large and commodious, built of wood in the year 1787, and furnished with a good bell and organ.

Although there is no incorporated academy in this town, yet its advantages of school education are not exceeded in any town in this section of the State. In addition to the common district schools, (twelve in number) which are kept three or four months in winter by a man, and about the same in summer by a woman, there is constantly kept in the village a grammar school, and, during the summer months, a young ladies' academy for the instruction of misses of this and the neighbouring towns, in all the useful and ornamental branches of female education.

As to mechanics, Walpole enjoys every convenience that is common in a country town. There are a variety of grist and saw mills, one oil mill, two clothier's works, two cotton factories, carding machines, distilleries, &c. eight stores and six publick houses.

[The following paper, extracted from Vol. I. p. 77, of the Massachusetts Colony Records, was written in November, 1635. The occasion of this humble confession may be found in Gov. Winthrop's Journal, p. 90, but nothing more was known of the subject, until the discovery of his unpublished manuscript, from which we learn that the writer of the apology was drowned in a shipwreck on the coast of Spain, as he was returning home. This was in December, 1644, though Hubbard, pp. 524, 5, has fallen into error in transcribing, abbreviating and compounding the narrative, and made it occur the year after. Pratt was accompanied by his wife. It may

be interesting to copy from the inedited part of Winthrop his report." "This man [Pratt] was above sixty years old, an experienced surgeon, who had lived in New England many years, and was of the first church at Cambridge in Mr. Hooker's time, and had good practice, and wanted nothing. But he had been long discontented, because his employment was not so profitable to himself as he desired; and it is like he feared, lest he should fall into want in his old age, and therefore he would needs go back into England (for surgeons were then in great request there by occasion of the wars) but God took him away childless."

It is amusing to notice how the equivocations of the writer are received as satisfaction for his calumnies against the barren rocks, sands and salt marshes of our country; but the ministers and magistrates seem to have exhibited more policy in receiving than he did in making his explanations. Similar complaints against the ungrateful soil of New England are often heard in our days, but they are left to a more effectual correction than that of civil or ecclesiastical advisers.

Σ.

PRATT'S APOLOGY.

The answer of me John Pratt to such things as I hear [torn] perceive objected against me, as offensive in my letter.

FIRST generally whatsoever I writ of the improbability or impossibility of subsistence for ourselves or our posterity without tempting God, or without extraordinary means, it was with these two regards; first, I did not mean that which I said in respect of the whole country, or our whole patent in general, but only of that compass of ground, wherein these towns are so thick set together, and secondly I supposed that they intended so to remain, because (upon conference with divers) I found that men did think it unreasonable that they or any should remove or disperse into other parts of the country; and upon this ground I thought I could not subsist myself, nor the plantation, nor posterity; but I do acknowledge that since my letter there have been sundry places newly found out as Newbury, Concord, and others (and that within this patent) which will afford good means of subsistence for men and beasts, in which and other such like new plantations, if the towns shall be fewer and the bounds larger than these are, I conceive they may live comfortably. The

like I think of Connecticut, with the plantations there now in hand ; and what I conceive so sufficient for myself, I conceive so sufficient also for my posterity ; and concerning these towns here so thick planted, I conceive they may subsist, in case that besides the conveniences which they have already near hand, they do improve farms somewhat farther off, and do also apply themselves to, and do improve the trade of fishing and other trades. As concerning that intimation of the commonwealth builded upon rocks, sands, and salt marshes, I wish I had not made it, because it is construed contrary to my meaning, which I have before expressed. And whereas my letters do seem to extenuate the judgment of such as came before, as having more honesty than skill, they being scholars, citizens, tradesmen, &c. my meaning was not so general as the words do import, for I had an eye only to those, that had made larger reports into England of the country, than I found to be true in the sense aforesaid. And whereas I may seem to imply, that I had altered the minds or judgments of the body of the people, magistrates and others, I did not mean this in respect of the goodness or badness of the land, in the whole plantation, but only in point of removal, and spreading farther into other parts, they afterwards conceiving it necessary, that some should remove into other places, here and there, of more enlargement. And whereas I seem to speak of all the magistrates and people, I did indeed mean only all those with whom I had any private speech about those things ; and as for the barrenness of the sandy grounds, &c. I spake of them as then I conceived, but now by experience of mine own, I find that such ground, as before I accounted barren, yet being manured and husbanded doth bring forth more fruit than I did expect. As for the not prospering of the English grain upon this ground, I do since that time see that rye and oats have prospered better than I expected ; but as for the other kinds of grain, I do still question, whether they will come to such perfection as in our native country from whence they come. And whereas I am thought generally to charge all that have written into England by way of commenda-

tion of this land as if what they had written were generally false, I meant it only of such excessive commendations as I see did exceed and are contrary to that which I have here expressed. And as concerning that which I said, that the gospel would be as dear here as in England, I did it to this end, to put some which intended to come hither only for outward commodity to look for better grounds, ere they look this way. As for some grounds of my returning, which I concealed from my friends, for fear of doing hurt, I meant only some particular occasions and apprehensions of mine own, not intending to lay any secret blemish upon the state; and whereas I did express the danger of decaying here in our first love, &c. I did it only in regard of the manifold occasions and businesses which here at first we meet withal, by which I find in mine own experience (and so I think do others also) how hard it is to keep our hearts in that holy frame which sometimes they were in, where we had less to do in outward things, but not at all intending to impute it as necessary to our condition, much less as a fruit of our precious liberties which we enjoy, which rather tend to the quickening of us, we improving the same as we ought. This my answer (according with the inward consent and meaning of my heart) I do humbly commend to the favourable consideration and acceptance of the Court, desiring in this, as in all things, to approve myself in a conscience void of offence towards God and man.

JOHN PRATT.

This answer of John Pratt before written, voluntarily by him made, as we are witnesses, so do we also join with him in humble desire unto the Court, that it may be favorably accepted, and whatever failings are in the letter in regard of the manner of expressions (which may seem hardly to suit with these his interpretations) we do desire the indulgence of the Court to pass over without further question.

Peter Bulkley,
John Wilson,
Thomas Hooker.

Whereas John Pratt of Newtown being called before us at this present Court and questioned for a letter which he wrote into England dated (blank) wherein he raised an ill report of this country, did desire respite till the next day to consider of his answer, he hath now delivered in this before written, whereupon his free submission and acknowledgement of his error the Court hath accepted for satisfaction, and thereupon pardoned his said offence, and thereupon order that it shall be recorded, and such as desire copies thereof may have the same.

John Haynes, Govr.	William Coddington,
Richard Bellingham,	Willm. Pinchon,
John Winthrop,	Allerton Hough,
Thomas Dudley,	Increase Nowell,
John Humfrey,	Simon Bradstreete.

NOTE ON EZEKIEL CHEEVER. BY WILLIAM
LYON ESQ. OF NEW HAVEN.

IN a note [COLL. HIST. SOC. VOL. VIII. p. 66.] under the account of Ezekiel Cheever, some further information is desired respecting him. I am ignorant whether he came from England with Governor Eaton, 1637, or joined him at Boston; but he came to New Haven with him. His name appears in the plantation covenant, signed in Newman's barn, June 4, 1639. Although a poor man, he must have been of considerable estimation, as he signed among their principal men. Every thing was done with much formality at that time. By their doomsday book, I find his family consisted of himself and wife only; she died in 1649. His estate was set at 20*l*. and a few acres of wild land beside. He taught school, and sometimes conducted publick worship. It is probable that he wrote his *Accidence* at New Haven. In 1644 his salary was raised to *l*.30 per annum; for three years before he had received but *l*.20 per annum. When the church was gathered, John Davenport directed them "to select eleven of their most godly men as a nomination for church pillars, that there might be no blemish in church

work." Cheever was chosen for one. These were to select seven among themselves, because we read in Proverbs, "Wisdom hath hewn out her seven pillars." I suppose he left this town about the year 1650 (his name does not appear on the records after that) and spent the remainder of his long life in the Bay. In Cambridge Catalogue I see that *Thomas Cheever* was graduated in 1677; perhaps a son of Ezekiel by a second wife.

Additional Note. EDIT.

DR. COTTON MATHER, in "An Historical Introduction" to his funeral sermon upon Mr. EZEKIEL CHEEVER, after learned remarks on grammarians and schoolmasters, gives the following account of his own revered preceptor. "We generally concur in acknowledging, that New England has never known a better. I am sure, I have as much reason to appear for him, as ever *Crito* for his master *Socrates*. The short history of his long usefulness is to be comprised in the ensuing articles."

"He was born in London many years before the birth of New England. It was January 25, 1614, [i. e. 16 $\frac{1}{4}$.] He arrived into this country in June, 1637, with the rest of those good men, who sought a peaceable secession in an American wilderness, for the pure evangelical and instituted worship of our great Redeemer, to which he kept a strict adherence all his days. He then sojourned first a little while, part of a year, at Boston; so that at Boston he both commenced and concluded his American race. His holy life was a married life. He began the laborious work of a school-master at New Haven; where he continued for twelve years. From New Haven he removed unto Ipswich, in Dec. 1650, where he laboured eleven years. From Ipswich he removed unto Charlestown, in Nov. 1661, where he laboured nine years. From Charlestown he came over to Boston, January 6, 1670, where his labours were continued for eight and thirty years. He died on Saturday morning, August 21, 1708, in the ninety fourth year of his age; after he had been a skilful, painful, faithful schoolmaster for seventy years; and had the singular favour of heaven, that though he

had usefully spent his life among *children*, yet he was not become *twice a child*, but held his abilities, with his usefulness, in an unusual degree to the very last."

In the **SERMON**, Dr. Mather says, "It was noted, that when scholars came to be admitted into the *College*, they who came from the *Cheeverian education*, were generally the most unexceptionable. He flourished so long in this great work, of bringing our sons to be men, that it gave him an opportunity to send forth many *Bezaleels* and *Aholiab*s for the service of the tabernacle ; and men fitted for all good employments. He that was my master, seven and thirty years ago, was a master to many of my betters, no less than seventy years ago ; so long ago, that I must even mention *my father's tutor* for one of them." Particular notice is taken of "his piety, and his care to infuse documents of piety into the scholars under his charge, that he might carry them with him to the heavenly world. He so constantly prayed with us every day, and catechised us every week, and let fall such holy counsels upon us ; he took so many occasions to make speeches to us, that should make us afraid of sin, and of incurring the fearful judgments of God by sin ; that I do propose him for imitation." Having shown what his "Master was *in* the school," he adds, "Out of the school he was one, *antiqua fide, priscis moribus* ; a Christian of the old fashion ; an OLD NEW ENGLISH CHRISTIAN ; and I may tell you, that was as venerable a sight, as the world, since the days of primitive Christianity, has ever looked upon. He was well studied in the body of divinity ; an able defender of the faith and order of the gospel ; notably conversant and acquainted with the scriptural prophecies. He lived as a *Master*, the term which has been for above three thousand years, assigned for the life of a *Man* ; he continued to the *ninety fourth* year of his age—his intellectual force as little abated as his natural."

In a poetical "Essay" on his memory, Dr. M. ascribes the learning of New England to him and to Corlet, another eminent schoolmaster, who taught the gram-

mar school in Cambridge for many years, and who is celebrated in the *Magnalia*.

“Tis CORLET’s pains, and CHEEVER’s, we must own,
That thou, New England, art not Scythia grown.”

In the following description, we perceive characteristics of the *writer*, as well as of the *master*.

“He *liv’d*, and to vast age no illness knew;
Till Time’s scythe waiting for him rusty grew.
He *liv’d* and *wrought*; his labours were immense;
But ne’er *declin’d* to *preterperfect tense*.”

To the Essay is subjoined the following

EPITAPHIUM.

EZEKIEL CHEEVERUS ;

Ludimagister ;

Primo Neoportensis ;

Deinde, Ipsuicensis ;

Postea, Carolotenensis ;

Postremo, Bostonensis :

cujus

Doctrinam ac Virtutem

Nostri,* si sis Nov-Anglus,

Colis, si non Barbarus ;

GRAMMATICUS,

a Quo non pure tantum, sed et pie,

Loqui ;

RHETORICUS,

a Quo non tantum ornate dicere

coram Hominibus,

sed et Orationes coram Deo fundere

Efficacissimas ;

POETA,

a Quo non tantum Carmina pangere,

sed et

Cœlestes Hymnos Odasque Angelicas,

canere,

Didicerunt,

Qui discere voluerunt ;

LUCERNA,

ad Quam accensa sunt,

Quis queat numerare,
 Quot Ecclesiarum Lumina ?
 Et
 Qui secum Theologiæ abstulit,
 Peritissimus THEOLOGUS,
 Corpus hic suum sibi minus charum,
 deposuit.
 Vixit Annos, XCIV.
 Docuit, Annos, LXX.
 Obiit, A. D. M. DCC. VIII.
 Et quod mori potuit,
 HEIC
 Expectat Exoptatque
 Primam Sanctorum Resurrectionem
 ad
 Immortalitatem.

ANNIVERSARY OF THE LANDING OF THE FORE-
FATHERS.

THE 187th anniversary of this memorable event was celebrated at Plymouth on Monday, the 22d of December, in the usual style. The discourse on this occasion was delivered by the Rev. Horace Holley, whose well known oratorical powers were exerted on this occasion in the happiest manner, and afforded great delight and satisfaction to his numerous auditors. The festival was concluded with a publick dinner, and a ball in the evening. It is intended to erect a publick hall in this ancient town, devoted to the particular purposes of this celebration, which must every year acquire increasing interest, as those blessings are multiplied, which have followed from the heroic constancy of the founders of the colony.

Three years more will complete the second century ; it may be presumed that the jubilee will then be celebrated with greater efforts to commemorate this epoch.

We intend, on a future occasion, to collect the facts connected with this celebration from the commencement, and give a list of those who have delivered addresses on the occasion. ED.

ABSTRACT OF THE BILL OF MORTALITY FOR THE TOWN OF BOSTON, FROM THE 31st
DECEMBER, 1815, TO THE 1st OF JANUARY, 1817;—AGREEABLY TO THE RECORD
KEPT AT THE HEALTH-OFFICE.

Underly		1 to 2		2 to 5		5 to 10		10 to 20		20 to 30		30 to 40		40 to 50		50 to 60		60 to 70		70 to 80		80 to 90		90 to 100		
M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	
10	9	5	3	2	5	4	0	4	4	5	5	4	6	3	7	2	3	2	3	2	2	1	0	0	0	91
15	14	3	6	3	2	1	1	2	2	4	5	8	6	7	1	1	2	2	2	5	5	0	1	0	0	98
16	10	4	4	6	2	2	0	1	3	6	7	3	4	3	3	2	3	2	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	83
7	15	2	3	2	6	1	0	1	2	4	12	9	5	6	2	4	0	2	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	87
7	4	0	0	2	1	1	2	1	5	11	4	4	3	9	1	3	4	3	4	1	1	0	1	0	0	72
5	3	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	2	5	6	14	5	0	2	2	1	1	1	0	2	0	1	0	0	53
4	3	1	4	4	0	3	1	3	4	5	3	3	4	5	1	3	2	2	2	0	3	0	1	0	0	61
7	8	6	0	0	2	1	3	1	0	8	9	1	3	1	2	2	4	0	2	2	1	1	0	0	0	64
4	2	2	8	5	1	0	2	2	0	7	10	6	5	5	3	1	0	1	4	0	1	0	4	0	1	74
7	7	4	0	2	3	1	0	5	1	4	7	3	4	7	1	4	3	1	3	0	1	0	2	0	0	70
6	9	3	3	1	3	1	1	1	1	1	5	1	2	4	3	1	4	1	2	2	3	1	0	0	1	60
7	7	3	3	2	4	3	1	3	0	5	4	8	3	8	4	2	4	2	6	4	5	2	1	0	0	91
95	91	33	35	80	29	18	11	25	21	65	77	64	50	58	30	27	30	19	50	17	46	5	13	0	2	904

1816.

January
February
March
April
May
June
July
August
September
October
November
December

BOSTON VOTES.

The following regulations, adopted on the 30th November, 1635, I have transcribed from the third page of the first volume of Records of this town, as fairly exhibiting the views of the earliest settlers. To such sources, which have not been exhausted even by the unequalled diligence of Hutchinson and Hazard, must every man resort, who would thoroughly investigate the causes of modern customs, the *cunabula gentis nostrae*. The last item will be duly appreciated, when the reader recollects, that Vane, who was next year chosen governour, had arrived in our colony only in the preceding month. Σ.

“AT a general meeting upon publique notice,
 Imprimis it is agreed that noe further allotment shall be graunted unto any new comers, but such as may be likely to be received members of the congregation. Item that none shall sell their houses or allotments to any new comers, but with the consent and allowance of those that are appointed Allotters. Item that all such as have allotments for habitations allotted unto them shall build thereon before the first of the first month next, called March, or else it shall be in the power of the allotters to dispose of them otherwise. Item that Mr. William Hutchinson, Mr. William Colborne and Mr. William Brenton shall set pryces upon all cattell, comodities, victualls and labourers and workmens wages and that noe other prises or rates shall be given or taken. Item that none of the members of this congregation or inhabitants amongst us shall sue one another at the lawe before that Mr. Henry Vane and the twoe Elders, Mr. Thomas Ollyver and Thomas Leverett have had the hearing and desyding of the cause if they cann.”

A DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGEWATER, 1818.

BRIDGEWATER, which is now one of the largest towns in the commonwealth, was originally a plantation belonging to Duxbury. Soon after that town was incorporated, the inhabitants applied to the Court at Plymouth for a grant of lands, or, as they expressed it, "an extension to the westward." The first order of court respecting it was in August 1644, as follows.

"Upon the petition of Duxbury men, it is thought good by the Court, that there be a view taken of the lands described by them, namely, seven miles up into the woods from Plymouth bounds at Jones' river. And if it prove not prejudicial to the plantation to be erected at Teightaquid, nor to the meadows of Plymouth at Winnytuckquett, it may be confirmed unto them ; provided also the herring or alewife river at Namassachusett shall be equally between the two towns of Duxbury and Marshfield."

The next year, 1645, the grant was made as follows. "The inhabitants of the town of Duxbury are granted a competent proportion of lands about Saughtuckquett towards the west for a plantation for them, and to have it four miles every way from the place where they shall set up their centre ; provided it entrench not upon Winnytuckquett formerly granted to Plymouth. And we have nominated Capt. Miles Standish, Mr. John Alden, George Soule, Constant Southworth, Joseph Rogers, and William Brett, to be feoffees in trust for the equal dividing and laying forth the said lands to the inhabitants."

The whole number of inhabitants in Duxbury at that time, who were entitled to this grant, was fifty-four, each of whom, "by agreement among themselves," had one share, and they reserved two shares, one for a minister to be settled among them, and one for a miller, mak-

ing in the whole 56 shares. The names of the proprietors were

William Bradford,
 William Merrick,
 John Bradford,
 Abraham Pierce,
 John Rogers,
 George Partridge,
 John Starr,
 Mr. William Collier,
 Christopher Wadsworth,
 Edward Hall,
 Nicholas Robbins,
 Thomas Hayward,
 Mr. Ralph Partridge,
 Nathaniel Willis,
 John Willis,
 Thomas Bonney,
 Mr. Miles Standish,
 Love Brewster,
 John Paybody,
 William Paybody,
 Francis Sprague,
 William Basset,
 John Washburn,
 John Washburn, jun.
 John Ames,
 Thomas Gannett,
 William Brett,
 Edmund Hunt,

William Clarke,
 William Ford,
 Mr. Constant Southworth,
 John Cary,
 Edmund Weston,
 Samuel Tompkins,
 Edmund Chandler,
 Moses Simons,
 John Frisk,
 Philip Delano,
 Arthur Harris,
 Mr. John Alden,
 John Fobes,
 Samuel Nash,
 Abraham Sampson,
 George Soule,
 Experience Mitchell,
 Henry Howland,
 Henry Sampson.
 John Brown,
 John Haward,
 Francis West,
 William Tubbs,
 James Lindell,
 Samuel Eaton,
 Solomon Leonardson,
 Mr. James Keith,
 Samuel Edson.

The two last, Mr. James Keith, who was afterwards their minister, and Samuel Edson, their first miller, were neither of them inhabitants of Duxbury, or originally proprietors, but became so afterwards when they settled in the town. Mr. Keith was from Scotland, and Edson from Salem.

This grant was considered as a preemptive right only, and before they entered therefore upon the lands they, "by the approbation and appointment of the court,"

purchased the soil of the natives agreeably. to the following deed.

“ Witnes these presents, that I Ousamequin Sachim of the Contrie of Pocanauket, have given, granted enfeoffed and sould unto Myles Standish of Duxborough Samuel Nash and Constant Southworth of Duxborough aforesaid in the behalf of all y^e townsmen of Duxborough aforesaid a tract of land usually called Saughtucket extending in length and the breadth thereof, as followeth, that is to say from y^e weare att Saughtucket seven myles due east and from the said weare seven (miles) due west, and from the said weare seven myles due north and from the said weare seven myles due south ; the w^{ch} tract the said Ousamequin hath given granted enfeoffed and sould unto y^e said Myles (Standish) Samuel Nash and Constant Southworth in the behalfe of all y^e townsmen of Duxborough as aforesaid wth all the emunityes priveleges and profitts whatsoever belonging to the said tract of land wth all and singular all woods underwoods lands meadowes Rivers brooks Rivelets &c. to have and to hould to the said Myles Standish Samuel Nash and Constant Southworth in behalfe of all the townsmen of the towne of Duxborough to them and their heyers forever. In Witnes whereof I the said Ousamequin have here unto sett my hand this 23 of March 1649.

the m^k of  Ousamequin

In consideration of the aforesaid bargain and sale wee the said Miles Standish Samuel Nash and Constant Southworth doe bind ourselves to pay unto y^e said Ousamequin for and in consideration of y^e said tract of land as followeth

7 Coats a y ^d and half in a coat	}	Myles Standish Samuel Nash Constant Southworth ”
9 Hatchets		
8 Howes		
20 Knives		
4 moose skins		
10 y ^{ds} and half of cotton		

The above is a literal and exact copy of the original deed in the hand writing of Capt. Standish, which is now in the possession of the writer of this article.

Ousamequin, or Ossamequin, sometimes written Woosamequin, was Massasoit himself, who in the latter part of his life had adopted that name. This contract is said to have been made and executed on a small rocky hill where Seth Latham now lives, anciently called Sachem's Rock, a little south of Whitman's Mills in the east parish. The wear, which they at first established as their centre, was a little above the mills, back of Deacon William Harris' house, and near the ancient fording place. The first mill erected on this stream stood near the wear, which consequently became useless and was discontinued as a fishing place. Traces of the old road at the fording place on the south side of the river; and also of the old wear at the bottom of the river, are still to be seen.

This river and the pond from which it proceeds, as well as the neighbourhood in which they are situated, still retain the name of Satucket, a contraction of Saquatuckett, or Massaquatuckett, as it was sometimes written. While the grant from the court was only four miles each way, equal to eight miles square, this purchase from the Indians was seven miles each way, equal to fourteen miles square. The reason of this difference is not very obvious; but the purchase was probably made thus extensive, either in reference to the "seven miles" mentioned in the first order of court, or with a view to additional grants in future.

The plantation was incorporated into a distinct town in the year 1656, agreeably to the following act of court. "Ordered that henceforth Duxbury new plantation be allowed to be a township of itself, distinct from Duxbury, and to be called by the name of Bridgewater; provided that all public rates be born by them with Duxbury upon equal proportions." This proportion appeared, by a public tax assessed about that time, to have been established at one third; as Duxbury paid $l. 6 : 0 : 9$, and Bridgewater $l. 2 : 0 : 3$. The name was probably adopted from fancy, as most of the names of towns were in the "old Colony," and not because any of the settlers came from Bridgewater in England.

The inhabitants soon discovered, that they had not left themselves four miles on the east of their centre at the wear, without encroaching upon the Major's purchase, so called, (now part of Pembroke,) and, what was probably a more important discovery to them, they found also, that there was a large tract of swamp and meadow lands, called Hockomock, lying on the west beyond their four miles towards Taunton (now Easton and Raynham.) They therefore began very early to make application to court for leave to move their centre, and extend their limits, westward, so as to include these lands; as appears, as well as the reasons they assigned for it, in the following order in 1658. "It is agreed by the court that there shall be chosen such as the town of Bridgewater shall think meet, that are no way engaged in the new plantation of Duxbury, to view out the land and meadow desired by Bridgewater, and to consider of the reasonableness of their desire in reference to the accommodating of some useful men in church and Commonwealth and make true report of the same to the court." And in 1662 the same was granted them as follows.

"In answer to a petition preferred to the court by Bridgewater, it is agreed, that the meadow land lying northward and westward from the centre within the seven miles is granted them."

They afterwards, by the leave of court, removed their centre about one mile and half west from the wear and constituted a large oak Tree, near the old dwelling house of the present Thomas Hayward, their central monument; which was ever afterwards, as long as it stood, called the "centre tree," and the place still retains the name of "the Centre." Some remains of the stump are still visible in the wall on the south side of the road, and are in the divisional line between the east and west parishes.

In 1668 the court, "in answer to a petition of Bridgewater desiring their enlargement may extend to the six miles they purchased of the Indians by order of court," made another grant to the town of "six miles from the centre on the north side, if the line of the Colony hindreth not, and on the west side up to Taunton

bounds," now Easton and Raynham, "and on the south and southeasterly sides unto Titicut river, as far as the six miles extends, and so likewise on the east side, that is to say, the whole six miles from the centre, east, west, north and south ; always provided, that grants of lands formerly made by court be not molested. It is also ordered that those lands, that are between Bridgewater and Namasket," now Middleborough, "already granted, shall be determined by the court unto what township they shall belong ; and that the Indians be not molested ; and that they be careful to provide a competency of land for Mr. Keith."

This was commonly called "the two miles additional grant," as the first was, "the old four mile grant." It would seem by some expressions in this grant, as if it were understood, that the original purchase of the Indians had been only six miles each way, and not seven, as the fact was. There seems also to have arisen about that time a question in the court as to the extent of it ; for we find the depositions of Constant Southworth and Samuel Nash, two of the purchasers, respecting it, upon record, in which they say, "they purchased six miles every way from the wear, and have for it the writing or deed under Ossamequin's own hand, which is *seven* miles." Probably they had ascertained, that six miles would comprehend all the land around them, not included in other grants, and had therefore asked of the court for that extent only, and doubts had arisen whether they had purchased that quantity of the Indians. These depositions were probably introduced to show they had purchased six miles and more, even "seven."

By this additional grant, they obtained their two miles on the north towards the colony line, and some on the east, north of "the major's purchase," in the north east corner of the town ; but, very little, if any, elsewhere. Their original four miles would extend to the "major's purchase" on the east, and "the Taunton north purchase" on the west, and the Indian plantation at Teightaquid had been reserved by the Court in all their grants. This plantation had been granted to the Titicut Indians by Chick-

atabut, a sachem of Massachusetts living on Neponset river, being "three miles on each side of the river," and was called, Keketticut, or Ketticut, or Teightaquid, and now commonly written Titicut. So much of it, however, as lies north of the river was contained within the six miles, and they were afterwards allowed to purchase it of the Indians, and Elder Brett, Mr. Nicholas Byram, and Mr. Samuel Edson, were appointed by court for that purpose. They accordingly, November 20, 1672, procured a deed of it from Pomponoho, alias Peter, chief of the Titicut Indians; being "all the land lying north of Titicut river, within the bounds of Bridgewater, what lands were mine or were either my father's or grandfather's or any otherwise conferred on me, excepting one hundred acres lying up the river to the eastward of Small Brook, given to an Indian called Charles, my brother in law, and a certain parcel of land lying against the wear and bounded by the landing place, running to the head of my field containing about ten acres to the utmost;" signed with his mark, p, witnessed by Joseph Hayward and John Cary, sen. and acknowledged before Josiah Winslow, governor. The consideration was 16*l.* viz. "6*l.* current money, and 10*l.* in good merchantable corn." The two lots reserved were afterwards purchased of the individual Indians owning them by some of the settlers of the town. The 100 acres were purchased of Charles by Edward Mitchell and Elisha Hayward. Thus all the lands within the most extensive limits of the town, appear to have been fairly purchased of the natives; and we have the above named Governor Winslow's attestation upon record, that this was the case in all the towns in the old colony.

If there were any lands within the last grant, "lying between Bridgewater and Namasket," besides those contained in the Titicut plantation, the Court, having reserved the right to themselves to determine unto which town they should belong, settled that question afterwards by constituting the river the boundary between Bridgewater and Middleborough.

In the year 1685, the Court of Assistants were empowered to examine, allow and confirm, from time to time, all claims and titles to lands formerly granted to

towns or individuals by the General Court, and when allowed they were to "pass the seal of the government for confirmation." In pursuance of this order, the grants above mentioned were confirmed by Thomas Hinckley, Esq. governor, March 6, 1686, and the boundaries of the whole town, generally, described. The deed was attested by Nathaniel Clark, secretary. And on the 23d of December, of the same year, a deed of confirmation was also procured from "Josiah, son of Josiah Wampatuck," called an Indian sachem, living at Mattakeset, now Pembroke, of all the town lying "north of the south four mile line," that is, all excepting the late "Titicut purchase" contained in the deed of Pomponoho, which needed no confirmation. The consideration of Wampatuck's deed was "ten pounds in money, and one hundred acres of land lying on the upper end of poor meadow on both sides of the river." These one hundred acres were afterwards bought and are now owned by individuals in the town. This deed of confirmation was made to Samuel Edson, sen. Ensign Haward, and John Willis, sen. in behalf of all the proprietors, signed with Wampatuck's mark, witnessed by John Soule, Joseph Bearstow, and Samuel Tinsley, probably inhabitants of Mattakeset, and acknowledged before William Bradford, deputy governor. It appears, therefore, that the greatest part of the town has been twice purchased of the natives, once of Massasoit, and again of Wampatuck, a valuable consideration having been paid to each. The original "four mile grant" was never allotted, but remained in common among the proprietors, who, in 1662, after "some of the committee, originally named in the grant for laying it out, were dead, and others taken off by other occasions," were authorized by Court to appoint a committee from among themselves to lay out their lands, and all their agreements respecting their proprietary were to be recorded by the clerk of the town, who was consequently made clerk also of the proprietors. There was an attempt however made to divide the whole "commons" at once among the proprietors; but William Brett, their elder, wrote to Gov. Winslow requesting him with "the honored Court" to prevent it. His letter is long and par-

ticular, stating the arguments on both sides. He also states, that a majority in the town had been procured in favour of it, by the influence of "Nicholas Byram, Samuel Edson and others." His letter, still remaining, bears date February 20, 1671. The proprietors had their meetings, officers, and records distinct from the town, and were accustomed, from time to time, to make grants of a certain number of acres, from five to twenty, which each proprietor had a right to pitch, and call on the committee to lay out for him; which being done, and a return of the survey made and entered on their books, created a perfect title in such proprietor. Any person, not a proprietor, finding common land, might purchase a right of any one, who had not taken up his full quantity upon any of the grants then existing, and procure to himself a title to it in the same manner. Instances of common land having been taken up in this manner have occurred even to the present day.

But all the lands obtained by the additional two mile grant, together with the lands contained in the deed from Pomponoho, were divided into lots and drawn by the proprietors. They were divided in the first place into four parcels or tracts, three on the north and one on the south. That on the south was called "the Titicut purchase." Those on the north were differently designated. One was called "the three miles at the east end and beginning next to the Colony line." Another was called "the easterly two miles, commonly called the young men's shares." Another was called "the two miles in the west, commonly called the west shares." They were however mistaken in supposing their six miles north carried them to the old colony line; as there was a gore of land remaining, beginning at a point at the north west corner of the town and widening so that between the north east corner and the colony line there was a great distance. This fact was awhile zealously disputed, but at last settled in the long contested case of Abraham Thayer vs. Daniel Howard and others. The westerly part of this gore, commonly called "the Howard farms," having been purchased of the Massachusetts pro-

vince, after the union of the two colonies, by Daniel Howard and Robert Howard, was annexed to Bridgewater on the petition of the Selectmen of the town. The remainder of it had before been incorporated with the town of Abington. Indeed by the plain and express language of the statute the whole gore was included in Abington; but for some reasons, which do not appear, the "Howard farms" seem to have been considered as "belonging to no town," till they were annexed to Bridgewater, October 15, 1730. These several grants and additions constitute all the territory ever belonging to Bridgewater in its greatest extent. There have been some considerable diminutions of it since. June 10th, 1712, the north east corner of the town, containing all the land lying east of Beaver Brook and north of the present bounds of the east parish was incorporated with the town of Abington. The greatest part of this town was taken from Bridgewater. The petitioners call themselves inhabitants of the east part of Bridgewater, who, with others, desire to be incorporated into a town. A small gore also on the east side of the town, beginning at a point at Halifax and extending northerly, was annexed to Pembroke June 7, 1754. Excepting in these instances, the town has never been curtailed, and its boundaries as finally settled may therefore now be generally described as follows. On the east it is bounded by Pembroke and Halifax; on the north by Abington, Randolph and Stoughton; on the west by Easton and Raynham; and on the south by Middleborough. It is the north west town in the county of Plymouth; adjoining the county of Norfolk, or old colony line, on the north, and the county of Bristol on the west. Titicut river, often called Taunton great river, is its boundary on the south, adjoining Middleborough. It is a little more than ten miles long from north to south, and seven miles wide from east to west, and contains about seventy three square miles. The centre of the town is about 26 miles from Boston.

The first settlement of the town commenced in the west parish in the year 1651. Each settler had a house lot of six acres on the town river, then called Nunkettest, or

Nunketetest. The new settlement itself was sometimes called by this name, while the plantation received the more general name of Saughtucket. These were the respective names of the two principal ponds in the town, and of the rivers issuing from them. These house lots were contiguous and the settlement compact, extending on each side of the river from the house where Seth Lathrop lately lived, down to the four corners by the dwelling house of Ansel Hayward. It cannot now be precisely ascertained how many of the first proprietors ever became inhabitants of the town; but probably not more than one third part of them. Some of them after a short residence returned or removed to other places. It has been said that Capt. Miles Standish resided there one or two years; but this is not certain. His son, Ensign Josiah Standish, was there several years. The following were permanent settlers there. Thomas Hayward, John Haward, Nathaniel Willis, John Willis, William Basset, John Washburn, John Washburn, Jun. Thomas Gannett, William Brett, John Cary, Samuel Tompkins, Arthur Harris, John Fobes, Experience Mitchell, Solomon Leonardson, Mr. Keith, and Samuel Edson. Of these, William Basset and Experience Mitchell are the only persons, who arrived at Plymouth in the three first ships; and the only two, of all the "forefathers," ever known to have lived in the town. They were both original owners of lands at Plymouth, Duxbury and Bridgewater, and lived in all these places as they were successively settled. The former came over in the second ship, *Fortune*, in 1621, was a blacksmith, a large landholder, and one of the land committee in the Colony. He lived in the south parish, and died in 1667. His library was large and valuable for that period. His wife, Elizabeth, was probably a Tilden. William Hatch, sen. married one of his daughters, and Lieut. Peregrine White another, named Sarah. His son William lived at Sandwich, and was a marshal. His son Joseph lived on the paternal estate at Bridgewater; and the late Joseph Basset, Esq. one of his descendants was the largest landholder in the town.

Experience Mitchell came in the third ship, *Ann*, in 1623. He married Mary, daughter of Francis Cook. His son Edward was an early settler in Bridgewater, while he himself remained at Duxbury till, having become old, he settled his estate among his sons, and removed and lived with his son Edward in the east parish, where he died in 1689 about 90 years of age. His son Jacob settled in Dartmouth, where he and his wife were both killed by the Indians in 1675, on which event their infant children were removed to Bridgewater; one of whom, Jacob, settled afterwards at North Yarmouth, and another, Thomas, was the ancestor of part of the present family at Bridgewater. Five great grandsons of Experience are now living, one of whom, Cushing Mitchell, owns the paternal estate. It is believed there are no male descendants living of any other of the forefathers related in the same degree. These are sons of the late Col. Edward Mitchell, an only son; and at the time of his birth his father Edward was nearly seventy years old; and his mother was Alice Bradford, great grand daughter of governour Bradford. Experience had two other sons, John and Thomas. A son of John by the name of Experience early settled in Providence, one of whose sons of the same name lately died in Uxbridge nearly one hundred years of age. The first Experience was the ancestor of most, if not all, of the name in New England.

Early settlers came in also from other towns; as Nicholas Byram, Thomas Whitman, Joseph Shaw, and John Kingman, from Weymouth; Jonathan Hill, from Dorchester; John Field, from Providence; Samuel Packard, Isaac Lazell, William Hudson, and Isaac Johnson, from Hingham; and David Perkins, from Beverly. Some of them were "purchasers of rights;" but the best knowledge of the early proprietors may be obtained from their names, as they appear, in the allotments of the additional grants as early as 1682. They are

Samuel Edson,
 Samuel, } his sons,
 Joseph, }

Joseph Alden,
 Isaac, his son,
 Robert Latham,

James, son of Rob't Latham,	William,	} sons of Wil-
John Field,	Nathaniel,	
Joseph Lapham,	Elihu,	
John Washburn,	Edward,	} sons of John
John,	William,	
Samuel,	Isaac, son of Arthur Harris,	} Fobes, dec'd.
Joseph,	deceased,	
Thomas,	Samuel Allen,	} his sons,
Jonathan,	Samuel, his son,	
Guido Bailey,	Giles Leach,	} his sons,
Guido, his son,	Samuel, his son,	
Mark Lathrop,	Samuel Tompkins,	} his sons,
Samuel,	Solomon Leonard,	
Edward,	Solomon,	} his sons,
Thomas Hayward,	Samuel,	
Lt. Thomas,	John,	
Nathaniel,	Isaac,	} his sons,
Joseph,	Mr. James Keith,	
Elisha,	John Cary,	} his sons,
John,	John,	
Ensign John Haward,	Francis,	
John,	Jonathan,	} his sons,
James,	James,	
Jonathan,	William Snow,	} his sons,
Nathaniel Willis,	William,	
Elkanah,	Joseph,	} his sons,
Comfort,	Joseph, son of William Bas-	
Benjamin,	set, deceased,	} his sons,
John Willis,	John, son of Thomas Whit-	
John, his son,	man, deceased,	} his sons,
Samuel Packard,	John Aldrich,	
Samuel,	Jonathan Hill,	} his sons,
Zacheus,	Samuel Sheverick,	
Nathaniel,	Richard Holt,	} his sons,
John,	Edward Mitchell,	
John Ames,	Nicholas Byram,	} his sons,
John, his nephew,	Nicholas, his son,	
Thomas Snell,	John Gordon,	} his sons,
William Brett,	George Turner.	

Many of these fathers had other sons, who were probably not of age or not proprietors. Samuel Edson had another son, named Josiah; Joseph Alden, two other sons, Joseph and John; Robert Latham, a son, Chilton; John Haward, a son, Ephraim; Samuel Allen, five other sons, Nathaniel, Ebenezer, Josiah, Elisha, and Nehemiah; Thomas Whitman, two other sons, Nicholas and Ebenezer; and so of others. Other settlers were not at that time proprietors or "purchasers of rights," and therefore their names do not appear.

The first officers chosen in the town, which was in 1657, were John Willis, deputy, Arthur Harris and John Haward, surveyors, and Samuel Tompkins, constable. Mark Lathrop, John Ames, John Cary, and Thomas Hayward, were town officers as early as 1660. In the same year, John Willis was appointed to administer oaths, and was therefore the first magistrate there. Thomas Hayward, Jun. was the next, and Elihu Brett the third. The two first militia officers, "allowed and approved" by the Court, were Thomas Hayward, Jun. lieutenant, and John Haward, ensign. They were afterwards promoted. The "Town Council" in Philip's war were William Brett, Samuel Edson, and John Willis. The selectmen in 1690 were Capt. Thomas Hayward, Lieut. John Haward, John Willis, John Field, and John Kingman. The town clerks have been John Cary, Samuel Allen, Nathaniel Brett and Eliakim Howard.

The settlements extended first into the south part of the town, and towards Taunton, as their principal intercourse was with the people of that place, where was the nearest mill for grinding their corn, whither they were accustomed to go frequently on foot, and carry their *grists* on their backs. There were not many settlements in the easterly part of the town, till 1685, when we find on record a petition from Samuel Allen, William Brett, Isaac Harris, John Haward, Jun. Jonathan Hill, Thomas Whitman, and Samuel Allen, Jun. praying for a road and stating, "that God by his providence had placed their habitations on the east side of the town, some two, and some three miles from the meeting house, the mill, and the chief part

of the town, and that they had a horse bridge over Matfield river," since called "John's river," probably from John Haward, Jun. who lived on the banks of it, near where the late Col. Edward Mitchell lived.

The orthography, as it respects the names of the early settlers, has in many instances considerably changed. John Haward and his descendants, who originally omitted the *y* in their name, finally changed it to Howard. This is said to have been first done by Doct. Abiel Howard, who graduated at Cambridge in 1730, and had his name so inserted in the catalogue. Thomas and his descendants have retained their original name of Hayward. They were undoubtedly both of the same name of Hayward, and probably of the same family; but the relation between them, if any, is not known. There is a letter remaining with the descendants of John, from some one of their ancestors in England, subscribed Hayward, or Haward. Both names have however been uniformly there spoken, as if written Howard. Cary was sometimes written Carew. Leonard was written Leonardson, sometimes Lennerson; Harris, Harrison; Lathrop, Laythorpe; Packard, Packer, and was always so pronounced; Harden, Harding; Fobes, Vobes; Alger, Agur, or Auger, and formerly so pronounced. Minister Keith uniformly wrote Agur, Packer; and also Byron, for Byram.

Thomas Gannett died in 1655, before the incorporation of the plantation, and is the first death there on record. Matthew Gannett of Scituate was his brother. Caleb Gannett, Esq. of Cambridge, is of this family.

Francis Godfrey, a carpenter, "an aged inhabitant," and one of the "colony troopers," died there in 1669. The family is now extinct there, as well as those of Tompkins, Turner, Lapham, Holt, Sheverick, Gordon, Bacon, and Bailey.

Thomas Hayward was one of the eldest of the settlers. He died in 1681, and his descendants are more numerous than those of any other name in town. The present Register of Probate, the High Sheriff of the County, and the Minister at Barnstable, are of this family.

John Howard was brought up in the family of Capt. Miles Standish; was a carpenter; and his descendants are numerous, and have been, and still are, one of the most influential families in the town. The late Rev. Simeon Howard, D. D. of Boston, Zechariah Howard of Canton, and the present Bezaliel Howard of Springfield, descended from him.

Nathaniel and John Willis died early, the former the first school-master, and the latter the first Deacon, Deputy, and Magistrate in the place. They were brothers. Lawrence Willis was also early in the town. Richard Willis was at Plymouth, in 1630; and Henry Willis was a volunteer in the Pequot war. These were probably of the same family, but in what degree related does not appear. The Rev. Zephaniah Willis of Kingston is of this family.

Thomas Whitman settled in the east parish, and married Abigail, daughter of Nicholas Byram. His son John had no children, Ebenezer settled in the south, Nicholas remained in the east parish. His descendants are very numerous in Bridgewater, and more of them have received a publick education, than of any other name in town. Several of them have been clergymen. Nine of this name, and all of them his posterity, are now in the profession of the law in this Commonwealth. The family is remarkable for longevity. Nicholas had four children, who lived to above 85, two of them above 90 years; and others above 70. Others of the same family have lived to above 80, and one to above 90 years. Four are now living of the respective ages of 94, 87, 84, and 80.

Samuel Edson was one of the first deacons, and his posterity have spread into different and distant parts of our country. He erected the first mill in the town. This family appears to be the only one of the name. Edson is not to be found in any foreign list of names. It is supposed to be a contraction of Edwardson. He was from Salem. Three of his descendants by the name of Josiah, have been distinguished in their day and representatives of the town. The first was his son and has been known in latter times by the appellation of "old Justice Edson."

He was the donor of the "school lands." He left no children. The second was grandson, son of Joseph, and has been called "old Capt. Edson." The third was the late Col. Edson, son of the last, and one of the seventeen Rescinders, so called, and a Mandamus Counsellor. He died early in the revolution at New York, or on Long-Island. Before that period he had been a deacon in the south parish, where he lived, and had been a very respectable and influential man in the town. Old Samuel Edson died 9th July, 1692, aged 80 years. His wife Susanna died 20th Feb. 1699, aged 81 years.

John Washburn, sen. died there before 1670. His descendants settled principally in the south part of the town, but became very numerous and spread into the neighbouring towns and even to the remotest parts of the country.

Joseph Alden, second son of the Hon. John Alden of Duxbury, settled in the south. This family has been also remarkable for its longevity. Abundant information has been given respecting them in "the Collection of American Epitaphs," the author himself being one of them.

Robert Latham settled in the east parish, and was probably son of William, one of the "forefathers." He married Susanna Winslow of Boston, daughter of John Winslow, brother of the Governor. Her mother was Mary Chilton, daughter of James Chilton, who arrived at Plymouth in the first ship, May Flower. She is said to have been the first person, who leaped from the ship, at their landing. Robert had two sons, who together bore the name of their ancestor above named, James and Chilton. And these were long continued as christian names in the family, which is not so numerous in the town as formerly, many of them having emigrated into Hampshire, the District of Maine, and other places. Arthur Latham of Lyme is one of this family and also a descendant of Arthur Harris.

John Ames had no children; and in 1697 gave his estate by deed principally to his nephew John Ames, son of his brother William of Braintree. These brothers were sons of Richard Ames of Bruton in the county of Somers-

setshire in England. John the nephew, (born in 1651,) removed to Bridgewater, and had five sons, John, Nathaniel, Thomas, William, and David. Nathaniel, (born in 1677,) was the father of old Dr. Ames of Dedham, (born 1708,) father of the late Hon. Fisher Ames. Dr. Ames had two wives successively of the name of Fisher; and a son by each, named Fisher. The first, dying young, but not till after his mother, and her estate having vested in him, gave rise to the famous law suit, in which it was first determined, that real estate *ascended*, contrary to the English rule, to the father as next of kin by the Province law. The family of Ames is still numerous in Bridgewater.

Samuel Packard's descendants are the second in point of numbers in the town and are principally settled in the north parish. The Rev. Asa, Hezekiah and Theophilus Packard, are of this family; so also was Elijah Packard, formerly a minister at Manomet Ponds in Plymouth.

Thomas Snell was one of the largest landholders in town, and his family numerous. The Rev. Thomas Snell of North Brookfield, who delivered the last election sermon, is one of his descendants.

John Fobes' descendants are principally in the south part of the town. The late Rev. Perez Fobes, D. D. of Raynham, was one of them.

John Carey was among the most respectable of the first settlers and his family one of the most influential in the town. He was the first Town Clerk; one of his name and family was afterwards Town Clerk at Bristol. He died in 1681. Some of his family are still remaining in the east, north and south parishes. Others of them removed to New Jersey.

Samuel Allen settled in the east parish, and was the second Town Clerk. He married a daughter of George Partridge, and his posterity are very numerous. Capt. Jacob Allen, who was killed at the capture of Burgoyne, was his great grandson.

Nicholas Byram settled also in the east parish; his wife was Susanna Shaw of Weymouth. He died about 1687. He had but one son; his name was Nicholas, who had four sons, Nicholas, Josiah, Ebenezer and Joseph. This fam-

ily was formerly numerous and influential, but most of them removed many years ago. Nicholas and his family only remained. Josiah's family went to N. Yarmouth; Ebenezer's to N. Jersey. Joseph was a physician; one of his sons, Joseph, went to Maine; another, Benjamin, to Vermont.

Arthur Harris was one of the first settlers in the west parish. He married Mercy, youngest daughter of the above named John Winslow of Boston. His descendants settled early in the east parish. He finally lived and died in Boston, and his will is there on record; but his estate and even his house was in Bridgewater, as appears by his will.

Some of the descendants of Constant Southworth, Solomon Leonard, Giles Leach, William Snow, Mark Lathrop, and Jonathan Hill, still remain in different parts of the town, as well as in the adjoining towns. There are other families, and some of them numerous, whose names are not to be found among those of the early proprietors. Such are Alger, Copeland, Kingman, Robinson, Chamberlin, Pratt, Shaw, Orcutt, Benson, Lazell, Hudson, Johnson, Hooper, Thayer, and others.

Emigration from the town has been so great, that there has been but little increase in its population for twenty years. Formerly they went to the westward, and northerly into Hampshire, but latterly more into the District of Maine. The census of 1790, was 4975; in 1800 it was 5200, the number of houses was 740. The last census of 1810 was 5157; and the relative population of the different parishes was as follows. West 1065—south 1234—east 1195—north 1354—Titicut 318. The last U. States land tax was in the West 505,47—south 552,99—east 579,82—north 598,52—Titicut 150,54—Total \$2387,34.

Bridgewater was the first interior settlement in the county of Plymouth, and many of the settlers were probably young men, born in this country, and therefore well calculated to encounter the troubles and dangers they were soon called to meet. In Philip's war, which commenced in 1675, they displayed great resolution and intrepidity. Surrounded by a savage foe, "they were strongly advis-

ed and solicited to desert their dwellings, and repair down to the towns by the sea side." They however resolutely kept their ground and defended their settlement; and encouraged and assisted other towns to do the same. They erected a stockade or garrison on the south side of the river, and also fortified many of their dwelling-houses. At the commencement of hostilities, June 21, 1675, seventeen of their number "well armed and furnished with horses, the first that were on the march in all the country," went to Metapoiset, a small settlement about twelve miles from Swanzey, "to strengthen the garrison at that place." They were met by people from Swanzey, driven from their habitations, and filled with terror, who advised and persuaded them to return; but they fearlessly pursued their course and accomplished their object. They were in "many perils" while there, but returned safe, after the greatest part of the garrison, consisting of seventy persons, most of whom were women and children, were safely conducted on to Rhode Island. Six persons, who were killed at that time as they were with their teams, conveying their corn into the garrison, were the first that fell in that war.

April 9th, 1676, being Sunday, the enemy burnt a house and barn, and rifled several other houses in the town; but they soon fled and were not to be overtaken, though closely pursued. May 8th, about three hundred Indians with Tispaquin for their leader made another assault on the east end of the town on the south side of the river, and set fire to many of the houses; but the inhabitants, "issuing from their garrison houses," fell upon them so resolutely, that the enemy were repelled; and, a heavy shower of rain falling at the same time, the fires were soon extinguished. The attack was then renewed on the north side of the river, but the enemy was soon defeated, and the next morning entirely disappeared, after having burnt two houses and one barn. On this occasion thirteen houses and four barns only were burnt, and but five of these were in the village. The rest were on the borders of the settlement, and deserted at the time. There is a tradition that, excepting the garrison houses, every house but one in town was burnt. This was probably true as it respected

the out-houses or dwellings on the borders or skirts of the town only, and not those in the centre or village, which were considered in some degree as fortified or garrison houses. This is the more probable, as the house excepted is said to have belonged to Nicholas Byram, which was in the easterly part of the town, and quite distant from the principal settlement. It stood where Capt. Isaac Whitman now lives. July 14 and 15, a party of Indians came upon the north side of the town, but, after killing a few cattle, retired. July 18, 19 and 20, the inhabitants pursued the enemy and took sixteen of them, of whom two only were men.

The following extract from an ancient manuscript, supposed to have been written by Comfort Willis,* who then held the office of "town trooper," was furnished by the Hon. Daniel Howard.

"On Saturday Capt Hayward, Sergeant Packard, John Willis and Isaac Harris went out to see if the Indians were coming down upon them, and they saw an Indian, which made them think the enemy was at hand; and they immediately *pressed* Comfort Willis and Joseph Edson to go *post* to the governor the same day at night to tell him of it. And he went to Plymouth with them the next day to send Capt. Church with his company. And Capt. Church came with them to Monponset [a large pond in Halifax] on the Sabbath and came no further that day, and he told them he would meet them the next day. And Comfort Willis and Joseph Edson *came* home at night and told their friends of it, and Ensign Haward, Samuel Edson, Josiah Edson, Joseph Edson, John Washburn, Samuel Washburn, Thomas Washburn, John Field, Nicholas Byram, Samuel Allen, Samuel Allen, Jun. John Gordon, John Haward, John Packard, John Ames, Comfort Willis, Guido Bailey, Nathaniel Hayward, John Whitman, John Hayward, and Samuel Leach, went out on Monday, supposing to meet with Capt. Church; but they came upon the enemy and fought with them and took seventeen of them alive and also much plunder. And they

* It has been suggested that Comfort and Benjamin Willis were sons of John, and not of Nathaniel, as before stated.

all returned, and not one of them fell by the enemy ; and received no help from Church."

This was probably July 31, 1676, when some of Philip's "special friends" were killed, and among others his uncle, who fell by his side. Had the soldier known, "which had been the right bird," as Hubbard expresses it, Philip himself might have fallen, and the war been thus brought to a more speedy termination. The party "were few and not able to keep close together, so that the cunning fox escaped through the bushes undiscerned in their rear." Hubbard relates that a remarkable "trembling fear was discerned to be upon the Indians at this time, so that one of them having a gun in his hand well laden was not able to discharge it, but suffered an English soldier to come up and shoot him." This happened in the south part of the town, near the great river. John Ames is said to have distinguished himself on this occasion by his undaunted resolution in rescuing some of his companions from the hands of the enemy.

They joined Capt. Church the next day, and pursued the enemy till the third of August, when, "having no provision but what they took from the enemy, they hastened to Bridgewater, sending an express before to provide for them, their company being now very numerous, having killed and taken one hundred and seventy-three. The gentlemen of Bridgewater met Capt. Church with great expressions of honour and thanks, and received him and his army with all due respect and kind treatment." The prisoners were conveyed into the town pound at night, and an Indian guard set over them. "They were well treated with victuals and drink, and had a merry night ; and the prisoners laughed as loud as the soldiers, not having been so well treated for a long time." The next day Capt. Church arrived safe at Plymouth with all the prisoners.

Amidst danger, and often actually assaulted, it is remarkable that not only at this time, as above stated, but during the whole of that war, in which from time to time great numbers of them were engaged, not one of the inhabitants was killed. All the narratives of that conflict describe Bridgewater as a fortunate and highly favoured

town, while they unite in giving them high encomiums for their courage and activity in the service.

Capt. Jacob Allen, who was killed at the capture of Burgoyne, was the second inhabitant of the town, who ever fell in battle; and one John Snell, who was killed in the old French war was the first.

Hubbard informs us that in "June, 1676 (it was 1675) a man and a woman were slain by the Indians, and another woman wounded and taken," in Dartmouth. These were Jacob Mitchell and his wife before mentioned, and one Dorothy Hayward, as appears by her deposition, taken June 25, 1677.

From June 3, 1656, the time when the town was incorporated, to the year 1691, inclusive, when the two colonies were united, the representatives to old Plymouth Court appear in the following order: 1657, John Willis; 1661, William Brett; 1676, Samuel Edson; 1678, John Haward; 1684, Thomas Hayward; 1691, Josiah Edson.

From that period to the present time the representatives to the General Court of Massachusetts appear in the following order.

1692 Josiah Edson and	to 1713 Samuel Edson,
David Perkins,	1714 Josiah Edson,
1693 Samuel Allen,	1715 Edward Fobes,
1694 David Perkins,	1716 John Field,
1695 Elihu Brett,	to 1719 Rich. Davenport,
1696 David Perkins,	to 1722 Edward Fobes,
1697 Samuel Edson,	1723 Ephraim Howard,
1698 Josiah Edson,	1724 Rich. Davenport,
to 1700 Elihu Brett,	1725 Thomas Ames,
1701 } none	1726 Joseph Keith,
1702 }	1727 Isaac Johnson,
1703 Edward Fobes,	to 1729 Isaac Johnson and
1704 David Perkins,	John Alden,
to 1707 William Brett,	1730 Isaac Johnson,
1708 Edward Fobes,	*1730 Neh. Washburn,
to 1710 Joseph Hayward,	1731 Isaac Johnson,
1711 Edward Fobes,	to 1734 John Holman,

* There were two courts this year. The governour, being dissatisfied with the court because they would not render his salary permanent, dissolved them and issued a new precept.

1735 Josiah Edson, 2d.	David Kingman,
to 1737 John Holman,	1781 Nathan Mitchell,
1738 Ebenezer Byram,	1782 Hugh Orr,
1739 Josiah Edson,	1783 Nathan Mitchell,
to 1741 Ebenezer Byram,	to 1785 Nathan Mitchell &
1742 Neh. Washburn,	Elisha Mitchell,
1743 Josiah Edson,	1786 Daniel Howard 2d.
1744 John Holman,	1787 Elisha Mitchell,
1745 Josiah Edson,	to 1790 James Thomas,
1746 Josiah Edson, 3d.	1791 Simeon Dunbar,
to 1748 Daniel Howard,	1792 Beza Hayward,
to 1750 Josiah Edson,	1793 Daniel Snow,
to 1755 Daniel Howard,	to 1795 Beza Hayward,
to 1766 Josiah Edson,	1796 Daniel Snow,
to 1769 Edward Mitchell,	to 1798 Nahum Mitchell,
to 1771 Josiah Edson,	to 1803 Daniel Snow,
1772 Daniel Howard,	to 1806 Daniel Mitchell,
1773 Josiah Edson,	to 1808 William Baylies,
1774 Edward Mitchell,	1809 Nahum Mitchell,
1774 } Edward Mitchell	1810 Daniel Mitchell,
1775 } and Richard Per-	to 1812 Nahum Mitchell,
kins were delegates	William Baylies,
to the Provincial	Ezra Kingman,
Congress, at their	Gideon Howard,
several meetings at	Daniel Crane,
Salem, Concord,	Caleb Cary,
and Cambridge.	1813 Daniel Howard,
1776 Edward Mitchell,	Gideon Howard,
Hugh Orr,	Daniel Crane,
Eliphalet Cary,	Nathan Mitchell,
Nathl. Reynolds,	Ebiezer Alger,
Oakes Angier, and	1814 Daniel Howard,
Thomas Hooper,	to 1816 Daniel Howard,
1777 Edward Mitchell,	Bartholom. Brown,
Nathl. Reynolds,	Ezra Kingman,
1778 Nathan Mitchell,	Abiezer Alger,
Oakes Angier,	Noah Fearing,
1779 Oakes Angier,	Caleb Howard,
Josiah Hayden,	1817 Daniel Howard.
1780 Nathan Mitchell,	

Benjamin Willis and Nathan Mitchell were delegates to the convention at Cambridge for forming the constitution of this Commonwealth, in September, 1779.

Daniel Howard, Elisha Mitchell, Hezekiah Hooper, and Daniel Howard, Jun. were the delegates to the convention of this state for adopting the constitution of the United States, in 1788.

The county was incorporated in 1685. The Senators, which Bridgewater has furnished are Hugh Orr, from 1785 two years—Nathan Mitchell, 1787—Daniel Howard, from 1788, six years—Beza Hayward, from 1796, nine years—Nahum Mitchell, from 1813, two years.

[When 2d or 3d is affixed to a name, it means only that it is the second or third person of the name, who has represented the town.]

Ecclesiastical History.

The first settlements being in the west parish, the first church was of course formed there; but they were few in number, and, although they might and probably did meet together on the Sabbath for social worship, yet were unable to maintain a minister, and thus form themselves into a regular church, and enjoy the full benefits of the christian institutions. In this situation they remained from 1651 to 1664; about twelve years. The Rev. James Keith was their first ordained minister, and the record of his settlement, in which the terms of it are particularly expressed, bears date the 18th day of Feb. 1664. He is there called "a student of divinity, having some competent time improved his gifts amongst them in the work of the ministry, and having also due approbation by the testimony of the Rev. Elders of other churches of Christ, to whom he was known." He was a Scotchman, educated at Aberdeen, and probably came to Boston about the year 1662, and was introduced to the church at Bridgewater by Dr. Increase Mather, whom he always considered as his best friend and patron. In the second preface to the "Bridgewater's Monitor" (the first having been written by Increase and Cotton Mather) it is said that they had not an ordained minister till 1663. This had reference probably to the old style. He had preached with them,

as appears by the above vote of the town, for some time, but was not ordained till the spring of 1664. The terms of his settlement were liberal. They granted him a house lot of twelve acres "with a house built thereon by the town," and a purchase right so called, being one fifty-sixth part of the town, and also 40*l.* annual salary; 20*l.* to be paid in Boston and the other half at home. In 1667 they made him an additional grant of thirty cords of wood annually, "the cutters of the wood to have five groats and the drawers seven groats a cord." In 1681 they raised his salary from 40 to 50*l.*; 20*l.* to be paid at Boston in money, and 30*l.* at home in corn and provisions. In 1689 they agreed to allow him annually 10*l.* in corn in lieu of his thirty cords of wood. He married Susannah, daughter of Samuel Edson. She died quite advanced in years, and he married in his old age (1707) the widow Mary Williams, relict of Thomas Williams of Taunton. He died July 23, 1719, aged 76; of course was about 21 years of age when he was ordained.

In Mather's *Magnalia* he is numbered among the third class, "who were all such ministers as came over after the reestablishment of the episcopal church government in England, and the consequent persecution of the non-conformists." This must have been a mistake with regard to Mr. Keith, as he was from Scotland; and besides could not have been a minister before he came over, being very young and but a student when he arrived. He had six sons, James, Joseph, Samuel, Timothy, John, and Josiah, and two daughters, Margaret Hunt, and Mary Haward. James settled in Mendon, and the others in Bridgewater and Easton. His posterity are exceedingly numerous, two hundred persons in Bridgewater alone bearing his name in the late census. A great many of them are also in Easton, Middleborough, Mendon, and the District of Maine. Israel Keith, formerly Adjutant General of the Commonwealth, is one of his descendants.

William Brett, who was among the first planters of the town, was a ruling elder in the church, and probably assisted and aided them in their public worship from the commencement of their settlement to the time of Mr. Keith's ordination, as well as afterwards. He was a well

educated and intelligent man, as appears by his letters to Governor Winslow; and was much esteemed by his brethren, and often employed in their secular affairs. He lived to a good old age, and died in 1682, leaving three sons before named, who were respectable and valuable men. William was a representative; Nathaniel, a deacon and town and proprietor's clerk; and Elihu, a magistrate.

The following extract is from the early church records of Plymouth. "The worthy church of Christ at Bridgewater have for their pastor Mr. James Keith, who came by the wise disposing hand of Providence out of Scotland. William Brett, a grave and godly man, is their ruling elder, and John Willis, their deacon, a good man and one that hath approved himself faithful. They carry on in a way of peace, holiness, and good gospel order."

The Rev. Daniel Perkins, successor of Mr. Keith, was ordained Oct. 4, 1721. He was a native of Topsfield in the county of Essex, and was graduated at Harvard in 1717. He married Ann Foster of Charlestown, and had one son and one daughter. His son, the late Dr. Richard Perkins, married Mary Hancock, sister of the Governor; old Mr. Perkins having previously married her mother, the widow Hancock, for his second wife. Dr. Perkins left a numerous family, all of whom excepting Daniel and George W. Perkins, now live in Boston. These two and their families still live in Bridgewater. The daughter of the Rev. Mr. Perkins married the Rev. Mr. Bridge of Framingham, and afterwards the Rev. Mr. Harrington of Lancaster. The Rev. Mr. Perkins died Sept. 29, 1782, in the 86th year of his age, and in the 62d of his ministry. His son, the late Dr. Perkins, died Oct. 16, 1813, aged 83.

The Rev. John Reed, D. D. the present successor of Mr. Perkins, was ordained as colleague, June 7, 1780. He was graduated at Yale in 1772, and is son of the late Rev. Solomon Reed of Middleborough.

South Parish.

A second precinct was incorporated June 1, 1716. This division of the society was made in pursuance of a

report of John Cushing, Edmund Quincy, George Leonard, Henry Hodges and Jacob Tomson, a committee appointed by the General Court for this purpose. The line of partition was made easterly and westerly across the town, leaving much the largest part on the northerly side, "regard then being had to the erecting of other parishes in future," as increasing settlements should require. The new parish was called the South, and the old one the North. The new meeting-house was erected on the "easterly side of John Washburn's field," and was dedicated on the 14th June, 1717, on which occasion Mr. Keith delivered a sermon, which is published in the "Bridgewater's Monitor." The Rev. Benjamin Allen, their first pastor, was a native of Tisbury of Martha's Vineyard, graduated at Yale in 1708, and ordained July 9, 1718. He continued with them about ten years, but, being an unsuccessful manager of his secular concerns, he fell into debt, and the parish, after often relieving him, became at last weary of it, and he was dismissed by an ecclesiastical council. He afterwards, about 1730, was installed at Cape Elizabeth, and was the first minister of that place, where he died May 6, 1754, aged 65. He had several daughters; one married a clergyman in Barnstable county, of the name of Upham; another, a clergyman of the name of Emery; two married gentlemen of the name of Jourdan; the daughter of one of them, Clement Jourdan, Esq. was wife of the late Rev. Enos Hitchcock, D. D. of Providence. A grandson of his, Clement Jourdan, lives in Buxton.

The Rev. John Shaw, his successor, was a native of the east parish of Bridgewater, son of Joseph Shaw; was graduated at Harvard 1729, and ordained Nov. 17, 1731. His grandfather was probably John Shaw of Weymouth, whose sister married Nicholas Byram. He died April 29, 1791, aged 82 years, and in the 60th year of his ministry. He married a daughter of the Rev. Samuel Angier of Watertown, and had five sons, Oakes, Bezaliel, William, John, and Samuel. The four first were clergymen; and Samuel is a physician, and lives on the paternal estate at Bridgewater. He left also a daughter, who

is the wife of Gen. Nathaniel Goodwin of Plymouth. He delivered the sermon at the ordination of Mr. Taft of Braintree, (now Randolph) which is in print.

The Rev. Zedekiah Sanger, D. D. his present successor, was born at Sherburne, graduated at Harvard 1771; was formerly minister of Duxbury, and afterwards installed as colleague at Bridgewater, Dec. 17, 1788. There is a small ministerial fund in this parish; the trustees of which were incorporated Feb. 7, 1803. It was then nearly one thousand dollars, and has been augmented since.

East Parish.

Dec. 14, 1723, the east end of the north parish, then so called, ever since called the west parish, together with nine persons of the south parish, namely, Barnabas Seabury, Thomas Latham, Charles Latham, Nicholas Wade, Nathaniel Harden, Thomas Hooper, William Conant, Isaac Lazeli and Joseph Washburn, with their families and estates, were constituted a precinct, called the east parish. This was done also in pursuance of a report of a viewing committee of court, consisting of Isaac Winslow, Samuel Thaxter, Josiah Cotton, Isaac Little and John Quincy. The boundaries were a due north line from the south parish through the "centre tree," and the old Plymouth road on the south-easterly side.

The Rev. John Angier, (son of the Rev. Samuel Angier of Rehoboth, and afterwards of Watertown,) graduated at Harvard in 1720, was their first minister, ordained October 28, 1724. He married a daughter of Ezra Bourne, Esq. of Sandwich. His mother was daughter of the Rev. Urian Oakes, formerly President of Harvard University, and her mother was daughter of the famous Dr. William Ames of England, author of "*Medulla Theologiæ*." He died April 14, 1787, in the 86th year of his age, and in the 63d of his ministry.

His son, the Rev. Samuel Angier, graduated at Harvard in 1763, was ordained colleague with him Dec. 23, 1767, and died Jan. 18, 1805, in the 62d year of his age. His other son, Oakes Angier, was an attorney, settled at Bridgewater, and a man of some distinction and eminence in his

profession. He had a daughter also, who married the Rev. Ephraim Hyde of Rehoboth. Samuel left no children. Oakes left a family, one of whom, John, is settled in Belfast. Dr. Eliot, in his Biographical Dictionary, supposed the late Hon. Fisher Ames to have been descended from the above named Dr. William Ames, and the same is repeated in the preface to Fisher Ames' works; but the account here given of the family of Ames, (page 153) drawn from authentic sources, renders this supposition altogether improbable.

The present successor of the Rev. Samuel Angier is the Rev. James Flint, who is a native of Reading in the county of Middlesex, was graduated at Harvard in 1802, and ordained Oct. 29, 1806.

North Parish.

January 3, 1738, the north part of the west parish and a small part of the north-west corner of the east parish were incorporated into a precinct, and called the north parish. The boundaries are a due east line from Easton, a half a mile north of "the white oak tree at Jonathan Packard's corner" to the east parish line; and thence north easterly to Beaver Brook, together with three families and their estates, on the east side of the river.

The Rev. John Porter was their first pastor, a native of Abington, was graduated at Cambridge in 1736, ordained Oct. 15, 1740, and died March 12, 1802, in the 87th year of his age, and the 62d of his ministry. He had four sons, who received a publick education. One of them, Huntington, is a minister at Rye, N. H. The Rev. Eliphalet Porter, D. D. of Roxbury, is also one of them. One of his daughters also married the Rev. Thomas Crafts of Middleborough.

The Rev. Asa Meech, his successor, was ordained Oct. 15, 1800, and was dismissed by a mutual council in 1811, and was afterwards installed, and still continues, minister of Canterbury, Connecticut. He is a native of that state.

His successor, the present Rev. Daniel Huntington, was born in Norwich, Conn. and ordained Oct. 28, 1812. He received a degree at Yale College in 1816. He is brother

of the Rev. Mr. Huntington of Boston, and son of Gen. Jedediah Huntington of New London. His salary is \$700, the highest in the town.

Feb. 4, 1743. The south-west part of the south parish with a part of Middleborough, was incorporated into a precinct commonly called Titicut parish. It lies south of the old four mile line so called. The Rev. Solomon Reed before mentioned, a native of Abington, and graduated at Cambridge in 1739, was their first minister; the late Rev. David Gurney a native of Bridgewater, and graduated at Cambridge in 1785, was their second; and the present Rev. Philip Colby is now their pastor. The meeting house is in Middleborough, and all their ministers have resided there, the largest part of the parish belonging to that town.

Besides these territorial precincts there is a small Episcopal church in the south parish, consisting of about thirty or forty members, who, with their families and estates, were incorporated June 14, 1815, by the name of "Trinity church." It is of much longer standing, being nearly sixty eight years old, and originated in a grant of about fourteen acres of land made 23 Jan. 1747, by one Samuel Edson to the society in England for the propagation of the gospel in foreign parts, on condition that the income be applied to the support of publick worship according to the usage of the church of England. The present house was erected in 1748 by individual subscription. They formerly became much reduced in numbers, but have lately revived and increased. In April, 1812, they conveyed the glebe to the Trustees of donations at Boston, and it is leased for nine hundred and ninety-nine years to John Edson, one of the members, for 21 dollars a year. June 12, 1816, having expended about 80 dollars in repairing their house, and voted 30 dollars to be assessed for the support of public worship, it was solemnly consecrated by Bishop Griswold and the Rev. Messrs. Blake and Crocker.

There is also a Baptist meeting house in the west part of the west parish. The society consists of members,

partly from Easton and partly from Bridgewater. It was formed about the time that Dr. Reed was ordained, and has been lately incorporated. Their ministers have been Mr. Robertson, Mr. Rathburn, Mr. Smith, and the present, Mr. Shurtliff.

It is very remarkable that each of the Congregational parishes are now enjoying the labors of their third minister. The general longevity of their pastors is also worthy of notice. Four of them, Mr. Perkins, Mr. J. Angier, Mr. Shaw, and Mr. Porter, who were contemporaries, lived to the great ages respectively of 86, 86, 83, 87, and died in the 62d, 63d, 60th, and 62d year of their ministry. These, with Mr. Keith, who was 76, and Mr. Samuel Angier, who was 62 years of age, are the only ministers that ever died in the town.

The census of the several parishes, taken Sept. 24, 1764, is as follows :

West parish	106	dwell'g	houses,	121	families,	880	persons.
South	162	„		173	„	1056	„
East	142	„		157	„	959	„
North	120	„		131	„	833	„
Titicut	41	„		48	„	262	„
	571			630			3990

This, compared with the census of 1810, (page 155,) will show the comparative increase in the population, which has been greatest in the aggregate in the north, that being the youngest and largest parish ; but for a few years past it has been equally great, if not greater, in the east.

Schools and Education.

This town has been remarkable for its attention to education both public and private. Mr. Keith and Elder Breckinridge in the infancy of the town, procured a subscription of about 12*l.* to be paid in Indian corn for the use of the College at Cambridge, “according to the order given by the court.” Assessments were also formerly made very liberally both in town and parishes for the maintenance of

schools. Latterly the town assessments have been increased, and those of the parishes consequently discontinued. There are in the town upwards of thirty school houses, and as many districts, in which from two to three thousand dollars are annually expended.

There is also in the south parish an academy, which was established and the trustees thereof incorporated on the 28th February, 1799. The half township of land, granted by the General Court in the act of incorporation, was sold by the trustees for 5000 dollars. The building was erected by individuals, who subscribed the sum of 3000 dollars for that purpose. It has had the reputation of a good seminary of instruction, and is still in a flourishing condition.

The following are the names of those, who have received collegiate education and degrees, arranged under the parishes, to which they respectively belonged, with the years and colleges annexed, in which they received them.

West parish.

Abiel Howard	1729	Jonas Hartwell	1787 D.
Ephraim Keith	1729	Bezer Snell	1789
Joseph Snell	1735	Charles Angier	1793
Nathaniel Snell	1740	Francis Howard	1797 B.
Richard Perkins	1748	Geo. W. Perkins	1801 B.
Elijah Packard	1750	John Reed	1803 B.
Simeon Howard	1758	Daniel Johnson	1806 B.
Daniel Johnson	1767	Barzillai Hayward	1807 B.
Asa Dunbar	1767	John Willis	1807 B.
Silvanus Ames	1767	John E. Howard	1815 B.
Simeon Dunbar	1772	George Copeland	1815 B.
Bezaliel Howard	1781	Caleb Reed	1817
Jonathan Burr	1784		

South parish.

Josiah Edson	1730	Bezaliel Shaw	1762
Benjamin Willis	1740	William Shaw	1762
Silvanus Conant	1740	Timothy Alden	1762
Oakes Shaw	1758	Perez Fobes	1762

John Shaw	1772	David Leonard	1792 B.
Beza Hayward	1772	Zenas L. Leonard	1794 B.
Jonas Whitman	1772 Y.	Richard Sanger	1800
Martin Kinsley	1778	Gaius Conant	1800 B.
Zephaniah Willis	1778	Nathan Fobes	1803 B.
Thomas Perkins	1779	Noah Whitman	1806 B.
James Allen	1785	Cyrus Alden	1807 B.
Seth Pratt	1785	Zedekiah Sanger	1807 B.
Nathan Hayward	1785	Ralph Sanger	1808
Kilborn Whitman	1785	John A. Shaw	1811
Jonathan Leonard	1786	Seth Alden	1814 B.
Benja. Whitman	1788 B.	Levi W. Leonard	1815
Hezekiah Hooper	1789	Zebulon L. Shaw	1815

East parish.

John Shaw	1729	Ebenezer Lazell	1788 B.
Eliab Byram	1740	Nahum Mitchell	1789
Samuel Angier	1763	Hector Orr	1792
Thomas Gannett	1763	Ezekiel Whitman	1795 B.
Caleb Gannett	1763	Asa Mitchell	1802
Oakes Angier	1764	Jacob Hill	1807 B.
William Conant	1770 Y.	Eliab Whitman	1807 B.
James Thomas	1778	Nathl. Whitman	1809
Levi Whitman	1779	Daniel Whitman	1809 B.
Ebenezer Dawes	1785	Willard Phillips	1810
Barzillai Gannett	1785	Welcome Young	1814 B.
Allen Pratt	1785	Silvanus L. Mitchell	1817
David Gurney	1785		

North parish.

James Thompson	1761 N.	Joshua Cushman	1787
John Porter	1770 Y.	Naphtali Shaw	1790 D.
Huntington Porter	1777	Daniel Howard	1797
Jonathan Porter	1777	Issachar Snell	1797
Eliphalet Porter	1777	Lucius Cary	1798 B.
Thomas Crafts	1783	Daniel Noyes	1813 Y.
Asa Packard	1783	Jonas Perkins	1813 B.
Zechariah Howard	1784	Jonathan P. Crafts	1817 B.
Hezekiah Packard	1787		

Titicut.

Ephraim Keith	1762	Daniel Crane	1796 B.
Adam Edson	1775 Y.	Oliver Hayward	1804 B.
Jael Edson	1784 Y.	Jonathan Keith	1805 B.

D. affixed to the year stands for Dartmouth College—B. for Brown University—Y. for Yale College—N. for Nassau or New Jersey College. Where no letter is affixed Harvard University is to be understood.

By comparing this list with the catalogue of Harvard, it will appear that one quarter of the class, who were graduated in the year 1785, were from Bridgewater.

Ponds and Rivers.

There are but two ponds of any considerable dimensions in the town. The largest lies on the south-west part of the town, adjoining Raynham, and was anciently called Nunketset, but afterwards and now called Nippenicket, being different names given it by the Indians. The other lies in the easterly part of the town, adjoining Halifax, and was anciently called by the Indians Satucket; but has latterly been called Robin's Pond, after an Indian family of that name, who came from Mattakeset (now Pembroke) and lived on the margin of it. Several families of the natives formerly settled and owned the land on the shores of this pond. They have generally been under the care and protection of guardians appointed by the General Court; but they are now nearly extinct, only one family remaining.

There is a river proceeding from the pond first above mentioned, which anciently bore the same name, Nunke-test, but for a long time past, and perhaps ever since the incorporation of the town, has been called Town River. It first runs in a north-easterly course through the centre of the west parish, and then taking a more easterly and southerly direction passes through the south parish. On this river is the principal mill seat in the west parish, and two of the principal water privileges in the south parish. There are several tributary streams, which augment this river in its course, as Cowesit, and West Meadow Brook in the west, and South Brook in the south parish, and other smaller brooks.

There is another river, which takes its rise in Stoughton, south of the blue hills, and passes through the north parish, and is there called Salisbury river, from the circumstance of its running on the easterly side of Salisbury plain, so called, lying in that parish; and thence continues its course into the east parish, where it unites with Beaver brook, and is then called Matfield river, from an Indian of that name, who is said to have lived on the banks of it, and lower down it unites with Byram's brook and is then called John's river, which has already been explained (page 151.) It thence passes into the south parish, and there unites with the town river. There are in the north parish five or six mill seats on this river and Beaver brook, and seven in the east parish, including those on Beaver and Byram's brook. This river passes the whole length of the town, and may well be called middle river, as it is the middle one of the three principal streams, which compose the great river.

Another river, passing through Abington and the north west corner of Pembroke, enters the east parish on the easterly side, and is called poor meadow river, and uniting with the river coming from Halifax and through Robin's pond is then called Satucket river, and after receiving a small increase from black brook unites with John's river, and continuing its course a short distance into the south parish unites also with the town river as before stated, and thus is formed the Great river. Hobart's works in Abington, and Cushing's in Pembroke (formerly called More's forge) stand on the poor meadow branch, and the extensive works at Halifax between Monponset and Robin's pond are on the other branch of the Satucket river. Whitman's mills in the east parish are on this river; and just below the confluence of these three rivers in the south parish stand the new mills so called. The Great river after receiving the waters of the Winnetuxet from Plimpton and Namasket from Middleborough, is commonly called Titicut river, but from thence to the sea is called Taunton great river.

There are several other small mill seats in various parts of the town, on the minor brooks and rivulets, which af-

ford sufficient water however in many instances for the winter and spring seasons only.

Taunton river is *great* in comparison only with its branches, but is nevertheless large enough, even so high up as the south parish of Bridgewater, as to admit of ship-building there. Vessels of near one hundred and fifty tons have been built there and carried down in time of freshets.

Soil and Agriculture.

Bridgewater is a very level township of land, having few or no hills. The only one, which may be properly so called, is Sprague's hill situated between the east and south parishes, and this is but small : but the north-west corner in the north parish, commonly called the "west shares," is perhaps the highest land in the town. The soil, as might be supposed, in so large an extent of territory, is various. In some parts, and particularly in those adjoining the rivers and brooks, it is of a good quality and very productive. In other parts, as on the plains, it is very suitable for tillage, being of a light mould ; and produces good crops of corn, rye, oats or flax, with a moderate quantity of manure, and with little labour. In other parts more elevated and broken the soil is thin and poor, producing however at proper periods tolerable crops of corn and rye, and, when laid down again, yields for a considerable part of the season a scanty but sweet and nourishing feed for sheep and cows. There are large tracts of low and swampy lands in the town, which, while left unimproved, afford great quantities of wood and timber, and when subdued, produce large crops of hay of an indifferent quality, but suitable for the support of young cattle through the winter, which enables the farmers to increase their stock. There is a very large tract of these lands lying in the west parish called "the Hockamock meadows," which produces great crops of hay of a very good quality, and renders that parish with its other advantages of soil, perhaps the best agricultural part of the town. Besides meadows of this description, there are others lying along the margins of the rivers and brooks, yielding spontaneously hay of a better quality. These meadows constitute the most peculiar advantage it enjoys as an ag-

ricultural town. The uplands and tillage grounds are kept in better heart by the increase of manure derived from the larger stock of cattle thus kept by the farmer ; and these meadows, especially on the rivers, being frequently overflowed, are thus naturally fertilized ; and besides yield a valuable feed after mowing, and at a season when the high grounds are generally dry and unproductive.

The town has always been more remarkable for raising grain than English grass ; not perhaps because it is more naturally suited to the one than the other, but because the soil is generally easy to till, and they have consequently been more naturally drawn into this mode of husbandry. If less grain were raised, the soil would unquestionably be less exhausted, and of course produce greater crops of grass. All English grasses, cultivated there, as herd's grass, clover, red top and blue grass, are usually sown so as to succeed two, and sometimes three, crops of grain. The farmers in general, not having sufficient manure to support the land under such severe tillage and repeated crops, often unreasonably complain of disappointment in their subsequent crops of grass. This is not peculiar to Bridgewater, but undoubtedly happens in all easy and similar soils. There is probably as much corn annually produced there as in any town in the commonwealth ; and it is also a very good soil for English grass with a proper and suitable cultivation. It has the reputation indeed as far as it is known, of being a very excellent township of land ; and its inhabitants are distinguished by their steady and industrious habits. The grains usually cultivated are corn, rye, and oats. Flax was formerly raised there in great abundance, but much less latterly. Wheat and barley are also produced in considerable quantities, and the attention of the inhabitants has of late been more turned towards their cultivation. Forty and fifty bushels of corn frequently to an acre, and sometimes sixty are produced ; but the average, one year with another, is thought to be about twenty : and from eight to ten bushels an acre, the average of rye ; although twice or thrice that quantity is often obtained.

Orchards were there formerly large and productive; but have become old and decayed, and the setting and rearing of young trees has been too much neglected. The inhabitants are now however beginning to turn their attention to the reproduction of apple orchards, as well as to more delicate fruits, such as pears, cherries and peaches, which have been also very much neglected. They find more care and cost necessary to produce a good orchard now, than formerly when the land was new.

The wood of the forest is also various; white oak, walnut, red oak, and black or yellow oak, being most common among the hard wood of the uplands; and maple, beach, black birch, hornbeam, ash and elm, among those of the swamps and low lands. There is abundance of white pine also both on the uplands and in the swamps; and hemlock and pitch pine are also to be found in various parts of the town. There are also cedar swamps, which furnish the inhabitants with fencing timber. Much of their cedar, however, is derived in the south and east part of the town from the "major's purchase," or great cedar swamp in Pembroke. Great quantities of timber, planks, boards, shingles, wood and coals, are carried from this town annually to Taunton, and the several shore markets extending from Plymouth to Weymouth, and some even to Boston. The price of wood in the town is from two to four dollars a cord.

Manufactures and Mechanics.

Notwithstanding Bridgewater has the reputation abroad of being a very good agricultural town, and might therefore be supposed to be almost wholly engaged in husbandry, yet it is among the first manufacturing towns in the state. Being large, some parts are more agricultural than others, and different pursuits occupy different portions of it. The west and north parishes are more employed on their farms, while in the other parishes there are more mechanics and manufacturers. This is probably owing to there being more mill seats in the easterly and southerly part of the town. In the easterly part of the town indeed there are but a few, who depend wholly on their farms for subsistence. Most of those, who are not mechanics and manufacturers, are engaged occasionally in making

wrought nails, or in procuring timber, planks and boards for the neighbouring markets, particularly at Kingston and the north river, between Pembroke and Hanover, or in carrying wood and coals to market. There are also a great number of mechanics in the town employed abroad as house-wrights and mill-wrights. Perhaps no other town furnishes so many of the latter class. It also abounds in iron workers of various descriptions. There were formerly more wrought nails made there, than in any other town in the commonwealth. The second slitting mill, erected since the revolution, and the oldest now standing in New-England, is in this town. Since the manufacturing of cut-nails commenced, the making of wrought nails has very much declined, but many tons are still manufactured there annually. The making of anchors, scythes, other edged tools, and small arms, is carried on there also to a considerable extent.

There are now in the town three forges, two slitting mills, two anchor shops, four trip-hammer shops, three nail factories, one air furnace, two cotton and woolen factories, two fulling mills, eleven grist mills, and eighteen saw mills.

The late Hon. Hugh Orr introduced many branches of manufactures into the town, and was the friend and promoter of all. He was born in Scotland, January 13, 1717, and came over early in life and settled in the east parish, where he died December 1798, in the 82d year of his age. A particular account of his manufacturing improvements may be seen in the 9th vol. of the Hist. Coll. page 264.

Militia.

Bridgewater with Abington constitutes a regiment. There are nine companies in the town, two of which are light infantry and grenadiers. There is besides a company of cavalry and part of a company of artillery. The men enrolled, rank and file, in the several parishes are as follows. West 116—South with Titicut 145—East 192—North 126.

Bridgewater, Feb. 12, 1818.

BIOGRAPHICAL NOTICE OF REV. PETER WHITNEY,
A. M. AND S. H. S.

THE Rev. Peter Whitney was born at Petersham, September 6, 1744. His father was the Rev. Aaron Whitney of that place.* He was educated at Harvard College, and took his first degree in 1762, and on the 4th of November, 1767, was ordained as the pastor of the Church in Northborough. He continued in the ministry to the period of his decease, February 29, 1816.

Few men gave in life a fairer exemplification of the virtues and graces of a Christian minister, as these are portrayed by the apostle, than the subject of this biographical sketch. His disposition was mild and benevolent; he possessed urbanity of manners, and was "given to hospitality." He was the friend of the poor and distressed, and "ready to every good work." As a Theologian he was catholic. Disapproving an exclusive spirit among the disciples of the same Master, in his ministerial and christian intercourse he readily extended his charity to all, who by their lives evinced that they loved "the Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity and truth." His method of preaching was evangelical, and his sermons partook of the mild and charitable spirit of the gospel. He was attentive to the various duties of his office, and unwearied in their performance; and, wherever his agency was directed, he manifested a disposition to diffuse the kindly influences of our religion.

Industrious in his habits, Mr. Whitney found time to labour for the publick beyond the strict line of his profession. Having previously printed a number of occasional sermons†, in 1793 he published "a History of the

* Rev Aaron Whitney was the first minister of Petersham, where he was ordained. Dec 1738, and continued in the ministry till Sept. 8, 1779, when he died in the 66th year of his age

† Two Sermons on the dark aspect of affairs, July 2, 1774.

‡ A Sermon, Sept 12. 1776, at a Lecture appointed for publishing the Declaration of Independence

A Sermon occasioned by the death of General Washington, Feb. 22, 1800.

A Sermon at the ordination of his son at Quincy, Feb. 5, 1800.

County of Worcester."--Correct in its dates, and authentic in its facts, its utility is acknowledged by all who become acquainted with its merits. It is a book to which recourse is frequently had; and it should be found in the library of every gentleman who desires to make himself acquainted with the first settlement and subsequent growth of the county. This publication brought the author into the notice of our literary institutions, and in consequence he was elected a member of the Historical Society of Massachusetts. With much care Mr. Whitney had collected materials to amend and enlarge his History, and had nearly put them into form for a second edition: we hope that it will be presented to the publick for the benefit of his family.

Mr. Whitney had the happiness to be connected with a people truly christian and generous, who ever manifested towards him their attachment, sympathy and beneficence. In the former part of his ministry his dwelling, with his library and a great part of his manuscripts and household furniture were consumed by fire. On this occasion, they very generously administered to his relief; and at no subsequent period did they cease from their friendly and benevolent attention to him and his family.

Mr. Whitney passed his long ministry in perfect peace and harmony both with the church and society. At his death he left but one male who was a member of the church at his ordination; and but one couple, who at that period were married.

Having filled up the measure of his life, having been active and useful unto the end, encircled with domestic endearments, possessed of the affection and esteem of the people of his charge, and respected by numerous and valuable friends and acquaintances, Mr. Whitney, without suffering the pain of disease or the decrepitude of age, was gathered to his fathers in peace.

A Funeral Discourse occasioned by the death of Mrs. Sumner, the wife of the Rev. Joseph Sumner, D D Feb. 16, 1810.

Also Charges, and the Right Hand of Fellowship at several ordinations: and "An Account of a singular Apple-tree, &c." in the first volume of the Memoirs of the American Academy

ACCOUNT OF THE BOOKS AND MANUSCRIPTS,
LATELY DEPOSITED BY THE OLD SOUTH CHURCH
AND SOCIETY IN THE LIBRARY OF THE MASSA-
CHUSETTS HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

FOR this rare collection the publick are indebted, originally, to the Rev. THOMAS PRINCE, of Boston. That well known chronologist was indefatigably engaged, for more than fifty years, in collecting books, pamphlets, and manuscripts, relating to New England. By the labels in some of his books it appears, that he commenced this collection as early as the year 1703, when he was a student at Harvard College. While in Europe, from 1709 to 1717, he assiduously pursued this object. In England and on the continent he found books and tracts relative to America, which could be found no where else. From his collections he compiled "A chronological History of New England in the form of Annals." It was his intention, that it should contain "a summary and exact account of the most material transactions and occurrences relating to this country, in the order of time wherein they happened, from the discovery by Capt. Gosnold in 1602, to the arrival of Governor Beicher in 1730." He published a small volume of this work in 1736; but, enlarging his plan beyond what was stated in the proposals, and becoming tedious by the minuteness and extent of his introductory chronology of the world, he did not receive sufficient encouragement for a second volume. This, indeed, was attempted in successive numbers, three only of which were ever published. The volume brought the Annals to 1630; the three succeeding numbers brought them to 1633. These three numbers, containing an accurate account of three of the first years of New England, subsequent to the settlement of Massachusetts, having become very scarce, are reprinted in this volume of the Collections of the Historical Society.

From 1758, the year of Mr. Prince's death, to this time, a period of sixty years, no person has entered into

his labours. His inestimable collection of books and manuscripts he bequeathed to the Church and Society in Boston, of which he was pastor. Many of the books, from an inscription within, appear to be given "To the New-England Library;" others, "To the South Church and Society in Boston." It seems to have been his purpose to establish a distinct library under the first of these titles; all the books, however, were ultimately given to the Old South Church and Society, in whose care they have remained ever since Mr. Prince's death. The historical part of the collection was eminently entitled to the name of "The New England Library." What printed books and tracts it contained, we learn from two catalogues; the one entitled "New English Books and Tracts collected by Thomas Prince of Boston, N. E.;" the other, "New English Tracts belonging to Thomas Prince of Boston." Both catalogues are in Mr. Prince's hand writing; and they are, in every respect, worthy of that diligent and exact historian and antiquary. The titles of the books are arranged, according to their sizes, in chronological order, with the place where and the time when printed; and, it is believed, they furnish a more full and accurate account of the publications, in Europe and America, relating to New England, than has ever appeared. These catalogues were found, some years since, at the house of the late Moses Gill, Esq. in Princeton, by the Secretary of the Historical Society; and, at his instance, they have been presented by Moses Gill, Esq. a nephew of the late lieutenant governor Gill, to the Historical Society.

The books and manuscripts, collected by Mr. Prince, were placed by his direction in an apartment in the steeple of the Old South church in Boston. This church was used by the British troops for a riding school in the revolutionary war, and many of the books and manuscripts were destroyed, or scattered and lost. It was from the reliques, which escaped this depredation, that the very valuable selection was made for the use of the Historical Society.

No considerable use appears to have been made of the collection since Mr. Prince's death. Individual members of the Historical Society had occasional access to it during the ministry of the late Rev. Dr. Eckley, whose obliging attentions are gratefully remembered. Since the settlement of his successor, the same indulgence has been kindly given, whenever requested; and the proposal for the deposit uniformly favoured.

A motion to make application for this privilege was made to the Historical Society, at a meeting, 22 December, 1813; when it was voted, "That Rev. Abiel Holmes, D. D. Aaron Dexter, M. D. and Alden Bradford, Esq. be a committee to apply to the Trustees of the New England Library, for the deposit of the same in the Society's room; and, if they shall consent, to agree to the conditions of the deposit, give a receipt for the books, and, in general, to act for this Society on the subject."

The committee, in executing their commission, stated to the Proprietors of the New England Library, "That many of the books in said Library, on account of the subjects on which they treat, and the style in which they are written, are not adapted to engage the perusal, nor even the attention, of but few readers, and yet, if open to the examination of those, who have leisure and inclination for historical researches, may throw great light on the early history of our country; that the Massachusetts Historical Society was founded for the purpose of preserving books, manuscripts and records, containing historical facts, biographical anecdotes, and other things, conducing to mark the genius, delineate the manners, and trace the progress of society in the United States; that this Society was incorporated by the Legislature of the Commonwealth in 1794, and has since been presented with a spacious, safe, and convenient apartment for the deposit of its books and manuscripts, and for the meetings of the Society, in the Crescent at Franklin Place, in the town of Boston; that a large and valuable collection of books and manuscripts, illustrative of the aboriginal, natural, civil, and ecclesiastical history of the country has been made, principally by donation, and deposited in the

said apartment ; that the Society, in 1792, commenced a publication of Historical Collections, which has already extended to the 12th volume ; that, beside giving original matter, this publication, by multiplying copies of rare and valuable records, has effectually secured them from those various accidents, which might otherwise obliterate or destroy them ; that, were the Society permitted to have access to the New England Library, their future volumes might be enriched by the materials to be derived from it, and the choicest historical portions of said Library be thus preserved ; and that the great and original design of the Founder would be thus respected and accomplished, to the perpetual honour of his memory, and to the great benefit of the community.”

To this statement the committee subjoined a respectful request and proposal, “That a selection might be made, from the said Library, of such books as are peculiarly adapted to the purposes of the Historical Society, to be deposited in the Society’s room, on such conditions, and under such regulations, as shall be satisfactory to the Trustees or Proprietors of said Library ; that, should this request be complied with, the books shall be placed in separate cases, and be always kept distinct from those of the Historical Society ; and that all persons, who, by the will of the founder, have a right to the use of said Library, shall still have a right to the use of it, under such regulations as shall be mutually agreed on.”

The complete success of this application appears in the following record :

“At a meeting of the Old South Church and Society, held in their meeting house on the first day of December, A. D. 1814,—Voted, that our beloved Pastor, the Rev. Joshua Huntington, with such a committee as the Old South Church and Society may appoint, make a selection of such historical Tracts, Manuscripts, and Treatises, relating to the History of our country, from the New England Library belonging to the Old South Church and Society, now under his care, as they may think proper, and for the benefit of said Church and Society, and the Publick ; and the same, when so se-

"lected, to list, index, or number, on two separate lists,
 "which said lists shall contain and be headed with this
 "Vote, and all the Regulations respecting said subject,
 "passed at this meeting; and one of said lists he shall
 "deposit in said New England Library, the other of said
 "lists, after the same has been signed by the said Histori-
 "cal Society, their officers or agents, shall be by him de-
 "livered over to the Clerk of the Old South Church and
 "Society, to be by said Clerk kept among the records of
 "said Church and Society. And said Tracts, Manu-
 "scripts, and Treatises, so as aforesaid by said Hunting-
 "ton selected, shall be by him delivered over to said
 "Historical Society, to be by them carefully kept in their
 "room, in Boston, and under their care, for the use of the
 "Old South Church and Society, said Historical Society,
 "and the Publick, upon the terms and conditions follow-
 "ing, viz.

"I. Said Tracts, Manuscripts, and Treatises, shall
 "always be kept by said Historical Society safely, in
 "apartments by themselves, in their room in Boston, and
 "a fair record of the disposition and situation of the same
 "so kept by said Historical Society, that the said Old
 "South Church and Society may always know where,
 "and in what situation, the same are, and may always
 "have access to said record. And over the place, where
 "the said Tracts, Manuscripts, and Treatises are or shall
 "be kept, the said Historical Society shall always keep
 "inscribed, in fair legible letters, the following Inscrip-
 "tion: **THE DONATION OF THE REV. MR. PRINCE**
 "**TO THE OLD SOUTH CHURCH AND SOCIETY.**

"II. The Pastor, or Pastors, of the Old South Church
 "and Society shall, at all times hereafter, have a right,
 "and liberty, to inspect or use, or take away for inspec-
 "tion or use, any of said Tracts, Manuscripts, or Trea-
 "tises, leaving a receipt for the same with said Historical
 "Society, to return the same, after the purpose for which
 "the same were taken away has been answered. And
 "any member of the said Old South Church and Society
 "shall have like right and liberty, under like conditions,

“and for like purposes, producing to said Historical Society a written order therefor, signed by the Pastor or Pastors of the said Old South Church and Society.

“III. The Old South Church and Society shall, at any time hereafter, have a right to receive and take back from said Historical Society said Tracts, Manuscripts, and Treatises, whenever by their vote, at any meeting of said Church and Society, they shall so vote and determine.”

The committee proceeded, in consultation with the pastor of the Old South Church and Society, to designate such books and tracts, as were thought to be most conducive to the design of the deposit; and, in conclusion, were presented by the pastor and the committee of said Church and Society, with a list of such as they were willing to have deposited. The selection comprises 261 bound volumes, many of which pertain to the early history of New England; also a large number of MSS. of great value, among which is the inestimable MS. Journal of Governour Winthrop, from 1644 to 1649, hitherto unpublished; and many pamphlets, illustrative of every period of our history. Winthrop's Journal, a particular account of which was given in a former volume, was found well preserved; the most valuable of the other MSS. the committee arranged in chronological order, and procured to be bound in boards, so as effectually to secure their preservation. Many detached parcels of these MSS. had the name *I. Mather*, written on them by Mr. Prince; these, making collectively seven folio volumes, are lettered on the back, MATHER. Other parcels had the name *Hinckley*, written by the same hand,—a collection, probably, of Governour Hinckley of Plymouth; these, making three folio volumes, are lettered HINCKLEY. The whole, thus bound, together with the Winthrop MS. and a volume relating to the Narraganset lands, compose 12 folio volumes of MSS. In this Collection are contained many original letters of the principal magistrates and ministers, from the first settlement of Massachusetts to the revolution of William and Mary; some,

to a later period, and many official state papers of the British and Provincial governments. A considerable number of MSS. and very many pamphlets remain unbound.

The Committee have placed all the bound books and MSS in ten moveable cases, open in front, and deposited them, by themselves, in the room of the Historical Society, with the Inscription required. On reporting their doings to the Historical Society, at their meeting in October, 1817, it was voted, "That the thanks of the Society be given to the Old South Church and Society, for their generosity in making this deposit, and for the facilities, which their Committee, especially their respected pastor, afforded, in effecting this important object; with the assurance, that the conditions of the deposit shall be faithfully observed."

[From the original in the Old South Collection of MSS. deposited in the Library of the Historical Society. *Hinckley, Vol. II.*]

LETTER FROM WILLIAM PENN, FOUNDER OF PENNSYLVANIA, TO GOVERNOUR HINCKLEY.

Respected Friend,

THE Duty and Decency of my Station as a Governour as well as mine own Inclination oblige me to begin and observe a kind and friendly Correspondence with Persons in the like Capacity, under the same imperial authority. This single consideration is enducement enough to this Salute, and I have no reason to doubt its acceptance because such an intercourse is recommended both by the Laws of Christianity and those of Civil Policy; which said, Give me leave to wish thee and y^e People under thy Conduct all true Felicity, and to assure Thee that with God's Assistance I shall herein endeavour to acquit and behave myself worthy of y^e Title and Character of

Thy real Friend

and Loving Neighbour

WM. PENN.

Philadelphia, y^e 2^d of y^e mo^o 1683.

[At the bottom of the Letter]

I take the freedom to present thee with a Book.

The Letter is superscribed

*“For my well respected Friend
the Governour
of Plymouth Colony
New England.”*

From the *“Mirror of the Times, and General Advertiser,”* a newspaper, printed at Wilmington in the State of Delaware, 16th July, 1803.

[The following Letter from William Penn to Richard Turner is again published, on account of the very incorrect copy in our last.]

LETTER OF WILLIAM PENN TO RICHARD TURNER.

Dear Friend.

MY true love in the Lord salutes thee and dear friends that love Lords precious truths in those parts. Thine I have, and for my business here, know, that after many writings, watchings, solicitings, and disputes in Council, this day my country was confirmed to me under the great seal of England, with large powers and privileges, by the name of Pennsylvania: a name the King would give it, in honour to my father. I chose New Wales, being as this a pretty healthy country; but Penn being Welch for a head, as Penmanmore in Wales, Penrith in Cumberland, and Penn in Buckinghamshire, the highest land in England, called this Pennsylvania, which is the high or head wood land; for I proposed, when the Secretary a Welchman, refused to have it called New Wales, Sylvania, and they added Penn to it: and though I much opposed it, and went to the King to have it struck out and altered; he said it was passed, and he would take it upon him—nor could twenty guineas move the under Secretary to vary the name; for I feared, lest it should be looked upon as a vanity in me, and not as a respect to my father, who he often mentioned with praise. Thou mayest communicate my grant to Friends, and expect my proposals; it is a clear and just thing; and my God that has given it me, through many difficulties, will, I believe, bless and make it the seed of a nation. I shall

have a tender care to the government, that it be well laid at first. No more now, but dear love in the truth.

1st Month 5th. 1681.

W. PENN.

LETTER OF ANTHONY WOOD TO REV. DR. INCREASE MATHER.

Rev. Sir, *Amherst, (N. H.) Nov. 20, 1817.*

THE following is a copy from an original letter of Anthony Wood, author of *Athenae et Fasti Oxoniensis* to Rev. Dr. Increase Mather of Boston. I have transcribed it from the original for the Historical Society.

Very respectfully, J. FARMER.

“ Sir,

Your kind and civil letter I have received for which I doe by these returne you thanks. As for the age of Sam. Newman (65) it agrees with my manuscript, but the county, you say wherein he was borne (Yorkshire) doth not. For my Sam. Newman whom I take to be him of Rehoboth and author of the *Concordance*, was borne in Oxfordshire.

Now I have full satisfaction of your brother Sam. I shall God willing mention him in his place, and when I see Mr. Danson, which is twice or more in an yeare (for I am well acquainted with him) I shall enquire of him.

The method that I use if speaking of writers is this—
(1) The towne or parish, or at least the county where they were borne. (2) The College or Hall wherein educated, and sometimes the school. (3) The names of the benefices or employments in church and state that they have successively enjoyed. (4) The titles of books, pamphlets, sermons, with their texts, that they have written and published, the time when and where printed and in what vol.* (5) The day or month, or at least yeare of their death and the place of buriall.

Now if you can tell me as much as you can, according to this method concerning Will. Bartlett and his son John, Mr. John Rowe—Mr. Tim. Taylor, Mr. Will,

* Probably whether 12mo. 8vo. or 4to. &c.

Ben--Mr. Thom. Vincent if he be dead and Mr. Thankfull Owen youl doe me and the publick good service. As for Phil. Nye and Theoph. Gale I think I have enough of them.

I have been perusing the matriculation books for Will. and John Bartlett and Will. Ben--and cannot find them in Exeter Coll. and Queens Coll. therefore quere whether you have not mistaken their colleges.

You mention not Mr. Sam. Lee, sometime of Wadham Coll. If he be dead, I would willingly know the time when he died, and where buried. Of the same college was also Mr. Tho. Nye a learned nonconformist, who hath also been dead several yeares; and how to find him out I cannot tell. If you know of any active and understanding person who will undertake to solve such queries that I shall send to him, I will recompence him for his services.

I thank you for your kind proffer of N. E. books, because there is no doubt but that I may find something to my purpose among them. If the authors names be not put to them you would do well to write them at the bottom of their respective titles--So with thanks for your civilities,

I remaine, Your most obliged servant,

ANTH. WOOD.

From my lodging neare
Merton Coll. in Oxford.
12 June, 1690.

Why do you not give me an account of yourself that I may bring you in when I speak of your Fathers. In the last terme Catalogue, I saw the title of a book lately by you published."

Superscribed thus--

"For Mr. Increase Mather
at Mr. Whiteings house
in Copt hill court
Throgmorton Street."

In transcribing the above I have regarded the ancient orthography, but where the words are contracted by abbreviation, or expressed by characters, I have in general written them at length.

The abbreviations are Sr. y^e. y^t. wⁿ. rec^d. w^h. y^r. &c. Only one kind of character is used, to wit, (—) which represents *and*.

[The Historical Society has long been desirous of reprinting the continuation of Prince's Annals of New England, being the second part. Only three numbers, comprising ninety six pages, were ever published. They are become very scarce, having only the frail form of occasional pamphlets, and the last is seldom to be found, even by the curious antiquary. It seemed better to give the new impression as nearly like the old one, as possible, in our Collections, and the pages are therefore preserved for the consistency of citations in former and later authors. These numbers came out in 1755. Ed.]

ANNALS OF NEW-ENGLAND.

BY THOMAS PRINCE, A. M.

VOL. II. NUMB. I.

Deut. xxxii. 7, &c. Remember the Days of old, consider the Years of many Generations: ask thy Father, and He will shew thee; thy Elders, and they will tell thee: When the most HIGH divided to the Nations their Inheritance, when he separated the Sons of Adam, he set the Bounds of the People:—He found Him in a desert Land, in the waste howling Wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the Apple of his eye:—As an Eagle stirreth up her Nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her Wings, taketh them, beareth them on her Wings; So the LORD alone did lead him, and there was no strange God with him.

BOSTON:

PRINTED AND SOLD BY S. KNEELAND IN QUEEN STREET, AND BY J.
AND T. LEVERETT IN CORNHILL.

(Price Six Pence Lawful Money each Number.)

ADVERTISEMENT.

HAVING brought our Annals of NEW-ENGLAND down to the Settlement of the Massachusetts Colony, in the 1st Volumn; and having lately received a most authentick and valuable Journal of Events relating to said Colony,—From the Time when their 1st Gov Winthrop, Dep. Gov Dudley, Eleven Assistants, with their Charter, Four Ministers & about 1500 people were waiting at the Isle of Wight & other Places in the South and West of England, to sail for this desired Land; viz. from Monday March 29. 1630, to Jan. 11. 1648, 9: Wherein are many Remarkables not to be found any where else; and whereby alone we are enabled to correct many Mistakes, and ascertain the Dates of many Articles in others;—all wrote with the said Gov WINTHROP's own hand, who deceas'd in the very house I dwell in the 26th of March after: I may now proceed with a further Enlargement of Intelligence, and with a greater Certainty and Exactness.

And for my Readers greater Satisfaction I shall also go on, as I did before, to give them, not my own Expressions, but those of the Authors who lived in the Times they wrote of; excepting now and then a Word or Note of mine for Explanation Sake, distinguished from theirs by being inclosed in such Marks as [These]. So that we may as it were hear those eminent Persons, Gov Bradford, Gov Winslow, Gov Winthrop, Mr. Secretary Morton of Plymouth; Gov Bradstreet, Mr. Secretary Nowell, &c. in the Massachusetts Colony Records; the Rev. Mr. Hubbard, and Others, telling us the remarkable Events of the Times they liv'd in.

But as I was unhapily obliged to close the former Volumn abruptly in September 1630, about 2 Months after our entering the 2d Section of the 11d Part; I must refer to That, and begin the 11d Volumn with September 23, in Continuation of the

2d SECTION

Containing Articles from the Beginning of the Settlement of the Massachusetts or 2d Colony. to the Settlement of the 7th and last, by the Combination of 41 Persons into a Form of Government at Piscataqua, on Oct. 22. 1640, afterwards call'd the Province of New-Hampshire.

N. B. See the Marks explained at the End of this Cover.

	K. of France.	K. of Great Britain.	K. of Spain.
1630	Lewis XIII. ‡	Charles I.	† Philip IV.

SECT. II. Continued.

Sept. 28. **T**HE 3d Court of Assistants at Charleston. Present, the Governour, Deputy Governour, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Ludlow, Nowell, Coddington, Bradstreet, Rossiter, Pynchon. Ordered that no Person permit any Indian to use any Peece [or Gun] on any Occasion, under *l*.10 for the first Offence; for the second, to be Fined and Imprisoned at the Discretion of the Court; —that no Person give, sell, truck or send any Indian Corn to any English out of this Jurisdiction, nor to any Indian, without Licence from the Governour and Assistants:—*That *l*.50 be levied out of the several Plantations, for Mr. Patrick and Mr. Underhill; [I suppose for some Military Purpose] viz.

1. Charlestown to pay	<i>l</i> .7	6. Meadford, to pay	<i>l</i> .3
2. Boston	11†	7. Salem	3
3. Dorchester	7	8. Wessaguscus, after	
4. Roxbury	5	call'd Weymouth	2
5. Waterton	11	9. Natasket	1
			(Mcr) 50

* English and Indian Corn being 10s. a Strike, and Bever at 6s. a Pound; we made Laws to restrain selling Corn to the Indians; and to leave the Price of Bever at Liberty, which was presently sold for 10s. and 20s. a pound. (*d*.)

† [By this it seems as if the much *greater part* of the People at Charlestown were *now* removed to Boston, and the Rev. Mr. Wilson with them.]

Sept. 30. Thursday, About 2 in the Morning, Mr. Isaac Johnson dies: He was a holy Man and Wise, and died in sweet Peace; leaving Part of his Substance to the Colony. (*w*) This Gentleman was a prime Man among us, having the best Estate of any; zealous for Religion, one of

	K. of France.		K. of Great-Britain.		K. of Spain.
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.	†	Philip IV.

of the *Five Undertakers*,* and the greatest Furtherer of this Plantation : He made a most godly End ; dying willingly ; professing his Life better spent in promoting this Plantation, than it could have been any other Way : He left to us a great Loss. (*d*) The first Magistrate that died in the Massachusetts : (*s d*) [And Capt. Johnson says] The Beginning of this Work seemed very dolorous ; first for the Death of that worthy personage, Isaac Johnson Esq; whom the Lord had endued with many precious Gifts ; insomuch as he was had in high Esteem among all the People of God, and as a chief Pillar to support this new erected Building. *He very much rejoiced at his Death, that the Lord had been pleas'd to keep his Eyes open so long, as to see one Church of Christ gathered before his Death* : At whose Departure, there were not only many weeping Eyes, but some fainting Hearts, fearing the Fall of the present Work. (*j*.) [And the late chief Justice Samuel Sewall, Esq. inform'd me ; That this Mr. Johnson was the principal Cause of settling the Town of Boston, and so of its becoming the Metropolis, and had removed hither ; had chose for his Lot the great Square lying between Cornhill on the S E, Treemount-Street on the N W, Queen-Street on the N E, and School-Street on the S W ; and on his Death-Bed desiring to be Buried at the upper End of his Lot, in Faith of his rising in it, He was accordingly Buried there ; which gave Occasion for the *first Burying Place* of this Town to be laid out round about his Grave.]

* The five Undertakers were Governour Wintthrop, Dep. Governour Dudley, Sir Richard Saltonstall, Isaac Johnson, Esq. and Mr. Revil (*d*)

[Oct.] 'The *first Execution* in Plymouth Colony : 'which is a Matter of great sadness to us, is of one John 'Billington ; for Way-laying and Shooting John Newco- 'men, a young Man, (*br*) in the Shoulder, (*h*) whereof he 'died : The said Billington was one of the profanest among 'us : He came from London, and I know not by what 'Friends shuffled into our Company. We used all due Means

	K. of France.		K. of Great Britain.		K. of Spain.
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.	+	Philip IV.

‘ Means about his Trial : was found guilty both by Grand
‘ and Petty Jury ; and we took the Advice of Mr. Win-
‘ throp, and others, the ablest Gentlemen in the Massa-
‘ chusetts-Bay, who all concurred with us that he ought
‘ to Die, and the Land be purged from Blood. (*br.*)*

* [*N. B.* This is the Order wherein Governour Winthrop sets this Article, who was consulted about it. though Mr. Hubbard says,—*about September ; and Gov. Bradford—in the latter part of the Year.*]

Mr. Phillips the Minister of Watertown, and others, have their Houses burnt. (*w*)

Oct. 19. The first General Court of the Massachusetts Colony—and this at Boston : Present the Governor, Dep. Governor, Sir Richard Saltonstall, Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Nowell, Pynchon, Bradstreet, (*Mcr*) [*N. B.* For the Form of Government in the Massachusetts under Dep. Governor Endicot, subordinate to the Governor and Company in England before they arrived with the Charter ; See April 20. 1628, and April 30. 1629 ; But since their Arrival Here ; the (1st) Form of their Government was that of Governor, Dep. Governor, and Assistants ; the Patentees with their Heirs, Assigns and Associates being Freemen, &c. But now in this General Court, they agree on a (2d) Form as follows---] Proposed as the best Course-- For the FREEMEN to have the Power of chusing ASSISTANTS, when they are to be chosen : and the ASSISTANTS, from among themselves to chuse the GOVERNOR, & Dep. GOVERNOR, who with the Assistants to have the Power of making Laws, and chusing Officers to execute the same : This was fully assented to by the General Vote of the People. (*Mcr*)

And now the *Mcr* gives the first List of Persons desiring to be made Freemen, to the Number of 108, as follows.
Mr.

	K. of France.	K. of Great-Britain.	K. of Spain.
1630	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	† Philip IV.

Mr. Samuel Maverick,
 Mr. Edward Johnson,
 Mr. Edward Gibbins [or Gibbons,
 after, Major General]
 Mr. William Jeffries
 Mr. Samuel Sharp,
 Mr. Thomas Graves, [after, a
 Rear Admiral in England,]
 Mr. Roger Conant,
 Mr. Nathaniel Turner,
 Mr. Samuel Freeman,
 Mr. William Clerke,
 Mr. Abraham Palmer,
 Mr. William Pelham,
 Mr. William Blackstone, [for-
 merly a Minister ; after, went
 to Providence.
 Mr. Richard Brown,
 Mr. George Ludlow,
 James Penn, [after—Ruling El-
 der of the 1st Church in Bos-
 ton]
 Henry Woolcot,
 Thomas Stoughton,
 Roger Williams, [a Minister, who
 went (1) to Plymouth (2) to
 Salem (3) to Providence]
 Capt. Walter Norton,
 James Pemberton,
 Mr. John Dillingham,
 John Johnson,
 George Alcock,
 Thomas Lamb,
 Mr. Charles Gott,
 Mr. George Phillips, [Minister of
 Watertown]
 Mr. John Wilson, [Minister of
 Boston,]

Mr. John Maverick } Ministers
 And } of
 Mr. John Warcham, } Dorchester
 Mr. Samuel Skelton [Minister of
 Salem]
 Mr. William Colbron [after,
 Ruling Elder of the 1st Church
 in Boston]
 Mr. William Aspinwall [after,
 Secretary of Rh. Island Colony.]
 Edward Converse,
 Richard Church,
 Richard Silvester,
 William Balstone,
 John Phillips,
 Nathaniel Bowman,
 Daniel Abbot,
 Mr. Samuel Pool, &c. (Mer)

[But many of them seem not to
 be made Freemen till May 18.
 1631 ; which see. But Capt.
 Johnson says, that] at the Court
 in October many of the 1st Plan-
 ters came and were made free ;
 yet afterward none were admit-
 ted to this Fellowship. but such
 as were at first join'd in Fellow-
 ship with one of the Churches of
 Christ ; their chiefest Aim being
 bent to promote this Work alto-
 gether ; [and that] the Number
 of Freemen this Year was about
 110 (j.) [But he mistakes in
 calling this their 2d Court on the
 S. Side of the River.]

Oct. 23. Mr. Rossiter, one of the Assistants Dies : (w)
 a godly Man, and of a good Estate ; which still weakens
 us :

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	† Philip IV.

us : so that now there are left, of the 5 Undertakers, but 3, viz. Gov. Winthrop, D. Gov. Dudley, and Sir R. Saltonstall ; and 7 other Assistants, (*a*) [viz. Capt. Endicot, Mr. Ludlow, Nowell, Pynchon, Coddington, Bradstreet & T. Sharp : See Oct. 20. 1629, March 23, Aug. 23, & Sept. 7. 1630]

Oct. 25. Mr. Colborn, who was chosen Deacon by the Congregation a Week before, [is now] invested by Imposition of Hands of the Minister [i. e. Mr. Wilson] and Elder [i. e. Mr. Nowell] (*w*)

The Governor in Consideration of the Inconveniences which had grown in England by *Drinking one to another*, restrain'd it at his own Table, and wished others to do the like : so as it grows by little and little to [be] disused. (*w*)

Oct. 29. ' The Handmaid arrives at Plymouth ; having been 12 Weeks at Sea, and spent all her Masts : ' Of 28 Cows, lost 10 : has about 60 Passengers, who ' come all well.' (*w*)

The first Recorded as Baptized in Boston Church, are said to be Baptized in said Church in this Month, and are only 3, viz. Joy and Recompence, Daughters of Brother John Milles : and Pitie, Daughter of our Brother William Baulstone. (*bcr*)

Oct. e. The Gov. D. Gov. and Mr. [Samuel] Maverick join in sending out our Pinace to the Narragansets, to trade for Corn to supply our Wants. After doubling Cape Cod, she put into the next Harbour she found ; and there meeting with Indians who shewing their Willingness to truck, she made her Voyage there, and bro't us an 100 Bushels of Corn, which helped us something. From the Coast where they traded, they saw a very large Island 4 leagues to the East, which the Indians commended as a fruitful Place, full of good Vines, and free from sharp Frosts ; having one only Entrance into it by a Navigable River ; inhabited by a few Indians, which for a Trifle wou'd leave the Island, if the English would set them upon the Main. (*d*) [This is, no doubt, the Island of Aquethneck, after called Rhode-Island.] About

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1639	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	4 Philip IV.

About November, the Gov. and Dep. Gov. with most of the Assistants, remove their Families to Boston. (*h*)

Nov. 9. The 4th Court of Assistants, but the 1st at Boston: Present, Gov. D. Gov. Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Coddington, Pynchon, Bradstreet: Ordered that every Englishman who kills a Wolf within this Patent, shall have 1 Penny for every Beast and Horse, and 1 Farthing for every weaned Swine and Goat, in every Plantation, to be levied by the Constables of said Plantations: And whoever will first give in his Name to the Gov. that he will undertake to set up a Ferry between Boston and Charlestown, and begin the same at such Time as the Gov. shall appoint; shall have 1 Penny for every Person, and 1 Penny for every 100 Pound Weight of Goods he shall so transport. (*Mcr*)

Nov. 10. Firmin of Waterton has his Wigwam burnt. (*w*) Divers have their Hay-Stacks burnt, by burning the Grass. (*w*)

Nov. 11. The Master [of the Handmaid] comes to Boston, with Capt. Standish, and 2 Gentlemen Passengers who come to Plant Here; but having no Testimonials, we wou'd not receive them. (*w*)

Nov. 30. The 5th & last Court of Assistants this Year, but the 2d at Boston. Present, Gov. D. Gov. Sir R. Saltonstall, Mr. Ludlow, Nowell, Pynchon, Coddington, Bradstreet: 1 of the Assistants fined 5*l*. for whipping 2 Persons without the Presence of another Assistant, contrary to an Act of Court formerly made: Ordered that a Man be whipt for shooting at Fowl on the Sabbath Day; and that 6*l*. be collected for the Maintenance of Mr. Wilson and Mr. Phillips; viz. out of

Boston	1.20	Charlestown	1.10	Meadford	1.3
Waterton	20	Roxbury	6	Winnesemet	1
(Mcr)					

Of the People who came over with us, from the Time of their setting Sail from England in April [this Year] to December, there Died by Estimation 200 at the least: So low

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII. ¶	Charles I.	† Philip IV.

low hath the Lord brought us. Yet they who survived were not discouraged, but bearing God's Corrections with Humility, and trusting in his Mercies; and considering how after a lower Ebb he had raised up our Neighbours at Plymouth, we began again, in December, to consult about a fit place to build a Town upon. (*d*)

Dec. 6. The Gov. and most of the Assistants and others meet at Roxbury, and agree to build a Town fortified upon the Neck between That and Boston: And a Committee is appointed to consider of all Things requisite, &c. (*w*)

Dec. 16. The Committee meet at Roxbury: And upon further Consideration for [3] Reasons it is concluded we shou'd *not* have a Town in the Place aforesaid; (1.) Because Men would be forc'd to keep 2 Families; (2) There is no running Water; and if there are any Springs, they won't suffice the Town; (3) The most of the People have built already, and wou'd not be able to build again: So we agree to meet at Waterton, this Day sennet, and in the mean Time other Places should be viewed. (*w*)

Capt. Neale and 3 other Gentlemen come to us [at Boston]: He came in the Bark Warwick this Summer to Pascatoway, sent as Governor there for Sir Ferdinand Gorge and others. (*w*)

Dec. 21. We meet again at Waterton: And Here, upon View of a Place a Mile beneath the Town, all agree it a fit Place for a fortified Town; and we take Time to consider farther about it.

Dec. 24. Till this Time there was (for the most Part) fair open Weather, with gentle Frosts in the Night: But this Day the Wind comes N W very sharp and some Snow; but so Cold that some have their Fingers froze and in Danger to be lost. (*w*)

Dec. 26. [Lord's-Day] The Rivers are froze up: and they of Charleston could not come to the Sermon at Boston till the Afternoon at High-Water. (*w*)

Many of the Cowes and Goats are forced to be still Abroad for want of Houses. (*w*)

Dec.

	K. of France.	K. of Great-Britain.	K. of Spain.
1630	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	‡ Philip IV.

Dec. 28. After many Consultations at Boston, Roxbury and Watertown, by Gov Winthrop [D. Gov Dudley] and Assistants, about a fit Place to build a Town for the Seat of Government, they this Day agree on a Place on the W [rather N W Side of Charles-River, about 3 Miles W from Charlestown : And all, except Mr. Endicott and [T] Sharp,* oblige themselves to build Houses there the following Spring, and remove their Ordnance and Munition thither : and first call the Place Newtown, but after--- [viz. in 1638] Cambridge. (*d.ml*)

* [The former living at Salem and] the latter purposing to return by the next Ship to England. (*d*)

Dec. 22. Richard Garret of Boston, with 1 of his Daughters a young Maid, and 4 others, against the Advice of their Friends, went towards Plymouth in a Shallop : and about the Gurnet's Nose, the Wind blew so much at N W, as they were put to Sea, and the Boat took in much Water, which froze so hard as they cou'd not free her : so that they gave themselves for Lost ; and committing themselves to God, dispos'd themselves to die. But one of their Company espying Land near Cape-Cod, they made a shift to hoist up Part of their Sail, and by God's special Providence were carried thro' the Rocks to the Shoar : where some got on Land ; but some had their Leggs frozen in the Ice, so as they were forced to be cut out. Being now on Shoar they kindle a Fire ; but having no Hatchet, they can get but little Wood, and are forc'd to lie in the open Air all Night, being extreamly cold. In the Morning 2 of their Company go towards Plymouth. (Supposing it within 7 or 8 Miles, where as it is near 50 from them) [and not an English House nearer] By the Way they meet 2 Indian Squaws, who telling their Husbands they had met 2 Englishmen that had been Shipwreckt, make after them and bring them back to their Wigwam, and entertain them kindly : and one of them [viz. of the Indians] next Day goes with them to Plymouth : and the other [Indian] goes to find out their Boat
and

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.	†	Philip IV.

and the Rest of their Company which are 7 Miles off: and having found them, helps them what he can, returns to his Wigwam, fetches a Hatchet, builds them a Wigwam, covers it, gets them Wood: (for they were so weak and frozen, as they cou'd not stir) and Garret dies about 2 Days after his Landing; and the Ground so frozen as they could not dig his grave, the Indian, with his Hatchet, hews a Hole about half a Yard deep, [puts the] Corps in it, and lays over it a great Heap of Wood to keep it from the Wolves. By this Time the Gov of Plymouth sends 3 Men to them with Provisions; who launch'd their Boat, (which the Wind had driven up to high Water Mark) and with a fair Wind get to Plymouth; where another of their Company dies, his flesh being mortified with the Frost: and the 2 who went towards Plymouth died also; one of them being not able to get thither, and the other had his foot so frozen as he died of it after. The girl escaped best: and one Harwood, a godly Man of the Congregation of Boston, lies long under the Surgeon's Hand. (*w*)

APPENDIX to 1630.

I. Articles of Uncertain Dates.

HALF our Cowes and almost all our Mares and Goats sent us out of England died at Sea; and those intended to be sent us out of Ireland, were not sent at all: All which together with the Loss of our 6 Months Building, occasioned by our intended Removal to a Town to be fortified, weaken our Estates; especially the Estates of the Undertakers, who were 3 or 4 thousand Pounds [Sterling] engaged in the joint Stock, which is now not above so many Hundreds: Yet many of us labour to bear it as comfortably as we cou'd; remembring the End of our coming hither; and knowing the Power of God, who can support and raise us again, and useth to bring his Servants low that the Meek may be made glorious by Deliverance. (*d*)

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	† Philip IV.

It goes harder with this poor People in their Beginnings, because of the Scarcity of all Sorts of Grain this Year in England: Every Bushel of Wheat Meal standing them in 14 Shillings [Sterl.] and every Bushel of Peas 10 Shillings; and not easy to be procured neither. (h) [And] coming into this Country, we found some English at Salem, and some few at Charlestown, who were very destitute: And Planting Time being past; shortly after, Provision was not to be had for Money. And the unsubdued Wilderness yielding little Food, many were in great Straits for want of Provision for themselves and their little Ones. We quickly built Boats, and some went a Fishing. Bread was with many a very scarce Thing, and Flesh of all Kinds as scarce: And Oh the hunger that many suffered, and saw no Hope in an Eye of Reason to be supplied, but with Fish, Clams and Muscles. But God caused his People to be contented with mean Things, and to trust in him. (c)

II. A List of Ships which arriv'd in New-England this Year.

No	Names	whence set sail	when set sail	when arriv'd	where arriv'd
1	Lyon	<i>England</i>	1630	1630	<i>New-Engl.</i>
2	Mary-John	Bristol	Feb. (d)	May e.	Salem
3	Arbella	Plymouth	March 20	May 30	Nantasket
4	Jewell	} Yarmouth at the Isle of Wight S. Hampton	April 8	June 12	} Salem
5	Ambrose		ditto	June 13	
6	Talbot		ditto	June 18	
7	May Flower		ditto	July 2	
8	Whale	ditto	May	} July 1	Charleston
9	Hopewell	ditto	ditto	} July 3	[Salem]
10	Wm & Fran.	ditto	ditto		
11	Tryal	ditto	ditto	} July 5	} Charleston
12	Charles	ditto	ditto		
13	Success	ditto	ditto	July 6	[Salem]
14	Gift.		May e.	Aug. 20	Charleston
15	Another (d)		June (d)		
16	Handmaid		Aug. 6	Oct. 29	Plymouth
17	Another set out by a private Merchant. (d)				

These 17 Ships arrived all safe in New-England, for the Increase of the Plantation here this Year 1630. (d)

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	† Philip IV.

III. Accounts of the 13 Magistrates who came this Year with the Charter, as far as I have met with.

1. John Winthrop, Esq; Gov. His Ancestor was Adam Winthrop: a worthy Gentleman [in England:] who had a Son of the same Name, a discreet, learned Gentleman, eminent for Skill in the Law, not without Remark for his Love to the Gospel under the Reign of K. Henry VIII; and [another son] a memorable Favourer of the Reform'd Religion in the Days of Q. Mary, into whose Hands the famous Martyr Philpot committed his Papers, which afterwards made no inconsiderable Part of our Martyr Books. This Mr. Adam Winthrop had a Son of the same Name, Endowments and Employments with his Father. And this 3d Mr. Adam Winthrop was Father to this renowned John Winthrop, who is the Founder of a Colony, which on many Accounts like him that founded it, may challenge the 1st Place among the Glories of America. Born at the Mansion House of his Ancestors at Groton in Suffolk on July 12 1587: [had] an agreeable Education: But the Accomplishments of a Lawyer were those where-with Heaven made his chief Opportunities to be serviceable. Being at the Age of 18 made a Justice of the Peace, his Vertues began to fall under a more general Observation [was] not only exemplary for his Conformity to the Laws of Christianity in his Conversation, but also discover'd a more than ordinary Measure of those Qualities which adorn an Officer of human Society. His Justice was impartial: His Wisdom excellently temper'd Things according to the Art of Governing: His Courage made him dare to do Right: All which Vertues he rendered the more illustrious, by emblazoning them with the constant Liberality and Hospitality of a Gentleman. This made him the Terror of the Wicked, the Delight of the Sober, and the Hope of those who had any hopeful Design in Hand for the Good of the Nation & the Interest of Religion. Accordingly when the noble Design of carrying a Colony of chosen People into an American Wilderness, was by some eminent Persons undertaken; this eminent Person was, by the Consent of all, chosen for the Moses, who must be the Leader of so great an Undertaking: Wherefore having sold a fair Estate of 6 or 7 Hundred [Sterling] a Year, He [now] transmitted Himself with the Effects of it into New-England; (*cm*) [in the 43d Year of

	K. of France.		K. of Great-Britain.		K. of Spain.
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.	+	Philip IV.

of his Age : Is the 1st Governour of the Massachusetts Colony ; one of the 5 Undertakers ; the 1st Member who join'd in forming the Congregational Church of Charlestown and Boston, and the Principal Cause of fixing on Boston for the Metropolis]

2. Thomas Dudley, Esq. D Gov. Born at Northampton in 1574 [rather 1576] the only Son of Capt. Roger Dudley ; who being slain in the Wars left this our Thomas ; who in the Family of the E of Northampton [learn'd] the Points of good Behaviour, and fitted himself to do many Benefits to the World : Next became a Clerk to Judge Nichols (who being his Kinsman by the Mother, took the more special Notice of Him) [improv'd the] Advantage to attain such skill in the Law, as was of great Advantage in the future Changes of his Life : and the Judge wou'd have prefer'd him to higher Employments, whereto his prompt Wit not a little recommended Him, if he had not been by Death prevented. But before he cou'd do much at the Pen, for which he was very well accomplished, He was called to the Sword : For being a young Gentleman well known for Ingenuity, Courage and Conduct ; when Soldiers were to be rais'd by Order of Q Elizabeth for the Service of K Henry IV [of France against the Spaniards on the Borders of the Netherlands in 1597] none of the [Youths] about Northampton were willing to enter the Service till a Commission was given to young Dudley to be their Captain ; and then presently 4 Score listed under him. At the Head of these he went over ; was at the Siege of Amiens ; and thus came to be furnished for the Field as well as the Bench : But [the French and Spaniards making Peace in June 1, 1598,] He return'd to England, settled [near] Northampton ; married a Gentlewoman, whose Extract and Estate were considerable, and the Scituation of his [Dwelling] help'd him to enjoy the Ministry of Mr. Dod, Cleaver, Winston, and Hildersham, excellent and renowned Men : which Puritan Ministry so seasoned his Heart with Religion, that he was a devout Christian, and a Follower of the Ministers that most effectually Preached Real Christianity all his Days. The Spirit of Real Christianity in him now also disposed him to sober Nonconformity, and from this Time, (tho' none more hated the Fanaticisms and Enthusiasms of wild Opinionists) He became a judicious Dissenter from the unscriptural Ceremonies retained in the Church of England. Not long after this, the Lords Say and Compton,

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.	†	Philip IV.

Compton, and other Persons of Quality, made such Observations on him as to commend him to the service of the E of Lincoln, then a young Man and newly come to the Possession of his Earldom: [whose] Grandfather had left his Affairs under vast Intanglements, out of which his Father was never able to extricate himself, which caus'd [the young Earl] to apply to Mr. Dudley for Assistance; who prov'd so able, careful & faithful a Steward, that in a little While the Debts of near 20 Thousand Pounds were happily [discharged.] By this Means also a Match was procur'd between the young Earl and the L Say's Daughter, who prov'd a most virtuous Lady and a great Blessing to the whole Family. In this [Business] Mr. Dudley continued about 9 or 10 years: but then growing desirous of a more private Life, retir'd to Boston [in England] where the Ministry and Acquaintance of Mr. Cotton [were] no little Satisfaction to him. But the Earl cou'd be no more without Mr. Dudley, than Pharaoh without his Joseph, and prevail'd with him to resume his former Employment; till the Storm of Persecution on the Nonconformists caused many Men of great Worth to transport themselves to New-England. Mr. Dudley was not the least of the worthy Men [who] bore a Part in this Transportation, in Hopes that in an American Wilderness they might peaceably enjoy the pure Worship of Christ. And when the Undertakers for [this] Plantation came to know him, they soon saw That in him, that caus'd them to chuse him their Dep Gov; in which Capacity he [now] arriv'd (*cm*) [here, in the 54th Year of his Age: was one of the 5 Undertakers; the 2d Member in forming the Congregational Church of Charlestown and Boston; and a principal Founder of the Town of Newtown, after called Cambridge; being zealous to have it made the Metropolis, and is one of the 1st who builds and settles there in the Spring ensuing.]

3. Sir Richard Saltonstall. [was the Son or Grandson to Sir Richard Saltonstall; who Mundy in his Chronicle mentions as L. Mayor of London in 1597, and Son to Gilbert Saltonstall of Hallifax in Yorkshire. He was the 1st Associate to the 6 Original Patentees mentioned in K Charles I. his Charter of the Massachusetts, of March 4. 1623,9, and the 4th Assistant made therein: now comes over their 1st Assistant, a worthy Puritan, one of the 5 Undertakers; and the 1st Founder of the Town, and 'tis likely of the Congregational Church, of Watertown.]

4. Isaac

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	† Philip IV.

4. Isaac Johnson, Esq.—[He had married the Lady Arabella, of the House of the Earls of Lincoln; was the 2d Associate to the 6 Original Patentees mention'd in said Charter, and the 5th Assistant made therein: who now comes over their 2d Assistant and one of the 5 Undertakers; was the 3d Member, who join'd in forming the Congregational Church of Charlestown and Boston; and the principal Founder of the Town of Boston. And for the Rest, see July 25, Aug. e. Sept. 7, and Sept 30. 1630.]

5. Increase Nowell, Esq: [His Father or Grandfather was Brother to the famous Alexander Nowell Dean of St. Paul's in the Reign of Q. Eliz, and Prolocutor of her 1st Convocation: He was the 7th Associate mention'd in said Charter, and the 8th Assistant made therein: And Capt Endicot being the 3d Assistant, Mr. Nowell, as their 4th now comes over: one of the owners of the Jewel; a zealous Puritan; the 5th who joins in forming the Congregational Church of Charlestown and Boston; and the principal Person who continues at Charlestown.]

6. William Vassal, Esq:—[The 18th Associate mention'd in said Charter, and the 17th Assistant made therein: comes over as their 5th Assistant: But this last summer returned.]

7. William Pyncheon, Esq: [a Gentleman of Learning and Religion: The 19th Associate mention'd in said Charter, and the 13th Assistant made therein: as their 6th Assistant now comes over: is the principal Founder of the Town of Roxbury, and the 1st Member who joins in forming the Congregational Church there]

8. Edward Rossiter, Esq; [comes over as their 7th Assistant; 1st chosen Oct. 20. 1629; and

10. Roger Ludlow, Esq; as the 9th Assistant, 1st chosen Feb. 10. 1629,30: Both pious Gentlemen of good Families in the West of England; who are the principal Founders of the Town of Dorchester; and the 1st who join'd in forming the Congregational Church, even at Plymouth in England, a little before they came away, and bro't their Pastor, Teacher, and whole Church with them. See at the Beginning of this Year.

9. Thomas Sharp, Esq; [comes over as the 8th Assistant: 1st chosen Oct. 20. 1629; and is the 6th Member who joins in forming the Congregational Church of Charlestown and Boston.]

11. John Revell, Esq; [comes over as the 10th Assistant: 1st chosen Oct. 20. 1629,30; and was one of the 5 Undertakers: but returned this last Summer with Mr. William Vassal.]

	K. of France.	K. of Great Britain.	K. of Spain.
1630	Lewis XIII. ‡	Charles I.	† Philip IV.

12. William Coddington, Esq; [was on March 18. 1629,30, chosen at Southampton the 11th Assistant; in this Capacity now comes over; and is one who joins to the Congregational Church of Charlestown and Boston.]

13. Simon Bradstreet, Esq; Son of a Minister in Lincolnshire; and Born at Horbling, March 603. His Father (Son of a Suffolk Gentleman of a fine Estate) was one of the 1st Fellows in Emanuel College, under Dr. Charderton; after highly esteemed by Mr. Cotton & Dr. Preston; and was always a Nonconformist at Home, as well as when a Preacher at Middleborough [in Zealand.] Our Bradstreet was bro't up at the Grammar School, till he was about 14 Years of Age, [when] the Death of his Father put a Stop for the present to the Designs of his further Education. But 2 or 3 Years after, was taken into the religious Family of the E of Lincoln (the best Family of any Nobleman then in England) where he spent about 8 Years under the Direction of Mr. Dudley, sustaining successively diverse Offices. Dr. Preston, who had been my Lord's Tutor, then mov'd my Lord, that Mr. Bradstreet might have their Permission to come to Emanuel College, in the Capacity of Governor to the L Rich, Son of the E of Warwick: which they granting, he went with the Doctor; who provided a Chamber for him, with Advice that he should apply to Study till my Lord's Arrival. But my L Rich not coming, Mr. Bradstreet after a Year return'd to the E of Lincoln's; and Mr. Dudley then removing to Boston, his Place of Steward was confer'd on Mr. Bradstreet. Afterwards he with much ado obtain'd the Earl's Leave to answer the Desires of the aged and pious Countess of Warwick, that he would accept the Stewardship of her noble Family; which, as the former, he discharged with an exemplary Discretion and Fidelity. [and] Here he married [Mrs. Ann] the Daughter of Mr. Dudley.(cm) [By which Means, he became one of the Massachusetts Company, and on March 18. 1629,30 chosen at Southampton their 12th Assistant; in this Capacity comes over, about the 27th Year of his Age; and is the 7th Member who joins in forming the said Congregational Church of Charlestown and Boston.]

[For John Endicot, Esq; Assistant being Here before; of the 18 Assistants, there were 12 this last Summer Here together, besides the Gov and D. Gov.]

AN

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.	†	Philip IV.

An Account of the Ministers now come over, I refer to the Appendix of the Year ensuing, when we shall have more to join them, and conclude this Year with,

IV. The most material Events in England and Other Places which concern'd this People.

April 12. Dr. Laud, Bp of London, made Chancellor of Oxford. (*s*.)

May 29. Saturday, Born at St. James's to K Charles I, [by his Q a Papist] a 2d son [the 1st being Dead:] Lord's-Day, June 27, Christened by the Name of Charles, [by Bp Laud :] his Godfathers being the French K Lewis [a Papist] the Prince Palatine [a Protestant] and Godmother, the Q Mother of France (*hs*) [a Papist* He is afterwards K Charles II.]

[*Papists join'd with Protestants—2 Papists to 1 Protestant—and why not one of the Protestant Kings and Queens of Sweden or Denmark ?]

The Pope having made anti Bishops over all the Seas in Ireland, makes Richard Smith (titulary Bp of Chalcedon) Bp over all the Romish Catholics in Eng; who is now very Buisy in his Employment; and the Insolency of the Regulars daily increases in England. (*Fl*.)

Dr. Leighton a Scotchman, for Publishing a Book, entitled, an Appeal to Parliament, or a Plea against Prelacy, sentenc'd (*s*) in the Star-Chamber to be whipt, have his Forehead branded, his Nose slit, and his Ears cut off, (*Fl*) which is soon after inflicted. (*pn*)

Oct. 3. O S, [13 N S] Born [at the *Hague*] to Frederick the [Protestant] Elector Palatine, by his Lady Elizabeth [only] Daughter to K James I, the Princess Sophia : [in the time of their Banishment from the Palatinate by the Popish Emperor] afterwards married, viz. in 1658, to Ernest Augustus [the Protestant] Duke of Hanover: by whom in 1660, she becomes the Mother of K George I. (*Anderson*)

Dec. 5. O S, Being the Lord's-Day, Peace between England and Spain proclaim'd at London; and at Madrid Dec. 15; (*hs*) [I suppose N S, the same Day with the other. And Pointer and Salmon no doubt mistake in writing—Nov. 27.]

The

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII. ¶		Charles I.	¶	Philip IV.

The War which was renew'd between the Dutch & Spaniards in 1622, yet continues.

The War having rag'd in Germany between the Emperor Ferdinand the II a Papist and the Protestant Princes, ever since 1618; wherein the Emperor had reduced Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia, conquer'd the Palatinate, banished the Protestant Elector from his Dominions, and over-run the lower Saxony; beat the K of Denmark, and forc'd him to a disadvantageous Peace; grievously oppressed the Protestants, and in the fairest Way to subdue them intirely: and the Protestant Princes having no Hope from Eng, and implor'd the Help of the pious & heroic Gustavus K of Sweden; He this Year on June 24. N S, with an Army lands in Pomerania, bends down his Knees on the Shoar, offers Thanks to the most High for the prosperous Beginning of his Expedition, implores Him to succeed his future Undertakings for the Help of his People: and then rising up, He quick like Lightning, carries all before Him, and begins their Deliverance.

N. B. See the most accurate and concise Account of this German War in Alsted: who thus begins this glorious Enterprize.—July 24. 'Rex Sueciae instructus numerosis Copiis appellit in Pomerania, 'Nominis sui Fama non mediocrem Timorem Hostibus injicit: Inde 'Fulgure violentior omnia celerrime pervadit:' Which I have partly construed in the Words above.

1631.

[N. B. The Principal Stage of our Annals is from This Time forward, at Boston.]

Jan. **A** House at Dorchester burnt down. (*w*)
 Jan. 3. Dies [at Boston] the Daughter of Mr. Sharp [I suppose Thomas Sharp Esq; one of the Assistants] a godly Virgin, making a comfortable End after a long Sickness. The Plantation here [i. e. I suppose at Boston] received not the like Loss of any Woman since we came hither: and therefore she well deserves to be remembred in this Place. And among those who died [at Boston] about the end of Jan, was the Daughter of John Ruggles, a Girl of Eleven Years old; who in the Time of her Sickness, express'd to the Minister and those

	K. of France.		K. of Great-Britain.		K. of Spain.
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

those about her, so much Faith and Assurance of Salvation, as is rarely found in any of that Age ; which I tho't not unworthy here to commit to Memory : and if any tax me with wasting Paper with Recording these small Matters, such may consider, that small Things in the Beginning of Politick Bodies, are as remarkable as greater in Bodies full grown. (*d*)

As the winter came on, Provisions are very scarce [in the Massachusetts-Bay] and People necessitated to feed on Clams and Musles, and Ground Nuts & Acorns ; and these got with much Difficulty in the Winter-Season. Upon which People grow much tired and discouraged ; especially when they hear that the Gov himself has his last Batch of Bread in the Oven. And many are the Fears of the People that Mr. Pierce, who was sent to Ireland for Provision, is either Cast-away or taken by the Pirates. Upon this a Day of Fasting and Prayer to God for Relief is appointed [to be on the 6th of *Feb.*] But God, who delights to appear in the greatest Straits, works marvellously at this Time : (*ctr*) For on

Feb. 5. (*w*) The very Day before the appointed Fast, in comes (*ctr*) the Ship Lyon, Mr. William Pierce Master, now arriving at Natasket, (*w*) laden with Provisions. Upon which joyful Occasion the Day is chang'd, and ordered to be kept [on the 22d] as a Day of Thanksgiving. (*ctr*)

Feb. 8. The Gov goes aboard the Lyon riding at Long-Island : [next Day] the Ship comes to an Anchor before Boston [to the great Joy of the People] where she rides very well, notwithstanding the great Drifts of Ice. (*w*) And the Provisions are by the Gov distributed to the People proportionable to their Necessities. (*ctr*)

The Lyon [had] set Sail from Bristol Dec. 1, brought about 20 Passengers, and had a very stormy Passage : yet thro' God's Mercy all the People come safe ; except one (*w*) of the Sailors, who not far from our Shoar, in a Tempest having help'd to take in the Sprit-sail, as he was coming down fell into the Sea, where after long Swimming,

was

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

was drowned, to the great Dolour of those in the Ship, who beheld so lamentable a Spectacle, without being able to help him ; the Sea was so high, and the Ship drove so fast before the Wind, tho' her Sails were taken down. (*d*)

By this Ship (*d*) [we hear that] the Ambrose [having been] masted at Charleston, [returning to Eng] spent all her Masts near Newfoundland, and had perished if Mr. Pierce in the Lyon her Consort had not towed her home to Bristol. Of the other Ships which returned (*w*) last Summer (*d*) 3, viz. the Charles, the Success & the Whale were (*w*) with 2 English Men of War (*d*) set upon (*w*) by 14 Dunkirks (*d*) near Plymouth in England : and after a long Fight, having lost (*w*) 13 or 14 Men out of our 3 Ships (*d*) and being much torn, especially the Charles (*w*) a stout Ship of 300 Tons, so torn that she had not much of her left whole above Water ; (*d*) they got into Plymouth. Of those who went back in the Ships [last] Summer for Fear of Death or Famine, many Dy'd by the Way, and after they were landed, and others fell very sick and languishing. (*w*)

Feb. 10. The Frost breaks up in [Boston Harbour] : and it has been observ'd ever since this Bay was planted by English, viz. 7 Years, that the Frost hath broke up every Year at this Day. (*w*)

The Poorer Sort of People who by long lying in Tents (*w*) and small Huts (*j*) are much afflicted with the Scurvy, and many Die, especially at Boston and Charleston. And it has been always observ'd here, that such as fell into Discontent, and linger'd after their former Conditions in England, fell into the Scurvy & Died. Of the old Planters and such as came the Year before, there were but 2 which have the Scurvy in all the Country. At Plymouth not any have it, no not of those who came this [last] Year, whereof there were above 60 : whereas at their 1st Planting there, near half their People died of it. (*w*) Of which Mortality, it may be said of us almost as of the Ægyptians,

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

Ægyptians, there is not an House wherein there was not one Dead, and in some Houses many. The natural Causes seem to be ; the Want of warm Lodging & good Diet, to which English [People] are habituated at Home ; and the sudden Increase of Heat they endured who landed here in the Summer ; the Salt Meats at Sea having prepared their Bodies thereto : For those only these 2 last Years Died of Fevers, who landed in June and July ; as those of Plymouth who [formerly] landed in Winter, died of the Scurvy ; as did our Poorer Sort, whose Houscing and Bedding kept them not sufficiently warm, nor their Diet sufficiently in Heart. (*d*) But when this Ship came, which bro't Store of Juice of Lemmons ; many recover speedily. (*w*)

Feb. 18. * (*w*) Among others who died about this Time, was Mr. Robert Welden (*d*) a hopeful young Gentleman, and an experienc'd Soldier, (*w*) whom in the Time of his Sickness we had chosen to be Captain of 100 Foot : but before He [cou'd] take his Place, He Dies (*d*) at Charleston of a Consumption, and is buried at Boston with a Military Funeral (*w*) 3 Volies &c, (*d*)

* D Gov Dudley's printed Letter says Feb. 16: but I chuse to keep to Gov Winthrop's Mss Journal.

A Shallop of Mr. Glover's cast-away on the Rocks about Nehant ; but the Men are saved. (*w*)

The Provisions came this [last] Year at excessive Rates, in Regard of the Dearness of Corn in Eng ; so as every Bushel of Wheat Meal stands us in 14*s*. Sterl. Peas 11*s* ; &c. (*w*) besides the Adventure (*d*) Tunnage 1.6 11*s*. (*w*) which is 3 or 4*s*. a Strike : An higher Price than I ever tasted Bread before. (*d*)

Feb. 22. We hold a Day of Thanksgiving for this Ship's Arrival, by Order from the Gov & Council, directed to all the Plantations (*w*) throughout the [Massachusetts] Colony. *d*.

March 4. First Court of Assistant this Year at Boston : Present, Gov, D. Gov, Sir R. Saltonstall, Mr. Ludlow, Capt.

	K. of France.		K. of Great-Britain.		K. of Spain.
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

Capt. Endicot, Mr. Pynchon, Nowell, [T] Sharp, Coddington, Bradstreet. (1.) Ordered that 6 Persons be sent to Eng in the Ship Lyon, now returning thither, as Persons unmeet to inhabit here; also that Sir Christopher Gardiner * & another be sent as Prisoners in her. (2.) A Man fined *l*.5 for taking upon him to cure the Scurvy, by a Water of no Value, which he sold at a very dear Rate; to be imprison'd till he pay his Fine, or give Security for it, or else be whipt; and shall be liable to any Man's Action of whom he has receiv'd Money for the said Water. (*Mer*)

* Sir Christopher Gardiner; [who it seems came over the last Year] a great Traveller, receiv'd his 1st Honour of Knighthood at Jerusalem, being made Knight of the Sepulcher there, [who] came into these Parts under Pretence of forsaking the World and to live a private Life in a godly Course; not unwilling to put himself on any mean Employments and take any Pains for his Living, and offers himself to join to the Churches in sundry Places; [had] bro't over with him a Servant or two & a comely young Woman, whom he call'd his Cousin, but (is) suspected to be his Concubine; [first sojourn'd] in the Massachusetts. (*br*)

March 8. From fair Day-light till 8 a m, fly over all the Towns in our Plantations, so many Flocks of Doves; each Flock containing many Thousands; and some so many that they obscure the Light; that it passeth Credit, if but the Truth should be written, they are all Turtles;—somewhat bigger than those of Europe; and fly from N E to S W. (*d*)

March 8. At a Court at Watertown: Present; Gov, D. Gov, Sir R. Saltonstall, Mr. Ludlow, Nowell, Pynchon, Coddington, Bradstreet. (1.) Sagamore John and [his Subject] Peter complaining of 2 Wigwams burnt, occasioned by a Servant of Sir R. Saltonstall; Ordered that Sir Richard satisfy the Indians; which he did by 7 Yards of Cloth; and that his Servant pay him for it at the End of his Time 50s. [Sterl.] *: (2.) In Regard that the Number of Assistants is but few, and some of them are going for Eng; Order'd, that when the Number of Assistants

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewls XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

sistants resident within this Jurisdiction shall be fewer than 9 ; it shall be lawful for the major Part of them to keep a Court ; and whatever Orders or Acts they make, shall be as legal & authentical, as if there were the full Number of 7 or more. (*Mer*)

* [Said] Wigwams were not inhabited, but stood in a Place convenient for their Shelter when they should travel that Way. By examination we found that some English Fowlers having retir'd into that which belong'd to the Subject [of the Sagamore] and leaving a Fire therein carelessly, which they had kindled to warm them, were the Cause of Burning thereof. For that which was the Sagamore's [own] we could find no certain Proof how it was fired : Yet least he should think us not sedulous enough to find it out, and so should depart discontentedly from us ; we gave both Him and his Subject Satisfaction for them both. (*d*)

March 15. Dies at Salem, Mrs. Skelton the Wife of the Minister there : a godly, helpful Woman, liv'd desired, dies lamented, and well deserves to be honourably remembred. (*d*)

The Ship *Lyon* now waits but for Wind, which when it blows [fair] there are ready to go aboard for Eng ; Sir R. Saltonstall, Mr [*T*] Sharp, Mr. Coddington and many others : the most of which purpose, if God will, to return to us again. In the mean Time we are left a Peo. ple, poor and contemptible ; yet such as trust in God, and are contented with our Condition ; being well assured, that he will not fail us nor forsake us. (*d*)

March 16. * About Noon, the Chimney of Mr. [*T*] Sharp's House in Boston takes Fire ; and taking the Thatch, burns it down : and the Wind being N W, drives the Fire to Mr. Colbron's House, [some] Rods off, burns that down also. (*w*) Which Houses, as Good and as well furnished as the most in the Plantation, are in 2 Hours burned to the Ground, with much of their Houshold Stuff, Apparel, and other Things, as also some Goods of others who sojourned with them : God so pleasing to exercise us with this Kind of Correction : For
Prevention

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

Prevention whereof, in our new Town intended to be built this Summer; we have order'd that no Man There shall build his Chimney with Wood, nor cover his House with Thatch; which was readily assented to; for that diverse other Houses have been burned since our arrival. (*d*)

[* In D. Gov Dudley's printed Letter tis March 17: but I keep to Gov Winthrop's Mss]

March 22. Court of Assistant at Boston: Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Coddington, Nowel, Sir R. Saltonstall, Mr. Pyncheon, [T] Sharp, Bradstreet. Order'd (1.) That Artificers be left at Liberty to agree for Wages: [See Aug. 23. 1630] (2.) That every Town within this Patent, before April 5, take Care that every Person in them (excepting Magistrates and Ministers) as well Servants as others be furnish'd with sufficient Arms, allowable by the Captains or other Officers; those who are able, to buy them; the Town to provide for those who are unable, and to receive Satisfaction from them when they are able: (3.) That all who have Cards, Dice or Tables in their Houses, shall make away with them before the next Court. (Mcr)

March 23. Chickatabot [the chief Sachim of the Massachusetts] comes with his Sannups and Squaws [i. e. married Men and their Wives] to Boston, Presents the Gov with a Hogshhead of Indian Corn. After they had all Dined, had each a Cup of Sack & Beer, and his Men Tobacco; He sent away all his Men and Women: (tho' the Gov wou'd have stay'd them in Regard of the Rain & Thunder) Himself and 1 Squaw and 1 Sannup stay all Night: and [He] being in English Cloaths, the Gov sets Him at his Table; where he behaves himself as soberly &c. as an Englishman. Next Day, after Dinner, they return Home; the Gov giving him Cheese and Pease, a Mug and some other Things. (*w*)

March 25. One of Watertown having lost a Calf; about 10 at Night hearing the Howling of Wolves, raises his Neighbours out of their Beds, that by discharging their
Muskets,

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

Muskets, they might put the Wolves to Flight and save his Calf: the Wind serving to carry the Report of the Muskets to Roxbury, the Inhabitants There take an Alarm, beat up their Drum, arm themselves, and send in Post to us to Boston: [But] in the Morning, the Calf is found safe, our Danger past, &c. (*d*)

March 28. D. Gov. Dudley seals his Letter at Boston in the Massachusetts-Bay to the Countess of Lincoln; wherein he writes as follows.

Having some Leisure to discourse of the Motives for other Mens coming to this Place, or their abstaining from it; after my brief Manner, I say this; That if any come hither to Plant for Worldly Ends that can live well at Home, he commits an Error of which he will soon repent him. But if for Spiritual, he may find here what may well content him; viz. Materials to build, Fewel to burn, Ground to plant, Seas and Rivers to fish in, a pure air to breath in, good Water to drink till Wine or Beer can be made; which with the Cows, Hogs and Goats bro't hither already, may suffice for Food. For Cloaths and Bedding, they must bring them with them, till Time and Industry produce them Here. In a Word, we yet enjoy little to be envied, but endure much to be pittied, in the Sickness and Mortality of our People. If any godly Men out of Religious Ends will come over to help us in the good Work we are about; I think they cannot dispose of themselves, nor their Estates more to God's Glory, and the Furtherance of their own reckoning: But they must not be of the poorer Sort yet for divers Years.—And for profane and debauched Persons; their Oversight in coming hither, is wondred at, where they shall find nothing to content them. If there be any endued with Grace, and furnished with Means to feed themselves and their's for 18 Months, and to build and Plant; let them come into our Macedonia and help us, and not spend themselves and their Estates in a less profitable Employment: For others, I conceive they are not yet fitted for this Business. (*d*)

March 29. Sir R. Saltonstall, and his 2 Daughters, and 1 of his younger Sons, (his 2 Elder still remaining in the Country) come down to Boston, stay this Night with the Governour: (*w*) and

March

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

March 30. This Morning, at 7, They, with Mr. Pierce and others in 2 Shallops, depart [for] the Ship at Salem. Mr. [T.] Sharp goes away at the same Time in another Shallop. At 10, Mr. Coddington, Mr. Wilson, and divers of the Congregation meet at the Governou's, and there Mr. Wilson praying and exhorting the Congregation to Love, recommends to them [in their Necessity] the Exercise of Prophesy [i. e. Exhorting to Christian Duties] in his Absence, and designed those whom he thought most fit for it, viz. the Gov, Mr. Dudley, and Mr. Nowell the Elder; [who were men of eminent Piety and Learning.] Then he desires the Gov. to commend Himself & the Rest to God in Prayer: which being done, they accompany him to the Boat; and so they go over to Charlestown, to go by Land to the Ship: which sets Sail from Salem April 1, * and arrives at London (all safe) April 29. (*w*)

* Mr. Hubbard therefore mistakes, in placing their going from Boston, on April 1: as also in placing after this, the Account of Capt. Pierce's carrying the Ambrose into Bristol, and the Fight at Sea, mention'd under Feb. 5. last.

April 4. Wahgumacut a Sagamore up the River Conaatacut, which lies W of Narraganset, comes to the Gov at Boston, with John Sagamore & Jack Straw an Indian who had liv'd in England [with] Sir Walter Raleigh and divers of their Sannups, and brings a Letter to the Gov from Mr. Endicot to this Effect; that the said Wahgum is very desirous to have some English to plant in his Country, and offers to find them Corn, and give them yearly 80 Skins of Bever; [says] the Country is very fruitful, and wishes there may be 2 Men sent with him to see the Country. The Gov entertains them at Dinner; but would send none with him: discovers after, that the said Sagamore is a very treacherous Man, and at War with the Pekash [or Pequots, under] a far greater Sagamore. His Country is not above 5 Days Journey from us by Land. (*w*)

April 12. Court of Assistants at Boston: Present the Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Nowell, Pynchon, Bradstreet. Order'd (1.) That a Watch of 4 be kept every Night
at

	K of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

at Dorchester, and another of 4 at Watertown, to begin at Sun-set : (2.) That whoever shoots off any Peece after the Watch is set, shall forfeit 40s ; or if the Court judge him unable, then to be whipt : (3.) That every Man who finds a Musket, shall before the 18th of this Month, and so always after have ready 1 Pound of Powder, 20 Bullets, and 2 Fathom of Match, under Penalty of 10s. for every Fault : (4.) That every Captain shall train his Company every Saturday : (5.) That none shall travel single between their Plantations and Plymouth ; nor without some Arms, tho' 2 or 3 together. (*Mcr*) (6.) Upon Information that they of Salem had call'd Mr. [Roger] Williams to the Office of a Teacher ; a Letter is written from the Court to Mr. Endicot to this Effect ; That whereas Mr. Williams had refused to join with the Congregation at Boston, because they would not make a publick Declaration of their Repentance for having Communion with the Churches of England while they lived There, and besides had declared his Opinion that the Magistrate might not punish the Breach of the Sabbath, nor any other Offence as it was a Breach of the first Table ; therefore they, [i. e. the Court] marvelled they would chuse him without advising with the Counsel ; and withall advising him that they would forbare to proceed till they had confer'd about it. (*w*)

April 13. Chickatabot comes to the Gov, and desires to buy some English Cloaths for Himself : the Gov tells him that English Sagamores did not use to truck ; but calls his Taylor and gives him Order to make him a Suit of Cloths : whereupon he gives the Gov 2 large Skins of Coat Bever : and after He and his Men had dined, they depart, and said they would come for his Suit 3 Days after. (*w*)

April 15. Chickatabot comes to the Gov again ; [who] puts him into a good new Suit from Head to Foot : and after, sets Meat before him ; but he would not eat, till the Gov had given Thanks ; and after Meat, desired him to do the like, and so departed. (*w*)

April

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

April 21. The House of Jo Page of Waterton burnt : by carrying a few Coals from one House to another, a Coal fell by the Way and kindled the Leaves. (*w*)

May 3. Court of Assistants at Boston : Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Nowell, Pynchon, Bradstreet. [A Man] fined 10*l*. and He and his Wife, enjoin'd to depart this Patent before Oct. 20, under Pain of Confiscation of Goods ; for Contempt of Authority and confronting Officers. (*Mcr.*)

' Sir Christopher [Gardiner having been] accused to ' have 2 Wives in Eng, was sent for ; but had Intelli- ' gence and escaped, and travel'd up and down among ' the Indians (*w*) especially in Plymouth Colony (*br*) ' about a Month : But by Means of the Gov of Plymouth, ' is taken by the Indians about Namasket, and bro't to ' Plymouth : (*w*) [When] the Indians came to Gov ' [Bradford] and told where he was, and asked if they ' might kill him ; he told them No, by no Means, but ' watch their Opportunity and take him : And so [after ' a vigorous Fray] they did, and bro't him to Gov Brad- ' ford.] In his Lodging those who made his Bed, found ' a little Note-book which by Accident had slipt out ' of his Pocket, or some private Place ; in which was a ' Memorial what Day he was reconciled to the Pope and ' Church of Rome, and in what University he took his ' Scapula, and such and such Degrees. It being bro't ' to Gov [Bradford ;] he keeps it, and sends Him and the ' Notes to Gov [Winthrop] (*br*) [being] bro't by Capt. ' Underhill, and his Lieut. on May 4. to Boston. (*w*) ' Gov Winthrop takes it very thankfully, (*br*) and ' May 5. 1631, writes to Gov [Bradford] the following ' Letter. (*br*)

' Sir, It hath pleased God to bring Sir Christopher Gardiner safe to ' us, with those that came with him. And howsoever I never intended ' any hard Measure to him, but to respect and use him according to his ' Quality ; yet I let him know your Care of him, and that he shall speed ' the better for your Mediation. It was a special Providence of God to ' bring those Notes of his to our Hands. I desire you will please to speak

	K. of France.		K. of Great-Britain.		K. of Spain.
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

‘to all who are privy to them, not to discover them to any one; for
‘that may frustrate any further use to be made of them. The good
‘Lord our God, who hath always ordered Things for the Good of his
‘poor Churches here, direct us in this aright, and dispose it to a good
‘Issue. I am sorry we put you to so much Trouble about this Gen-
‘tleman; especially at this Time of great Employment: But I knew
‘not how to avoid it. I must again intreat you to let me know what
‘Charge and Trouble any of your People have been at about him;
‘that it may be recompenced. So with the true Affection of a Friend;
‘desiring all Happiness to yourself & yours, and to all my worthy
‘Friends with you, whom I love in the Lord; I commend you to his
‘Grace and good Providence, and rest

Your most assured Friend,

John Winthrop. (*br*)

But after Sir Christopher gets to Eng, he shows his Malice; but God prevents him. (*br*) [See next Year]

May 16. An Alarm to all our Towns in the Night, by a Peece shot off; (but where, cou’d not be known) and the Indians having sent us Word the Day before, that the Mohawks are coming down against them and us.

May 18. Wednesday, [and not 17, as by a Mistake in Gov Winthrop] General Court at Boston: Present Mr. Winthrop Gov, Mr. Dudley D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Nowell, Pynchon, Bradstreet, Assistants. JOHN WINTHROP, Esq; chosen Gov for this Year by the general Consent of the Court, and THOMAS DUDLEY, Esq; D. Gov.* (1.) For Explanation of an Order of last General Court of Oct. 19, now ordered with full Consent of all the Company present; that once every Year at least a General Court be holden, at which it shall be lawful for the Commons to propound any Person or Persons whom they shall desire to be chosen Assistants. (2.) The like Course to be held, when the said Commons shall see Cause for any Defect or Misbehaviour to remove any one or more of the Assistants: And (3.) To the End the Body of the Commons may be preserv’d of honest and good Men; Order’d and agreed that for the Time to come, no Man shall

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

be admitted to the Freedom of this Body Politick, but such as are Members of some of the Churches within the Limits of the same. (4.) Thomas Williams having undertaken to set up a Ferry between Winnesemet and Charleston; he is to have 3d. a Person, and from Winnesemet to Boston 4d. (5.) Chickatabot and Sagamore John promise the Court to make Satisfaction for whatever Wrong any of their Men shall do, to any of the English, to their Cattle or any otherwise. (6.) 116 take the Oath of Freemen, of whom are

1 Mr. John Maverick,	Mr. William Clarke,
2 Mr. John Warham,	William Noddle,†
3 Mr. William Blackstone,	10 William Balstone,
4 Mr. George Philips,	11 Mr. George Alcock,
Mr. Richard Brown,	12 Robert Moulton,
Capt. Daniel Patrick,	Mr. Edward Belchar,
Capt. John Underhill,	13 Roger Williams,
5 Mr. Thomas Graves,	Mr. Richard Saltonstall,
6 Capt. Walter Norton,	14 Edward Gibbons,
7 Mr. William Colbron,	15 Mr. William Jeffry,
8 Mr. Roger Conant,	16 Edward Converse,
9 Thomas Stoughton,	17 Mr. John Dillingham,
Robert Seely,	18 Thomas Lamb,
William Agar,	19 Mr. Edward Johnson, &c.
	(Mcr)

* In the like Manner did the Choice proceed among the Assistants. (h) [And that which makes me think Mr. Bradstreet was again chosen Secretary, is; that in the Mcr, the Title of Captain is always put before Endicot, and of Mr. prefixed to every other Assistant, but before his own name He in Excess of Modesty only puts the Letter S.]

† Perhaps Noddle's-Island might derive its name from him.

[N. B. Those number'd are mention'd as desiring Freedom on Oct. 19. 1630: and now as taking their Oaths to the Government.]

At Noon a House burnt down, all the People being present. (w)

May 27. There comes from Virginia into Salem a Pinace of 18 Tuns, laden with Corn and Tobacco: was bound to the North; and [happily] put in here by fowl Weather: she sells her Corn at 10s. [Sterl.] the Bushel. (w.)

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

June 14. Court at Boston : Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Nowell, Mr. Pynchon, S. Bradstreet. Order'd (1.) That none shall travel out of this Patent by Sea or Land without Leave from the Gov, D. Gov or some Assistant, under such Penalty as the Court shall think meet to inflict : (2.) Mr. John Maisters having undertaken to make a Passage from Charles-River to the new Town, 12 Feet broad, and 7 deep ; the Court promises him Satisfaction : (3.) Order'd, that none buy Corn or other Provision, or any Merchantable Commodity of any Ship or Bark that comes into this Bay, without Leave from the Gov or some Assistant : (4.) Edward Converse having undertaken to set up a Ferry between Charlestown and Boston ; he is to have *2d.* for a single Person, and *1d.* a [Person] if there be 2 or more. (*Mer*)

June 25. [not 14, as by Mistake in Mr. Hubbard] comes [to Boston] a Shallop from Piscatoway, which brings News of a small English Ship come thither with Provisions, and some Frenchmen to make Salt. By this Boat Capt. Neal Gov of Piscatoway sends a Pacquet of Letters to Gov [Winthrop] directed to Sir Christopher Gardiner ; which are opened because directed to one who is our Prisoner, and had declared himself an Ill-Willer to our Government : which when the Gov opened, he finds it came from Sir Ferdinando Gorges : in the Packet is [another] Letter to Thomas Morton (sent Prisoner before to Eng) By both which Letters it appears, He [i. e. Sir Ferdinand] had some Design to recover his pretended Right to Part of the Massachusetts-Bay, and repos'd much Trust in Sir Christopher. (*w*)

June 27. Come to Gov [Winthrop] Letters out of the White-Angel, lately arriv'd at Saco : [which] bro't Cows, Goats, Hogs, and many Provisions both for the Bay and Plymouth : Mr. Allerton returns [hither] in this Ship ; and by him we hear that the Friendship, which put out from Bastable [some] Weeks before the Angel was forc'd Home again by a Tempest. (*w*)

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.	¶	Charles I.	¶	Philip IV.

July 4 The Bark which Gov [Winthrop] built at Mistick, launch'd; and call'd the Blessing of the Bay. (*w*)

July 5. Court of Assistant at Boston: Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Mr. Nowell, Mr. Pynchon, S. Bradstreet: (1.) Order'd there be levy'd out of the several Plantations, *l*.30 for making the Creek from Charles-River to Newtown, viz.

1	Winesemet	<i>l</i> .0	15s	6	Boston	<i>l</i> .5
2	Wesaguscus	2		7	Dorchester	4
3	Saugus	1		8	Roxbury	3
4	Natasket		10	9	Salem	3
5	Waterton	5		10	Charlestown	4
[Meadford omitted]						10
						30
						0

(2.) That every Assistant have Power to grant Warrants, Summons and Attachments: (3.) The Sagamore of Agawam [after, called Ipswich] is banished from coming into any Englishman's House for a Year, under Penalty of 10 Beverskins. (*Mcr*)

July 6. A small Ship of 60 Tun arrives at Natasket, [T] Graves Master: brings 10 Passengers from London: They came with a Patent for Sagadehock; (*w*) but not liking the Place, they come hither: their Ship draws 10 Foot, goes up to Waterton, but runs a-ground twice by the Way (*w*) and lays her bones there. (*h*) These were the Company call'd the Husbandmen, and their Ship call'd the Plow: (*w*) their Patent call'd the Plow-Patent: (*h*) the most of them prove Familists; and (*w*) soon after (*h*) vanish away. (*w*)

July 14. The Ship Friendship of Barstable arrives at Natasket; had been at Sea eleven Weeks, and beaten back again by fowl Weather; set sail from Barstable again, about the Middle of May; [and] lands here 8 Heifers, 1 Calf and 5 Sheep. (*w*)

July 21. The Gov, D. Gov, and Mr. Nowell, the Elder of the Congregation at Boston, go to Waterton, to confer with Mr. Phillips the Pastor and Mr. Brown the Elder
of

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

of the Congregation there, about an Opinion they had published that the Churches of Rome were true Churches: the Matter is debated before many of both Congregations, and by the Approbation of all the Assembly, except 3, is concluded an Error. (*w*)

July 24. The White-Angel comes into the Bay, [and] lands there 21 Heifers. (*w*)

July 26. Court at Boston: Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Nowell, Mr. Pynchon, S. Bradstreet. Order'd (1.) That there be a Watch of 6, and an Officer kept every Night at Boston; 2 whereof to be of Boston, 2 of Charleston, and 2 of Roxbury: (2.) That every 1st Thursday in every Month there be a general Training of Capt. Underhill's Company at Boston and Roxbury; and every 1st Friday in every Month, there be a general Training of the Remainder of them [who] inhabit at Charleston, Mistick and the new Town, at a convenient Place about the Indian Wigwams: the Trainings to begin at 1 p. m: (3.) Mr. Francis Aleworth chosen Lieut. to Capt. Southcot; and Capt Southcot hath Liberty to go for Eng, promising to return with all convenient Speed. (*Mer*)

July 26. A small Bark of Salem of about 12 Tun, coming towards the Bay; 3 of Mr. Craddock's Fishermen being in her, 2 Tun of Stores & 3 Hogsheads of Train Oyl, is overset in a Gust: and being buyed up by the Oyl, floats up & down 48 Hours, and the Men sitting on her; till a Boat coming by, espies & saves them. (*w*)

July 29. The Friendship sets sail for Christopher-Island. (*w*)

' July 30. The white Angel falls down for Plymouth: ' but the Wind not serving comes to an Anchor; and a ' Week after runs a-ground near the Gurnet's Nose. (*w*)

Aug. 8. The Tarrentines, [i. e. Eastern Indians] to the Number of 100, come in 30 Canoes; and in the Night assault the Wigwam of the Sagamore of Agawam by Merrimack, slay 7 Men, and wound John Sagamore, and Jones and some others (whereof some, after, Dye) and rifle a Wigwam where Mr. Craddock's Men kept to catch Sturgeon, taking away their Nets, Biskets, &c. (*w*) Aug.

N. B. (1.) **I**N the 2d Section, and thence forward we set the chief Stage of our Annals at Boston.

(2.) The Articles of Plymouth Colony we shall distinguish by single Comma's; and of Connecticut and New-Haven Colonies by double Comma's.

(3.) The Monies in this 2d Section are yet accounted Sterl.

(4.) As we are now about Foundations, we propose to be larger in these 2 Years 1630, and 1631, than others.

(6.) Our Marks of Reference are These,

At the Top of the Page— *ll*, Peace; *↓*, War.

b, Beginning; *m* Middle; *e*, End, of a Month.

bcr, Boston Church Records, in Mss.

bp, Book of Patents, in Mss.

btr, Boston Town Records, in Mss.

br, Gov Bradford's History, in Mss.

c, Capt. Clapp's Memoirs.

Ccr, Connecticut Colony Records, in Mss.

ctr, Charlestown Records, in Mss.

d, D. Gov Dudley's Letter to the Countess of Lincoln.

fl, Fuller's Church History of Britain.

g, Ferdinando Gorges, Esq; History of New-England.

h, Rev. Mr. Wm. Hubbard's History of New-Eng, in Mss.

hc, Harvard College Records, in Mss.

hcr, Hingham Church Records, in Mss.

hs, Howes Annals of England.

j, Capt. Johnson's History of New-England.

im, Dr. Increase Mather.

mo, Mr. Morton Secretary of Plymouth Colony's Memorial.

Mcr, Massachusetts Colony Records, in Mss.

ml, Manuscript Letter.

mss, Manuscript.

Ncr, New-Haven Colony Records, in Mss.

Per, Plymouth Colony Records, in Mss.

pn, Pointer's Chronological Historian.

rcr, Roxbury Church Records, in Mss.

Rr, Rhode-Island Colony Records, in Mss.

s, Salmon's Chronological Historian.

sd, Rev. Mr. Samuel Danforth.

w, Gov Winthrop's Journal, in Mss.

The other Marks are Common—as,

E, East; W, West; N, North; S, South; N E, North East, &c.

D, Duke; E, Earl; L, Lord; P, Prince; Q, Queen; Gov, Governor;

D. Gov, Deputy Governor; &c.

ANNALS
OF
NEW-ENGLAND.

BY THOMAS PRINCE, M. A.

VOL. II. NUMB. II.

CICERO, De Oratore.

Nescire quid antea quam natus sis acciderit, id semper est esse Puerum.

i. e.

Not to know what came to pass before you were Born, is always to remain a Child.

BOSTON:

PRINTED BY B. EDES AND J. GILL, IN KINGSTREET, FOR S. KNEELAND
IN QUEEN-STREET, AND FOR J. AND T. LEVERETT IN CORNHILL.

(Price Six Pence Lawful Money each Number.)

EXPLANATIONS.

N. B. (1.) **T**HE Articles of Plymouth Colony are mark'd by single Comma's; and of Connecticut and other Governments, by double Comma's.

(2.) The Monies in this 2d Section, are yet accounted Sterling.

(3.) As we are now about Foundations, we propose to be larger in these 10 Years, viz. from 1630, to 1640, than others.

(4.) Our Marks of Reference are These,

At the Top of the Page—||, Peace; ↓, War.

b, Beginning; *m*, Middle; *e*, End, of a Month.

bcr, Boston Church Records, in Mss.

bp, Book of Patents, in Mss.

btr, Boston Town Records, in Mss.

br, Gov Bradford's History, in Mss.

c, Capt. Clapp's Memoirs.

cb, Continuation of Sir R. Baker.

Ccr, Connecticut Colony Records, in Mss.

cm, Dr. Cotton Mather.

ctr, Charlestown Records, in Mss.

d, D. Gov Dudley's Letter to the Countess of Lincoln.

fl, Fuller's Church History of Britain.

g, Ferdinando Georges, Esq; History of New-England.

h, Rev. Mr. Wm. Hubbard's History of New-England, in Mss.

hc, Harvard College Records, in Mss.

hcr, Hingham Church Records, in Mss.

hs, Howes Annals of England.

j, Capt. Johnson's History of New-England.

im, Dr. Increase Mather.

ld, Bp Laud's Diary.

lt, Bp Laud's Tryal.

mo, Mr. Morton Secretary of Plymouth Colony's Memorial.

Mcr, Massachusetts Colony Records, in Mss.

ml, Manuscript Letter.

mss, Manuscript.

Ncr, New-Haven Colony Records, in Mss.

Pcr, Plymouth Colony Records in Mss.

pn, Pointer's Chronological Historian.

rcr, Roxbury Church Records, in Mss.

Rr, Rhode-Island Colony Records, in Mss.

s, Salmon's Chronological Historian.

sd, Rev. Mr. Samuel Danforth.

w, Gov Winthrop's Journal, in Mss.

The other Marks are Common—as,

E, East; W, West; N, North; S, South; N E, North East, &c.

D, Duke; K, King; L, Lord; P, Prince; Q, Queen; Gov, Governor; D. Gov, Deputy Governor; Eng, England; N. Eng, New-England: &c.

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.	¶	Charles I.	¶	Philip IV.

[Mr. Hubbard says] they wound John and James, two Sagamores that liv'd about Boston, and carry others away Captive, among whom is the wife of said James: and that The [said] Sagamore of Agawam (as was usually said) had treacherously kill'd some of the Tarratine Families; and was therefore less pittied by the English. [But Mr. Hubbard has misplaced this in 1632.]

[And Capt. Johnson says] the Indians most conversant among us come quaking and complaining of the Tarratines, a barbarous & cruel People; who they said would eat such Men as they caught alive, tying them to a Tree, and gnawing their Flesh by Piece-meals off their Bones; as also that they were a strong and numerous People, and now a coming; which made them flee to the English, who are but very few in Number, and can make but little Resistance, being much dispersed: yet we keep a constant Watch, neglecting no Means for our Safety; so that we are exceedingly weakened with continued Labour, watching and hard Diet: but the Lord upholds in all: [and that] near Sawgus, in the dead of the Night (being on their Watch because of the Report of the Indians Approach) Lieut. Walker, a Man indued with Faith and a couragious Spirit, coming to relieve the Centinel, they of a sudden hear the Sticks [break near] them, and withal He felt something brush hard on his Shoulder, which was an Indian Arrow shot through his Coat and the Wing of his buff Jacket. Upon this He discharges his Culliver toward the Place where they heard the Noise, which being deeply loaden breaks in Pieces: then they return to the Court of Guard; coming to the Light, they perceive He has another Arrow shot thro' his Coat between his Legs; stand on their Guard till Morning, expecting the Indians to come upon them every Moment: when Day-light appears, they send Word to other Parts, [whence divers] gather together; and to quit themselves of these Indians, discharge their great Guns; the redoubling Eccho rattling in the Rocks
causes

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

causes the Indians to betake themselves to Flight ; or rather He who put such trembling Fear in the Syrian Army, strikes the like in these cruel Canniballs.

Aug. 16. Court of Assistants at Boston : Present, Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Nowell, Pynchon, S. Bradstreet : (1.) Four Men fined 5 Marks a Piece [a Mark is 13s. 4d. Sterling] for drinking too much aboard the Friendship, and at Mr. Maverick's House at Winesemet : (2.) Mr. William Gennison chosen Ensign to Capt. Patrick. (*Mcr*) [I mention this to show that the Court of Assistants now chuse Military Officers.]

' [About this Time, as I judge] Ashley at Penobscut, ' for trading Powder and Shot with the Indians, contrary ' to his Bond [to the Plimouth Undertakers] is by some ' Authority seiz'd, and sent Prisoner to England ; and ' Penobscut [Trade] is now wholly at their disposing. (*br*)

' Sept. 6. The White-Angel sails for Marble-Harbour ; ' (*w*) and so with Mr. Allerton and Hatherly to Bristol, ' where they arrive before Nov. 16. 1631 : Mr. Allerton ' being no more employed by the Plantation [of Plimouth.] (*br*.)

Sept. 6. Court of Assistants at Boston : Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Nowell, Pynchon, S. Bradstreet : (*Mcr*) (1.) a young Fellow soliciting an Indian Squaw to Incontinency, her Husband and She complaining of his Carriage ; (*w*) order that He be severely whipt [therefor] (*Mcr*) Her Husband and She are present at the Execution, and very well satisfied : (*w*) (2.) Upon this it is propounded, Whether Adultery either with English or Indian shall not be punished with Death ? refer'd to the next Court to be considered. (*Mcr*)

Sept. 17. Mr. Shurt (*w*) or Shurd (*h*) of Pemaquid sends Home to Agawam, James Sagamore's Wife, who had been taken away [in] the Surprize at Agawam ; and writes that the Indians demand Fathoms of Wompampeag, and Skins for her ransom. (*w*)

Sept.

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

Sept. 27. Court of Assistants at Boston : Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Nowell, Pynchon, S. Bradstreet : Order that a Man for stealing 4 Baskets of Corn from the Indians (*Mcr*) viz. from Chickatabut and his Men, who are present (*w*) shall return them 8 Baskets, be fined *L.* 5, and hereafter call'd Josias, and not Mr. as formerly ; and that 2 others (*Mcr*) viz. his Servants (*w*) be whipt for being accessory to the same Offence. (*Mcr*)

Oct. 18. Court of Assistants at Boston : Present Gov, D. Gov. Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Nowell, Pynchon, S. Bradstreet : Order (1.) That if any Man have carnal Copulation with another Man's Wife, they shall both be punished with Death : (2.) That a Man's House at Marble-Harbour be pulled down, and no Englishman give Him House-room, or entertain Him under such Penalty as the Court shall think meet ; (3.) That Corn shall pass for Payment of all Debts at the usual Rate 'tis sold for, except Money or Bever be expressly named. (*Mcr*)

Oct. 22. Gov. [Winthrop] receives a Letter from Capt. Wiggim of Pascataquack, [sometimes wrote Pascataqua, but commonly called Pascatowa] informing of a Murther committed the 3d of this Month, at Richmond Isle (*w*) being a Part of a Tract of Land granted to Mr. Trelane, a Plimouth Merchant [in England] where he had setued a Place for Fishing, built a Ship there, and improved many Servants for Fishing and Planting, (*sc*) by an Indian Sagamore called Squidecasset, and his Company, on one Walter Bagnall, and one Jo P, who kept with him ; having kill'd them, burnt their House over them, and carried away their Guns, and what else they liked ; perswading the Gov to send 20 Men presently to take Revenge : But the Gov advising with some of the Council, tho't best to set still a while ; partly because he heard that Captain Neal, &c. were gone after them, partly because of the Frost and Snow, and want of Boats fit for that Expedition. This Bagnall was sometime Servant to one in the Bay, and these 3 Years had dwelt alone in the said Isle.

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

Isle, and had got about *l.* 400, was a wicked Fellow, and had much wrong'd the Indians. (*w*)

Oct. 25. Gov. [Winthrop] with Capt. Underhill and other Officers, go a Foot to Sawgus ; [after called Lyn] and next Day to Salem ; where they are courteously entertained by Capt. Endicot, &c. and the 28th return'd by Mistick to Boston. (*w*)

A plentiful Crop [in the Massachusetts.] (*w*)

Oct. 30. Gov [Winthrop] having erected a Building of Stone at Mistick ; there comes so violent a Storm of Rain for 24 Hours from N E and S E, as (being laid with Clay instead of Lime, and not finished) two Sides of it are wash'd down to the Ground ; and much Harm done to other Houses by the Storm : [and] Mr. Pynchon's Boat coming from Sagadehock is cast away at Cape-Ann : but the Men and chief Goods saved, and the Boat recovered. (*w*)

According to the Agreement of Gov. Winthrop, D. Gov. Dudley and Assistants, on Dec. 28 last, to build at Newtown ; D. Gov. Dudley, Secretary Bradstreet and other principal Gentlemen, in the Spring went forward with their Design, and intended to carry it on amain. The Gov has the Frame of his House set up where he first pitch'd his Tent : and Mr. Dudley had not only fram'd, but finished his House there, and remov'd his Family thereinto before Winter : But on other Considerations, which at first came not into their Minds ; the Gov. [about this Time as I guess] takes down his Frame and brings it to Boston ; where He intends to take up his [abode] for the future : which is no small Disappointment to the Rest of the Company who were minded to build [at Newtown,] and accompanied with some Disgust between the two chief Gentlemen ; but they are soon after satisfied with the Grounds of each others proceedings : * Mr. Dudley and others, being without any settled Minister, till Mr. Hooker comes over in 1633 ; Gov Winthrop still continuing

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

nuing at Boston, which is like to be the Place of chiefest Commerce, He prepares his dwelling accordingly. (*h*)

* Governor Winthrop gives this as one Reason of Removing his House to Boston ; viz. that the People at Boston had under all their Hands petition'd Him, that according to the Promise He made them when they first set down with Him, at Boston, (viz. that He would not remove except they went with Him) He would not leave them. (*w*)

Nov. 2. The Ship *Lyon*, William Pierce Master, arrives at Natasket, [with] Gov [Winthrop's] Wife, his eldest Son [Mr. John Winthrop, Jun.] and Wife and other of his Children, Mr. [John] Elliot a Minister, and other Friends, being about 60 persons, all in Health, having been ten Weeks at Sea ; and lost none of their Company but two Children, whereof one was the Governor's Daughter, about one year and half old. Nov. 3. The Wind being contrary, the Ship stays at Long-Island : But the Gov's Son comes ashore, and the Gov. goes to the Ship, abides all Night : Next Morning, Nov. 4. The Wind coming fair, [the Ship] comes to an Anchor before Boston ; the Gov. his Wife and Children come ashore with Mr. Pierce, in his Ship's Boat : The Ship gives them 7 [guns] at their Landing ; the Captains with their Companies in Arms, entertain them with a Guard and divers Volleys, and 3 Drakes : [a Sort of great Guns, perhaps invented by Sir Francis Drake] and divers of the Assistants and most of the People of the near Plantations come to welcome them, and bring and send (for divers Days) great Store of Provisions, as fat Hogs, Kids, Venison, Poultry, Geese, Partridges, &c. so as the like Joy and Manifestation of Love had never been seen in New-England. It was a great Marvel that so many People, and such Store of Provisions could be gathered together at so few Hours warning. (*w*)

[The Rev.] Mr. Elliot left his intended Wife in England, to come next Year : (*rer*) soon (*cm*) joins to the Church at Boston : and there exercises in the absence of
Mr.

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

Mr. Wilson the Pastor, who was gone back to England for his Wife and Family. (*rcr*)

Nov. 11. We keep a Day of Thanksgiving at Boston, (*w*)

Nov. 17. Gov. [Bradford] of Plimouth comes to Boston, and lodges in Mr. Pierce's Ship. (*w*)

Nov. 23. Mr. Pierce goes down to his Ship at Natas-ket: divers go Home with Him to England by Virginia; as Sir R. Saltonstall's eldest Son and others; and are 6 Weeks going to Virginia. (*w*)

The Congregation at Waterton, whereof Mr. George Phillips is Pastor had chosen [Mr.] Richard Brown [see the List of Oct. 19. 1630.] for their Elder before named; who persisting in his Opinion of the Truth of the Roman Church, and maintaining other Errors, and being a Man of a very violent Spirit, the Court wrote a Letter to the Congregation, directed to the Pastor and Brethren, to advise them to take into Consideration, whether Mr. Brown were fit to be continued their Elder, or not: to which He returned Answer to this Effect; that if we would take the Pains to prove such Things as were objected against Him, they would endeavour to redress them. (*w*)

Dec. 8. The Congregation [at Waterton] being much divided about their Elder, both Parties repair to Gov Winthrop for Assistance: whereupon he goes to Waterton with the D. Gov and Mr. Nowell: and the Congregation being assembled, the Gov tells them, that being come to settle Peace &c.; they might proceed in three different Respects, (1.) As the Magistrates, (their Assistance being desired) (2.) As Members of a neighbour Congregation, (3.) Upon the Answer we received of our Letter, which did no way satisfy us: But the Pastor Mr. Phillips desires us to set with them as Members of a neighbour Congregation only; whereto the Gov &c. consent: after much Debate they are reconciled, and agree to seek God in a Day of Humiliation; and so to have a solemn uniting; each

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

each Party promising to reform what had been amiss &c. and the Pastor gives Thanks to God, and the Assembly brakes up. (*w*) [Mr. Hubbard says, that] said Brown had been one of the Separation in England; [and seems to intimate as if the Occasion of his Opinion was, that] the Reformed Churches did not use to Re-baptize those that renounced the Religion of Rome, and embraced that of the Reformation. (*h*)

ARTICLES OF VARIOUS DATES.

[Capt. Johnson says---the Number of Freemen of the Massachusetts added this Year was about 83. But in the Records of May, 18, I find 116 take the Oaths of Freemen, as then observ'd, besides two more scored out: and as these are all I find admitted this Year, and the first that are mention'd in said Records, as taking the Oaths of Freemen; I am apt to think the 110 He mentions as made Freemen in 1630 [See p. 4.] are included in the 116, who take their Oaths on May 18. 1631, and that these 116 are the first admitted after the Arrival of the Gov and Company.

[Josseline says] that Capt. John Smith Gov of Virginia [i.e. President in 1608] and Admiral of New-England, [i.e. made so in 1615] dies in 1631: [but where, He does not say. And He mistakes in placing] under 1631. (1.) the Arrival of Sir R. Saltonstall, and the Rev. Mr. Maverick and Wilson, in the Massachusetts, [which was in May & June 1630;] (2.) Mr. Harlackenden a Magistrate and leader of their Military Forces, [which is not till 1636. And I guess He mistakes in placing] in 1631, the Rev. Mr. Wilson's Brother, Dr. Wilson's Gift of a Thousand Pounds to New-England; [which seems to be some Time after.]

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630 Lewis XIII. ¶	Charles I. ¶	Philip IV.

SUPPLEMENT TO 1630.

Containing Accounts of the four Ministers who arrived in 1630.

1. THE Rev. Mr. John Maverick, }
 2. The Rev. Mr. John Warham, } of Dorchester.

[Of both these Gentlemen, Capt. Clapp of the same Town, gives the best Account in the following Paragraph, which I insert almost intire, to show the pious Spirit of the Puritan Laity, as well as Ministry in those times in England, as well as those of them who came over hither] I was born [says he] at Salcom [about 12 Miles E of Exeter] in Devonshire, April 6, 1609. My Father a Man fearing God, and in good Esteem among God's faithful Servants: His Estate I think not above £80 per annum. We were 5 Brethren (I the youngest) and 2 Sisters. God was graciously pleased to breathe by his holy Spirit (I hope) in all our Hearts: Four of us Brethren liv'd at Home. My dear Mother being dead, I desired my dear Father I might live Abroad, which he consented to. So I first went to live with a worthy Gentleman, Mr. William Southcot, about 3 Miles from the City of Exeter. He was careful to keep a godly Family. There being a very mean Preacher in that Place, we went every Lord's Day into the City, where were many famous Preachers of the Word of God. I took such a Liking to the Rev. Mr. Warham, that I desired to live near Him: So with my Father's Consent, I removed into the City, and lived with Mr. Mossiour, as famous a Family for Religion as ever I knew; He kept 7 or 8 Men, and divers Maid Servants; And he had a Conference on a Question propounded once a Week in his Family. I never heard of New-England, till I heard of many godly persons that were going there, and that Mr. Warham was to go also. My Master asked me, Whether I would go? I told him, Were I not engaged to him, I would willingly go: He answered, That should be no Hindrance; I might go for him, or for myself, which I would. I then wrote to my Father who liv'd about 12 Miles off, to intreat his Leave to go to New-England; who was so much displeased at first, that he wrote me no Answer: [Upon which] I went and made my Request to him: [And] now God sent the Rev. Mr. Maverick, who lived 40 Miles off, a Man I never saw

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

saw before : He having heard of me [was so zealous to promote our going to New-England, that he] came to my Father's House, and my Father agreed I should be with him, and come under his Care, which I did. [And then he adds—] It was God that did draw me out of my Father's Family ; that bro't me near Mr. Warham, and inclined my Heart to his Ministry ; that made me willing to leave my dear Father, and dear Brethren and Sisters, my dear Friends and Country ; that sent Mr. Maverick That Pious Minister to me who was unknown to him, to seek me out, that I might come hither. [And] Blessed be God that brought me here ! (c)

[In our Annals at the Beginning of March 1629,30, we gave an Account of the said Rev. Mr. Maverick and Warham joining with Mr. Ludlow and Rossiter and others, in forming a Congregational Church at Plymouth in England, of those pious People who were there, and then preparing to come over hither, who then chose the said Maverick and Warham their officers : and Capt. Johnson tells us, [that] the Rev. and godly Mr. Maverick was their first Pastor, and the gracious Servant of Christ the Rev. Mr. Warham their Teacher. [In which Qualities they came over with their Church in a Ship of 400 Tuns ; setting sail from said Plimouth on March 20, and arriving at Nantasket on May 30, 1630 ; as observed before.]

[And from both these Accounts we learn, that Mr. Maverick was the elder Person ; that they had both been ministers in the Church of England ; and had therefore been ordain'd by some Bishop or other ; as none other in those Days were allow'd to Preach in that Kingdom ; nor any separate Congregation allowed there till the Civil Wars began in 1642. Nor would Mr. Maverick and Warham have been then allow'd to form a Congregational Church at Plimouth in England, were it not of those who had taken their Passage for New-England, and were just ready to sail hither.]

3. The Rev. Mr. John Wilson [being the first Minister of this Metropolis, I may be larger on him : and Dr. C. Mather, says that] descending from eminent Ancestors, he was born at Windsor, in 1588. The 3d Son of Dr. William Wilson Prebend of St. Paul's, of Rochester and of Windsor, and Rector of Cliff ; his Mother a Niece of Dr. Edmund Grindell, the renowned Arch-Bishop of Canterbury. His Education under his Parents, which betimes tinged Him with an Aversion to Vice, and above all the very
Shadow

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1650 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

Shadow of a Lye, fitted Him [for] Eaton College [to which He went at 10 Years of Age] under Udal & Langley: Here he was most remarkably twice [sav'd] from Drowning; but at his Book made such Proficiency, that while he was the least Boy in School, he was made a Propositor: And when the Duke of Biron, Ambassador from the French K, Henry IV, to Q Elizabeth, visited the School, he made a Latin Oration; for which the D bestowed 3 Angels on him. After 4 Years at Eaton, he was admitted into King's College in Cambridg in 1602; [And] in that College obtained a Fellowship. He had hitherto been, according to his good Education, very soberly disposed; But being led to the Ministry of such holy Men, as Mr. Bains, Dr. (Tho.) Taylor, Dr. Chaderton, he was by their Sermons enlightened and awakened to more solicitous Enquiries after the one Thing yet lacking in him. The serious Dispositions of his Mind were now such, that besides his Pursuance after the Works of Repentance in Himself, he took no little Pains to pursue it in others; especially Malefactors in Prison, which he visited with a devout and successful industry. [Yet] being forestalled with Prejudices against the Puritans, he declined their Acquaintance: tho' his good Conversation had made him to be accounted one Himself; till going to a Booksellers shop to augment his well furnish'd Library, he light on that famous Book of Mr. Richard Rogers, called, The Seven Treatises: which, when he read, he so affected, not only the Matter, but Author, that he took a Journey to Wethersfield, on purpose to hear a Sermon from that Boanerges. When he had heard the heavenly Passages which fell from the lips of that worthy Man, privately as well as publicly, and compared them with the Writings of Greenham, Dod and Dent, especially [Dent's] Pathway to Heaven; he saw that they who were nick-named Puritans, were like to be the desirabest Companions for one that intended his own everlasting Happiness: And pursuant to the Advice he had from Dr. Ames, he associated himself with a pious Company in the University, who kept their Meetings in Mr. Wilson's Chamber, for Prayer, Fasting, holy Conference, and the Exercises of true Devotion: But now perceiving many good Men to scruple the Rites imposed in the Church of England; He furnish'd himself with all the Books he could find wrote on Conformity both Pro and Con, and ponder'd with a most conscientious Deliberation the Arguments on both Sides: was hereby so convinced of the Evil of Conformity, that for his Omission of certain uninstituted Ceremonies

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

Ceremonies in the Worship of God, the Bishop of Lincoln then visiting the University, pronounc'd on Him the Sentence of Quindenum; i. e. that besides other Mortifications He must in 15 Days be expell'd, if He continu'd in his Offence. His Father being hereof advis'd wrote to Him to conform: interceeded with the Bp that He might have a Quarter of a Year allow'd him, in which Time, if he could not be reduc'd, he should leave his Fellowship; [and] hereupon sent him to several Doctors of great Fame, to get his Objections resolv'd: But when much Discourse and Writing had pass'd between them, he was rather more confirm'd in his Principles about Church Reformation. Wherefore his Father dispos'd him to the Inns of Court; where he fell into Acquaintance with some young Gentlemen, who associat-ed with him in constant Exercises of Devotion; to which Meetings the repeated Sermons of Dr. Gouge were a continual Entertainment. [After] 3 Years at the Inns of Court, his Father discerning his Disposition to be a Minister, permitted his proceeding Master of Arts in Cambridge. Dr. Cary Vice Chancellor, understanding his former Circumstances, would not admit him without Subscription, [which] he refused: But the Earl of Northampton Chancellor of the University [writing] to the Vice Chancellor on Behalf of our Wilson, he received his Degree, and continued a While in Emanuel College: But while passing under these Changes, took up a Resolution, which he thus expressed before the Lord; That if the Lord would grant him Liberty of Conscience, with Purity of Worship, he would be content, yea thankful, tho' it were at the furthest End of the World. At length Preaching his first Sermon at Newport, he set his Hand to that Plough, from whence he never after looked back. Not long after, his Father lying on his Death-bed, he kneeled in his Turn before him for his Blessing; and brought with him for a Share [there] in, the vertuous young Daughter of the Lady Mansfield (Widow of Sir John Mansfield, Master of the Minories and the Queen's Surveyor) whom he designed to marry; whereupon the old Gentleman said, Ah John, I have taken much Care about thee, because thou wouldst not conform: I wou'd fain have brot thee to some higher Preferment: I see thy Conscience is very scrupulous concerning such Things as have been imposed in the Church: Nevertheless, I have rejoiced to see the Grace and Fear of God in thy Heart: and seeing thou hast kept a good Conscience hitherto, and walk'd according to thy

K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630 Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

thy Light; so do still, and go by the Rules of God's holy Word; the Lord bless thee, and her whom thou hast chosen to be the Companion of thy Life. Among other Places he preached at Moreclake; where his Nonconformity exposed him to the Rage of Persecution: But by the Friendship of Sir William Bird the Justice, a Kinsman of his Wife, and by a Mistake of the Informers, the Rage of that Storm was moderated. After this at Henley [in Oxfordshire] then for 3 Years together continued Preaching at 4 Places by Turns, which lay near [each other] on the Edge of Suffolk, [viz.] Bumsted, Stoke, Clare and Candish. Here some of Sudbury happening to hear him, they invited him to succeed the eminent old Mr. Jenkins: with which he cheerfully complied, and the more because of his Opportunity to be near old Mr. Richard Rogers, from whom afterwards when dying, he received a Blessing among his children. And yet he accepted not the Pastoral Charge of the Place, without a solemn Day of Prayer with Fasting, wherein the neighbouring Ministers [who were then call'd Puritan Ministers in the Church of England] assisted at his Election. Great Notice was now taken of the Success of his Labours in this famous Town. But if they that will live godlily must suffer Persecution, a peculiar Share must fall on them who are zealous and useful Instruments to make others live so: Mr. Wilson had a Share of this; and one A—n [a Preacher] was the principal Author of it: Upon seeing Mr. Wilson more highly valued and honoured than himself, became a malignant and violent Persecutor: By his Means Mr. Wilson was put into Trouble in the spiritual Courts; from whence his Deliverance was at length obtain'd by certain powerful Mediators. Afterwards an eminent Lady happening to make some Comparison between the Preaching of Mr. Wilson and Dr. B of B; the angry Dr. presently applied himself to the Bp of London, who for a While suspended Him. And when that Storm was over, he with several other worthy Ministers came to be wholly silenc'd in another that was raised upon Complaints made by one Mr. Bird to Dr. Harsnet [then] Bp of Norwich against them: But at [length] Mr. Wilson obtain'd [of] the truly noble E of Warwick to sign a Letter, which the Earl bid him draw up to the Bp, on his behalf; by the Operation of which, his Liberty for the Exercise of his Ministry was again procured. At last being persecuted in one Country, he must flee to another. The Plantation of a New-English Colony was begun; and Mr. Wilson with

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

with some of his Neighbours embark'd in the Fleet which came over hither in 1630. [about the 42d Year of his Age] where he applied himself with all the Vigour imaginable to encourage the poor People under the Difficulties of a new Plantation. But he was most set on the main Design [thereof] which was to settle the Ordinances of the Gospel, and worship Christ according to his Institutions: and accordingly he, with the Gov. and others [who] came with him on the same Account, combined into a Church State with all convenient Expedition, (*cm*) [viz. In about a Month after their Arrival at Charles-town, as we observ'd before.]

4. The Rev. Mr. George Philips, [Dr. C. Mather says] he was born at Raymond in Norfolk: [whose] Parents encouraged by his great proficiency at the Grammar School, to send him to the University [I suppose of Cambridg, it being 40 Miles nearer, and between Norfolk and Oxford] where his good Invention, strong Memory, and solid Judgment, with the Blessing of God upon all, attained a Degree of Learning that may be called eminent. The diligent Reading of the Fathers, while he was yet among young Men, was one of the Things which gave a special Ornament to that Skill in Theology whereto he attained: But that which yet further fitted him to become a Divine, was his being made Partaker of the divine Nature, by the Sanctification of all his Abilities for the Service of God, in a true Regeneration. Devoting himself to the Work of the Ministry, his Employment befel him at Boxford in Essex; whereof he found much Acceptance with good Men, as being a Man mighty in the Scriptures. [Mr. Hubbard stiles him an able and faithful Minister of the Gospel at Boxsted in Essex, near Groton in Suffolk: But Boxford being in Suffolk, and Boxsted in Essex, and both near Groton; I suppose that Boxford in Dr. C. Mather, is a Mistake of the Printer.] But his Acquaintance with the Writings and Persons of some Old Nonconformists, had instilled into him such Principles about Church-Government, as were like to make him unacceptable to some who then drove the World before them. Some of these Principles he had intimated in his publick Preaching; whereupon some of his dissatisfied Hearers repair'd to old Mr. [John] Rogers of Dedham, [near Boxsted] with some Intimations of their Dissatisfaction. But tho' Mr. Rogers had not much studied the Controversy, yet had so high a Respect for Mr. Philips, that he said, He believed Mr. Philips would preach nothing without some good Evidence for it

K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .	
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

it from the Word of God ; and therefore they should be willing to regard whatever Mr. Philips might, from that Word, make evident to them. And as for Mr. Philips, the more he was put upon the Study and Searching of the Truth in the Matter controverted, the more he was confirmed in his own Opinion of it. When the Spirit of Persecution did at length, with the extreamest Violence urge a Conformity to Ways and Parts of Divine Worship, conscientiously scrupled by such Persons as Mr. Philips ; he with many more of his Neighbours entertained Tho'ts of transporting themselves and their Families into [these then] Desarts of America, to prosecute and propagate the glorious Designs of the Gospel, and spread the Light of it in these goings down of the Sun. And being resolv'd accordingly to accompany the excellent Mr. Winthrop [then of Groton] in that Undertaking ; he with many other devout Christians, embarqued for New-England, where they arriv'd in 1630. [as before related] Here [soon] after his Landing, he lost his desirable Consort ; who tho' an only Child, had cheerfully left her Parents to serve the Lord Jesus with her Husband, in a terrible Wilderness : She died at Salem, entering into everlasting Peace ; and was very solemnly interr'd near the Right Honourable, the Lady Arabella, the Sister of the Earl of Lincoln, who also took New-England in her Way to Heaven. (*cm.*)

[Under Article IV. p. 16. next to Dec. 5. OS.]

[This Year Dr. I Mather tells us] Bp Laud persecutes Mr. [Thomas] Shepard [in England] for Preaching a Lecture, notwithstanding he is now a Conformist, not having searched into the Principles of the Norconformists till after this : I have by me a Manuscript of Mr. Shepard's, written with his own Hand ; in which are these Words ;

Dec. 16. 1630. I was inhibited from Preaching in the Diocess of London by Dr. Laud Bp of that Diocess. As soon as I came in the Morning, about 8 of the Clock ; falling into a Fit of Rage, he asked me, what Degree I had taken in the University ? I answer'd him, I was a Master of Arts. He ask'd, of what College ? I answer'd, of Emanuel. He ask'd how long I had liv'd in his Diocess ? I answer'd three Years and upwards. He ask'd, who maintain'd me all this While ? charging me to deal plainly with him ;

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

him ; adding with all, that he had been more cheated and equivocated with by some of my malignant Faction than ever was Man by Jesuit. At the speaking of which Words he look'd as tho' Blood would have gush'd out of his Face, and did shake as if he had been haunted with an Ague Fit, to my Apprehension, by Reason of his extream Malice and secret Venom : I desired him to excuse me : He fell then to threaten me; and withal to bitter Rail- ing, calling me all to naught, saying ; you prating Cox- comb ! Do you think all the Learning is in your Brain ? He pronounc'd his Sentence thus ; I charge you that you neither Preach, Read, Marry, Bury, or exercise any Ministerial Function in any Part of my Diocess ; for if you do, and I hear of it, I'll be upon your back and follow you wherever you go, in any Part of the Kingdom, and so everlastingly disenable you. I besought him not to deal so, in Regard of a poor Town ; and here he stopt me in what I was going on to say ; a poor Town ! you have made a Company of seditious, factious Bedlams ; and what do you prate to me of a poor Town ? I pray'd him to suffer me to catechise in the Sabbath Days in the Afternoon : He replied, spare your Breath, I'll have no such Fellows prate in my Diocess ; get you gone, and now make your Complaints to whom you will ? So away I went ; and blessed be God that I may go to Him. [Thus did this Bp, a professed Disciple of the meek and lowly Jesus, treat one of the most pious, humble, diligent and faithful young Ministers in the Church of England in his Day.]

APPENDIX to 1631.

Account of the two Ministers who arriv'd in 1631.

MR. Roger Williams. [With Respect to whom Gov Winthrop writing] that the Lyon arriving on Feb. 5, 1630,31. bro't Mr. Williams, a godly Minister. On April 12 following, that the

K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .	
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

the Church at Salem had called Mr. Roger Williams to the Office of a Teacher, &c. [the Names seem to mean the same man: But then the List of Persons desiring to be Freemen, placed under Oct. 19. 1630, comprehends all those who enter'd their Desires between that time and May 18, 1631. By his printed Works, he appears to be a Gentleman of considerable Parts and Learning; but of a very separating Principle and Spirit, and for the utmost Liberty in religious Matters. Gov Bradford writes of him thus] Mr. Roger Williams (a Man godly and zealous, having many precious Parts, but very unsettled in Judgment) came over first to the Massachusetts: But upon some Discontent left the Place and came hither [i. e. to Plimouth, and I suppose in the Summer of 1631] where he was freely entertain'd, according to [our] poor Ability, and exercised his Gifts among [us]: And after some Time was admitted a Member of the Church; and his Teaching well approved; for the Benefit whereof, I still bless God, and am thankful to him even for his sharpest Admonitions and Reproofs, so far as they agreed with Truth. (*br*)

2. The Rev. Mr. John Eliot. Dr. C. Mather says, He was born in England [I suppose about November 1604.] His Parents gave him a pious Education, [and] his first Times were seasoned with the Fear of God, the Word and Prayer: was educated at one of the Universities: [I suppose at Cambridg] God had furnished him with a good Measure of Learning, which made him capable of dividing the Word aright. He was a most acute Gramarian; understood very well the [Greek and Hebrew] Languages which God first wrote his holy Bible in; had a good Insight into all the liberal Arts; but above all had a most eminent Skill in Theology. His first Appearance in the World was in the difficult but very necessary Employment of a School-Master, which he discharged with Fidelity: [I suppose under Mr. Hooker in a Sort of an Academy at Little Baddow near Chelmsford in Essex: see Account of Mr. Hooker.] He had not passed many [Changes] in the World before he knew the Meaning of a saving Turn to God in Christ by a true Repentance. He had the Privilege and Happiness of an early Conversion from the Ways which original Sin disposes all Men unto. One of the principal Instruments which the God of Heaven us'd, in tinging and filling the Mind of this chosen Vessel with good Principles was that venerable Thomas Hooker; whose Name in the Churches of the Lord Jesus is as Ointment poured forth.

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

forth. It was an Acquaintance with him that contributed more than a little to the accomplishing of our Elisha for that Work to which the most High had designed him. His liberal Education having now the Addition of Religion to direct and improve it, gave such a Bias to his young Soul, as quickly discovered itself in very signal Instances. [And his being a Tutor of Youth] rather prepar'd him for the further Service which his Mind was now set upon. Wherefore having dedicated himself to God betimes, he could not reconcile himself to any lesser Way of serving his Creator and Redeemer than the Ministry of the Gospel. [And] He was one mighty in the Word, which enabled him to convince Gainsayers and show himself a Workman that needed not to be ashamed. But where, alas! should he have Opportunities for the exercising of it? The Laudian, Grotian and Arminian Faction [then] in the Church of England, in the Prosecution of their grand Plot for reducing England to a moderate Sort of Popery, had pitch'd on this as one of their Methods for it; [viz.] to creeple as fast as they could all the learned, godly, painful Ministers of the Nation, and invent certain Shibboleths for detecting and destroying such Men as were cordial Friends to the Reformation. 'Twas now a Time when there were every Day multiplied and imposed those unwarrantable Ceremonies in the Worship of God; by which the Conscience of our considerate Eliot counted the second Commandment notoriously violated. 'Twas now also a Time when some Hundreds of those good People which had the nick-name of Puritans put upon them, transported themselves with their Families and Interests into the Desarts of America; that there they might peaceably erect Congregational Churches, and therein attend and maintain all the pure Institutions of Christ; having the Encouragement of Royal Charters, that they should never have any Interruption in the Enjoyment of those pleasant and precious Things. Here was a Prospect which [soon] determined the devout Soul of our young Eliot to a Remove into New-England, while it was yet a Land not sown. He [soon] listed himself among those valiant Soldiers of Christ, who cheerfully encountered, first the Perils of the Atlantick Ocean, and then the Fatigues of a New-English Wilderness: that they might have an undisturbed Communion with him in his Appointments here. He came [hither] in Nov. 1631 [at 27 Years of Age] among those blessed old Planters which laid the Foundations of a remarkable Country, devoted
to

K of <i>France.</i>		K. of <i>Great-Britain.</i>		K. of <i>Spain.</i>
1631 Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

to the Exercise of the Protestant Religion in its purest and highest Reformation. (*cm*)

II. The most material Events in England.

William Beal, Servant to Mr. Henry Gellibrand, Professor of Mathematicks at Gresham College, London, setting forth an Almanack for this Year, by his Master's Approbation, agreeing with the Kalender before Mr. Fox's, printed oftimes by publick Authority without the least Exception, both in Q Eliz. and K James and K Charles Reigns: in which Almanack the Names of Popish Saints were omitted, and the Names of Martyrs mention'd in the Book of Martyrs inserted, just as in Mr. Fox's Kalender: Bp Laud taking great Exceptions against this Almanack, bro't Mr. Gellibrand and his Man into the High Commission for compiling and publishing it, prosecutes them with great Violence; stands up in a great Passion and publickly informs the Court, that the Q sent for him and complain'd to him against this Almanack, which gave great Offence to those of her Religion, and desir'd him to prosecute the Author of it, and suppress the Book, he therefore hop'd he should not pass unpunished in this Court: yet the Court acquitting him, the Bp stood up again in a Fury, and said to Mr. Gellibrand; Sir, Remember you have made a Faction in this Court, for which you ought to be punished; and know that you are not yet discharged hence; I will sit in your Skirts, for I hear you keep Conventicles at Gresham College, after your Lectures there: whereupon he gave Order for a second Prosecution against him in the High Commission; which so afflicted this good Man, that it put him into a Fever, whereof he died. Offended with this Almanack, Bp Laud perus'd a Book of Dr. Pocklington's and orders it to be printed; wherein he calls Mr. Fox's Martyrs, Traitors, Murderers, Rebels and Heretics. (*lt.*)

Jan. 16. I [i. e. Bp Lauf] consecrate St. Katharine Creed Church in London: (*ld*) tho' only repair'd in his Predecessor Bp Mountain's Time. As Bp Laud approaches the W Door, his [Attendants] cry out with a loud Voice; open, open ye everlasting Doors that the King of Glory may come in; and presently (as by Miracle) the Doors fly open and the Bp enters; falls down on his Knees; in the Name of the Father, Son and Holy Ghost pronounces the Place Holy: then takes up some of the Dust and throws it into the Air; and this he does in the great middle Isle several Times: as he approaches Eastward towards the Rails of the Lord's Table, he bows lowly towards it 5 or 6 Times:

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

Times: when he approaches the Communion Table, he bows with his Nose near the Ground 6 or 7 Times: then comes to one of the Corners of the Table, and there bows 3 Times; then to the 2d, 3d and 4th Corners, bowing at each Corner 3 Times: but when he comes to the Side where the Bread and Wine is, he bows 7 Times: then after reading many Prayers by himself, and his two Chaplins on their Knees by him in their Surplices, Hoods and Tippets; he comes near the Bread cut and laid in a Napkin; gently lifts up one of the Corners of the Napkin, peeps into it till he sees the Bread, presently claps it down again, flies back a Step or two, and then bows very low 3 Times towards it and the Table: when he beholds the Bread, he comes near and opens the Napkin again, and bows as before: then lays his Hand on the Cup of Wine with a Cover on it: so soon as he pulls the Cup a little nearer to him, he lets the Cup go, flies back, and bows again 3 Times towards it: then comes near again; and lifting up the Cover, peeps into it; and seeing the Wine, lets fall the Cover again, flies nimbly back and bows as before, &c. [In short] prays and acts as in the Roman Pontifical published by Pope Clement the 8th. Tho' he consecrated it more as a Burying Place than as a House of Worship, and tho' this Pontifical with the Ceremonies of consecrating Churches had been abolish'd by Acts of Parliament; Dr. Pilkington Bp of Durham, and Arch Bp Parker, with other Divines in Q Elizabeth's Reign had condemn'd the Consecration of Churches as paganish, superstitious, childish and ridiculous; and the Practice had discontinu'd from the beginning of the Reformation, till now Bp Laud revives it. (*lt*) [and how extremely pleasing to the Popish Q and all her Party!]

Jan. 23. I [i. e. Bp Laud] consecrated St. Giles Church in the Fields: (*ld*) which had been also in Part re-built in Bp Mountain's Days, and had divine Service in it for 3 or 4 Years: But on a sudden Bp Laud interdicts and shuts it up for 2 or 3 Weeks till he consecrates it now, with the same Bowings, &c. as the other, with the Church Yard also. (*lt*)

This Year, Thomas Dove, Bp of Peterborough, living in a poor Bishoprick, and leaving a plentiful Estate [dies]: the Nonconformists in his Diocess complain of his Severity; [having] silenced 5 of them in one Morning: on the same Token that K James is said to say, It might have serv'd for 5 Years; (*fl*) [and the learned Author of the Dispute against Kneeling at the Lord's Supper

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

per in 4to, printed in 1608, says; that] Bp Dove deprived 15 Ministers in one day.

June 7. I [i. e. Bp Laud] consecrate the Chappel at Hammer-smith: (*ld*) with the like Popish Ceremonies, as Creed Church. (*lt*)

[June 29. The Continuer of Baker says—] 2 Years ago [i. e. in 1629] the Fort Kebeck [or Quebeck] on the River of Canada in North America had been taken and garrisoned by Capt. Kirk; it being a great Staple for Bevers and Otters; the K of France therefore detains 400,000 Crowns, Part of the English Queen's Portion, and a greater Breach likely to ensue: [But he seems to mistake in saying that] 1630 puts an End to the Differences, the Fort delivered and the Money paid: [For Monsi Dennis tells us, that] on June 29, 1631, K Charles impowers Sir Isaac Wake his Ambassador, to conclude a Treaty with the French K for ending all Controversies, perfecting mutual Reconciliation, restoring Commerce, and establishing a firmer Peace and Friendship between them and their Subjects. [But said Treaty is not finish'd till March 29. 1632.]

Before Bp Laud came to be Chancellor of the University of Oxford [in April 1630] there were no Copes, Altars, nor Communion Tables turned and rail'd about Alter-wise in Churches or Colleges, nor any Bowing to or towards the Altar, nor any Crucifixes but such as were either defaced, or cover'd over with Dust, and quite neglected: but since his being Chancellor, the Tables in all, or most Churches, Colleges are turned into Altars, or railed in Altar-wise, and usually bowed unto; the old Crucifixes repaired, adored, and new Crucifixes set up where there were none before. Sworn by Sir Nathaniel Brent his Visitor. (*lt*)

June & July, (*ld*) Begin great Discontents to grow in the University of Oxford. Many conceive that Innovations are multiplied in divine Service: offended thereat, in their Sermons brake out into what is interpreted bitter Invectives; yea, their very Texts give Offence: one Preaching on Num. 14. 4. Let us make us a Captain, and let us return into Egypt: another on 1 Kings 13. 2. And he cried against the Altar &c. In Prosecution whereof they had tart Reflection on some eminent Person in the Church: Dr. Smith, Warden of Wadham, convented the principal Persons, viz. Mr. Thorn of Baliol College (Mr. Hodges of Exeter College (*lt*) and Mr. Thomas (*lt*) Ford of Magdalen Hall, as Offenders against the King's Instructions: they suspecting Partiality in the Vice Chancellor, appeal'd from him to the Proctors,

2 MEN

	K. of France.		K. of Great-Britain.		K. of Spain.
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

2 Men of eminent Integrity and Ability, Mr. Atherton Bruch and Mr. John Doughty; who received their Appeal, presuming the same justifiable by the Statutes of the University. Bp Laud did not like those retrograde Appeals; but sensible that his own Strength moved rather by ascending than descending, procures the Cause to be heard before the King at Woodstock (on Aug. 23.) By whose sentence, (1.) the Preachers complain'd of are expell'd the University, (2.) the Proctors are deprived of their Places for accepting of their Appeal, [But] the Expulsion of these Preachers expels not, but increases the Differences in Oxford: many complain that the Sword of Justice did not cut indifferently, but that tis more penal for some to touch than others to break the King's Declaration. (*fl*) Yea, Mr. Ford returning into Devonshire; some Friends intended to elect him for their Lecturer or Vicar in Plimouth: of which Bp Laud being inform'd; presently, viz. Sept. 12, procures a Letter from [the K] to the Mayor and Corporation of Plimouth, not to chuse Mr. Ford their Lecturer or Vicar on any Terms under Pain of his Displeasure; and another Letter to the Bp of Exeter, not to admit him to be their Lecturer or Vicar, in Case they should elect him. (*lt*)

After Aug. 2, dies Mr. Arthur Hildersham; deriv'd by his Mother from the D of Clarence [2d Son of K Edward III] bred in Christ's College in Cambridg, Minister of Ashby de la Zouch [in Leicestershire] 43 Years: a learned Writer: Tho' a Nonconformist, he loved all honest Men, were they of a different Judgment; minded herein like Luther, who gave for his Motto—In whomsoever I see any Thing of Christ, him I love. (*fl*) [Leigh says] He was a learned and judicious Divine, quotes Scripture pertinently, and his Works are excellent: and Mr. T Hall styles him, an Oracle and Honour of his Time: [Yet neither the Royal Blood in his Veins, nor his eminent Learning, Piety and Charity protected him from being persecuted by the then Bishops: For Fuller says, that] after he enter'd the Ministry, he met with many Molestations; being in

	Silenc'd by	Restored by	
1. 1590. June	The High Commissars.	Ditto	1591, 2. Jan.
2. 1605. Apr. 24.	Bp. Chaderton.	Bp. Barlow,	1608, 9. Jan.
3. 1611. Nov.	Bp. Neile.	Dr. Ridley,	1625. June
4. 1630. Mar. 4.	Court at Leicester.	Ditto.	1631. Au. 2.
			After

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

After Sept. Dies the Rev. Mr. Robert Bolton, B. D. *Æt.* 60. Being born in 1572: In 1592 went to Lincoln College, in Oxford; there he became an excellent Logician and Philosopher; and wrote out all Homer; so that he could with as much Facility dispute in the Schools in Greek, as in Latin or English; remov'd to Brazen-Nose College; where in 1602, he was made a Fellow, and M. A. and being chosen Lecturer, perform'd with such Exactness, that he grew very famous: was well studied in Metaphysicks, Mathematicks and School Divinity; his Disputations in the University perform'd with such Acuteness of Wit, and profound Learning, that he was chosen by the Vice-Chancellor at K. James's first coming to the University, to be one of the Disputants before him. In the 35th Year of his Age, was ordained [i. e. about 1607] and 2 Years after, prefer'd to Broughton in Northamptonshire: applied himself wholly to his Studies and the Ministry; aim'd at the Conversion of souls, and God crown'd his Labours, by making him an Instrument [of converting] many to Righteousness: oft refused Preferment, that he might not be divorced from that Country where his Ministry found such Entertainment and Effect, &c. (*S. Clark.*)

[Both the Persons and Works of these two famous Ministers were highly esteemed by the pious Settlers of New-England.]

Nov. 4. Born to K. Charles I. the Princess Mary, at St. James's: (*hs*) who in 1641, May 2, is married to William II. Prince of Orange; and in 1650, Nov. 4, becomes the Mother of William III. afterwards K of England. (*Anderson*)

III. The most material Events among foreign Nations.

[The War between the Spaniards and Dutch continues, without any Help from the Court of England.]

In Germany—This being a most critical Year, wherein the Settlers of New-Eng. as well as all Europe, were greatly concerned; I hope the Reader will excuse the following Summary—While Gustavus is with a small Army delivering the Electorate of Brandenburg; the Popish Emperor's old General, Count Tilly, with 21,000 veterane Troops, besieges the most noble, protestant and flourishing City of Magdeburgh, the fairest Ornament in Germany: And by Treachery or Negligence of some, in not duly watching a Gate, early on May 10, his Forces enter; and by his cruel Order set the City in Flames; spare no Rank, Age or Sex: rip up Women with Child, murder sucking Infants before the Eyes of their Mothers, violate the Virgins in the open Streets,
yea

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

yea the young Girls even to Death; to avoid which, some of them drown themselves, and others run into the Fire before Tilly's Eyes; in 24 Hours consume this great and magnificent City, with its 16 Churches and Chappels by Fire, leaving only the Cathedral and 139 poor Cottages standing; fill all Places with dead Bodies; so that of 40,000 Citizens in the Morning, scarce 400 escape at Night; and the Carcasses of the Men, Women and Children thrown into the River to roll into the Sea; the Popish General boasting, calls this horid Tragedy, The Marriage Feast of Magdeburgh, and in Triumph marches to Saxony, to lay waste that Protestant Electorate also.

Hereupon Gustavus, greatly afflicted, first hastily restores the Protestant Dutchy of Mecklenburgh to its D, unjustly depriv'd thereof by the Emperor; delivers the Rest of the Protestant Electorate of Brandenburg, driving the Popish Troops away before him: marches to the Elbe, taking many Towns and Castles by the Way; builds a Bridge, passes with his little Army of about 8000 over it; cuts off almost all the Foot of several Regiments Tilly sent to oppose him; forms a strong Camp on the Elb, and reduces divers Garrisons round about. Tilly marching towards him with 26,000 Veteranes: but 7000 of his advanced Parties being cut off by Stratagem in divers Fights, while the King's main Body being much inferior keep his Camp; Tilly marches back to finish the Ruin of Saxony. In this Distress the Queen with 8000 Men from Sweden; and at the End of July, Marquess Hamilton sent by K. Charles, with 6000 Foot from G. Britain, land in Pomerania: but the K and Hamilton disagreeing, the latter returns inglorious: and the K, as it seems, leaving the Britons to keep the Garrisons, and taking those few brave Scots and English who had fought under him in Poland, as with the Sweeds to make up 20,000, joins 14,000 Saxons under their Duke, hastens to save their Country: and approaching Leipsick their Capital, on Sept. 6. he with his Army keeps it a Day of Fasting and Prayer to God for Help and Victory. Next Morning Tilly with 44,000 brave Men advances into the Field, presenting his Army in a dreadful Front full 2 Miles in Length to inclose the King's. Tilly's Word was Saint Mary; but the King's was God with us. The K riding from Regiment to Regiment crying aloud, Come on Comrades, will you fight to Day for the Name of Jesus Christ! and the Battle joins. In the beginning of which, the K seeing his Men hardly charged, allights from his Horse,

and

	K. of <i>France.</i>		K. of <i>Great-Britain.</i>		K. of <i>Spain.</i>
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

and with bended Knees prays to God again for Victory. Tilly's Veterans quickly make the Saxon Wing to fly and kill 2000 of them; then fall with their main Force on the Sweeds and some brave Scots and English under the K; Tilly crying out, Let us beat the Sweeds too, and then all Germany's our own [i. e. to oppress, to ravish and massacre as we please] and turning even all the Saxon Cannon on the Sweeds; a most terrible Fight ensues (the Fate of the Protestant Religion both in Europe and America now depending) for 5 Hours; until Night comes on; when that formidable Popish Army which for 12 Years together had triumphed over and oppress'd the Protestants, is broken to Pieces; 15,000 of them slain, many Thousands of them wounded: Tilly wounded, flies 20 Miles that Night. Next Day the K pursuing, slays 2000 more: 6000 forsaking the Imperial Side, list under him; by the End of the Month recovers all Saxony: and as he began with Prayer, he Ends with Praise; appointing with the Duke a Day of publick Thanksgiving in the Army, and thro' that Electorate. Then goes on, reduces Franconia, Wateravia and the Palatinates: and in this one Year recovers the middle Parts of Germany from the Baltick Sea, to Ments and Spires on the Rhine: and wherever he comes, restores their Liberties and the Protestant Religion, to their unbounded Joy.

1632.

JAN. 27. Gov Winthrop and others go by Charles-River, [no doubt a-foot] 8 Miles above Watertown, ascend the highest Hills, and view [the frozen Countries and distant Ranges of Mountains, for 40 or 50 Miles round about.] (*w*)

Feb. 3. Court of Assistants at Boston: Present Gov, D. Gov. Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Nowell, Pynchon, S. Bradstreet. Order that L. 60 be levied out of the several Plantations, towards making a Pallisado about the Newtown, viz.

1. Waterton,

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .	
1632	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.	
1.	Waterton,		L. 8	7.	Salem,	L. 4 10
2.	The Newtown,		3	8.	Boston,	8
3.	Charlston,		7	9.	Roxbury,	7
4.	Meadford,		3	10.	Dorchester,	7
5.	Sawgus &	}	6	11.	Wessaguscus,	5
6.	Marble Harbour,			12.	Winesemet,	1 10
						L. 60 (<i>Mer</i>)

Feb. 17. Gov Winthrop and Assistants, call before them at Boston, divers of Waterton ; the Pastor and Elder by Letter, and the others by Warrant. The Occasion was, That a Warrant being sent to Waterton for levying their [abovesaid] L.8 Rate ; the Pastor, Elder, &c. assembled the People, and deliver'd their Opinion, that it was not safe to pay [said Tax] for Fear of bringing themselves and Posterity into bondage. The Ground of their Error was, they took this Government to be no other but that of a Mayor and Aldermen, who have not Power to make Laws or raise Taxes without the People : But understanding this Government is rather in the Nature of a Parliament, & that no Assistant could be chosen but by the Freemen ; who have likewise Power to remove the Assistants, and put in others ; and therefore at every General Court (which is to be held once every Year) they have free Liberty to propound any Thing concerning the same, and to declare their Grievances, without being subject to Question, &c. They are fully satisfied, freely confess they were in an Error, acknowledg their Fault, and make a Recantation and Submission under their Hands ; and their Submission is accepted, and their Offence pardoned. (*w*)

Mar. 6. [being Tuesday, and not 5, as Gov Winthrop] Court of Assistants at Boston : Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Nowell, Pynchon, S. Bradstreet. (1.) Order, that Courts (which before were every 3 Weeks, (*w*) shall be held every first Tuesday in every Month : (2.) 10 more take their Oath of Freemen, viz. Mr. John Eliot, Jacob Eliot, &c. (*Mer*)

March

K of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

March 14. The Bark Warwick, arrives at Natasket, and the 19th at Winesemet: Having been at Pascataquack and Salem, to sell Corn which she brought from Virginia. (*w*)

April 3. Court of Assistants at Boston: Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Nowell, Pynchon, S. Bradstreet. (1.) Conant's-Island demised to Gov Winthrop [upon certain Terms] and the Name is changed, and is to be called the Governor's-Garden. (2.) 4 take their Oaths of Freeman, viz.

Mr. John Winthrop, Jun. John Sampeford [or Samford]
Mr. William Aspinwall, William Hubbert, &c. (*Mer*)

April 9. The Bark Warwick, and Mr. [S.] Maverick's Pinnace, go out, bound to Virginia, [no doubt for Corn.] (*w*)

'April 12. Gov Winthrop receives Letters from Plimouth, 'signifying that there had been a Broil between their Men 'at Sowams, and the Narraganset Indians, who set upon the 'English House there, to take Onsamequin the Sagamore 'of Pacanacot [since called Bristol] who fled thither with 'all his People, for Refuge; and that Capt. Standish being 'gone thither to relieve the three English in the House, 'had sent Home in all Haste for more Men and other Pro- 'visions, upon Intelligence that Canonicus with a great 'Army were coming against them; [intreating] that some 'Powder may be sent with all Speed possible; for it seems 'they were unfurnished: Upon this Gov Winthrop pre- 'sently dispatches the Messenger, with so much Powder 'as he can carry [doubtless being a Foot, there being no 'Horses in New-England in those Days] viz. L.27 out of 'the Gov's own Store. (*w*)'

'April 11. The Messenger returns, and brings a Letter 'from Gov [Bradford] signifying that the Indians are re- 'tired from Sowams, to fight with the Pequims [or Pequots] 'which is probable, because John Sagamore, and Chicka- 'tabot are gone with all their Men; John with 30, and 'Chickatabot with to Canonicus, who had sent for 'them. (*w*)*

*[To this agrees the Testimony of divers ancient Indians, inserted in Westerly Records: From which, and other ancient

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

ancient Testimonies, it seems (1) That there was War between the Pequots and Narragansets, about 1632 : (2) That said War was about the Territory, between Pacatuck-River on the W, and Wecapaug-Brook on the E ; about 10 Miles wide, and 15 or 20 long Northerly from the Sea : (3) That Canonicus and Miantenomy chief Sachims of Narraganset, had conquered it many Years before the English had any War with the Pequots : (4) That those 2 Sachims maintained the War of 1632, the former being Uncle to the latter : And that Ninegrad was another Uncle to Miantenomy, but had no Hand in the War : (5) That the War began in 1632, and ended in 1635, or about 2 Years before the War between the Pequots and the English : (6) That Sossoa or Sochso, originally a Pequot, but a Renegado to the Narragansets, was a great Captain in this War, and fought valerously for them ; and in 1635, Canonicus and Miantenomy, pretend to give said Tract to him ; but he never holds Possession : For (7) the Pequots are now too hard for the Narragansets ; and either recover or obtain said Tract and hold it, to the War between the Pequots and the English, in 1637]

A Ware erected by Watertown-men, on Charles River, 3 Miles above the Town, where they take great Store of Shad. (*w*)

May 1. A Dutch Ship brings from Virginia 2000 Bushels of Corn, which sells at 4*s* 6*d* [Sterling] a Bushel. (*w*) [no doubt a joyful Import, tho' it carried their Money away.]

' An Indian brings [to Gov Winthrop] a Letter from ' Capt Standish, at Sowams, to this Effect ; that the Dutch- ' men (with them, for 'Trading at Anyganset or Narragan- ' set) had lately informed him, that many Pequims [or Pe- ' quots] who are professed Enemies to the Anygansets, had ' been there divers Days, and advised us to be watchful, &c.

May 8. (*w*) [Tuesday, and not 9, as in M*er*] General Court at Boston : Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Nowell, Pynchon, S. Bradstreet. (1) Generally agreed ; that
the

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

the Gov, D. Gov, and Assistants, shall be chose by the whole Court of Gov, D. Gov, Assistants and Freemen; and that the Gov shall always be chosen out of the Assistants chosen for the Year ensuing: (2) John Winthrop, Esq; chosen Gov, Tho. Dudley, Esq; D. Gov. Mr. Ludlow, Nowell, Pynchon, Bradstreet, Capt. Endicot, John Humfrey, Esq; Mr. Coddington, (because these two are daily expected, *w*) and John Winthrop, Jun. Assistants: (3) Order there shall be two of every Plantation to confer with the Court about raising a publick Stock. (*Mer*)

Every Town chose Two, (*w*) viz.

1. Mr. Oldham and Mr. Masters, for Watertown.
2. Robert Coles and John Johnson, for Roxbury.
3. Mr. William Colbron and William Cheesbrough, for Boston.
4. Richard Wright, and ———, for Sawgus.
5. Mr. Lockwood and Mr. Spencer, for Newton.
6. Mr. Gibbons and Mr. Palmer, for Charlston,
7. Mr. Conant and Peter Palfrey, for Salem.
8. William Felps and John Gallard, for Dorchester. (*Mer*)

[Here is no Mention of Wessaguscus, Meadford, Winisemet, nor Marble-harbour.] All Things are carried very lovingly, and the People carry themselves with much Silence and Modesty. (*w*) [And this seems to pave the Way for a House of Representatives in the General Courts.]

Gov [Winthrop] among other Things, us'd this Speech to the People---That he had received Gratuities from divers Towns, which he receiv'd with much Comfort and Content: He had also received many Kindnesses from particular Persons, which he could not refuse, lest he should be accounted uncourteous, &c. But he professed he received them with a trembling Heart, in Regard to God's Rule, and the consciousness of his own Infirmary; and therefore desired that hercafter they would not take it ill if he [shou'd] refuse Presents from particular Persons, except the Assistants and some special Friends. To which no Answer is made: but he is told after, that many good People were much grieved at it, for that he never had any Allowance toward the Charge of his Place. (*w*)

May

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

May 24. The Fortification on the Corn Hill [I suppose since call'd Fort-Hill] at Boston [now] begins. The 25th, Charlestown Men come and work on the Fortification: Roxbury the next, and Dorchester the next. (*w*)

May 26. The Whale arrives [at Boston] with [the Rev] Mr. Wilson, Mr. [Richard] Dummer, and about 30 Passengers, all in Health; and of 70 Cowes lost but 2: she came from Hampton April 8, Mr. Graves Master: (*w*) [and no doubt brings the joyful News of the K of Sweeden's wonderful Success in Germany.]

June 5. Court of Assistants at Boston: Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Nowell, Pyncheon, Ludlow, Winthrop, jun. S. Bradstreet: (1) The Court taking into Consideration the great Mercy of God to the [reformed] Churches in Germany, and [especially] the Palatinate, &c. appoint the 13th of this Month to be kept as a Day of publick Thanksgiving throughout the several Plantations: and (2) agree there shall be a Trucking House in every Plantation, whither the Indians may resort to Trade; to avoid their coming to several Houses. (*Mcr.*)

June 5. Arrives [at Boston] the William and Francis, Mr. Thomas Master, with about 60 Passengers; whereof Mr. [Thomas] Weld, and old Mr. [Stephen] Batchelor, being aged 71, with their Families, and many other honest Men: also the Charles of Barstable, with Mr. [Timothy] Hatherly the Merchant, about 20 Passengers, near 80 Cows and 6 Mares; all safe and in Health: they set sail viz. the William and Francis from London, March 9; the Charles from Barstable April 10; and they met near Cape-Ann. (*w*) Mr. [Edward] Winslow [of Plimouth] comes in the William and Francis. and Mr. Hatherly comes in the Charles, (*w*) to dwell and plant in the Country. (*br*)

June 12. Arrives [at Boston] the James, Mr. Grant Master; her Passage near 8 Weeks from London, with 12 Passengers; and 61 Heifers, and lost 40.

June 13. A Day of Thanksgiving thro' all the Plantations [of the Massachusetts] by publick Authority, for
the

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632	Lewis XIII.	¶	Charles I.	¶	Philip IV.

the Success of the K of Sweden and Protestants in Germany against the Emperor ; and for the safe Arrival of all the Ships ; they having not lost 1 Person, nor 1 sick among them. (*w*)

‘ The French came in a Pinnace to Penobscut, and rifled a Trucking House belonging to [New] Plimouth ; carrying thence 300 Weight of Bever & other Goods. (*w*) [of which Gov Bradford gives the Account following :] — This Year their House at Penobscut is robbed by the French in this Manner ; while the Master of the House and Part of the Company with him, is come with our Vessel to the Westward to fetch a Supply of Goods bro’t over for us ; a small French Ship having a false Scot aboard [I suppose a Papist] goes into the Harbour, pretend they are newly come from Sea, know not where they are, that their Vessel is very leaky, and desire they may hale her ashore and stop her Leaks, making many French Complements & Congees : and seeing but 3 or 4 simple Men who are Servants, and by the Scotsman understanding the Master and Rest of the Company are gone from Home, fall a commending their Guns and Muskets which lie on the Racks by the Wall side, take them down to look on them, asking if they are charged ? and when possessed of them, one presents a loaded Peece against the Servants, another a Pistol ; then bid them not to stir, but deliver their Goods : and make them help in carrying them all aboard, to the Value of *L*.4 or 500 [Sterl.] prime Cost ; 300 Weight of Bever ; the Rest in trading Goods, as Coats, Rugs, Blankets, Biskets, &c : then set the Servants at Liberty, and go away with this taunting Message ; Tell your Master, when he returns, that some of the Isle of Rhee Gentlemen have been here. (*br*) [But Gov Bradford has misplaced this in 1631.]’

June. Abraham Shurd [or Shurt] of Pemaquid, and Capt. Wright and others, coming to Pascataquack, being bound for this Bay [i. e. the Bay within Pullen-Point on the N, and Point Allerton on the S] in a Shallop, with *L*.200 worth
of

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

of Commodities ; one of the Men going to light a Pipe of Tobacco [near the Powder] being wished by another to forbear, answered, That if the Devil should carry him away quick, he would take one Pipe, set Fire on a Barrel of Powder, which tore the Boat in Pieces: That Man was blown away [and] never seen [till he was some Time] after found, with his Hands and Feet torn off: The Rest all sav'd, but the Goods lost. (*w*)

A Shallop of one Henry Way, of Dorchester, having been missing all the Winter, it was found that the Men in her being 5, were all killed secretly by the Eastern Indians: Another Shallop of his being sent to seek out the other, was cast away at Agamenticus, and 2 of the Men drowned. A Fishing Shallop at Isle of Shoals was overset. And one Noddle an honest Man of Salem, carrying Wood in a Canoe in the South River, was overturn'd and drowned. (*w*)

July. [I suppose Monday the 2d] At a Training at Wattertown, a Man of John Oldham's, having a Musket which had been long charged with Pistol Bullets, not knowing it, gave Fire and Shot 3 Men; 2 into their Bodies, and 1 into his Head, but so far off, as the Shot enter'd the Skin and stayed there, and they all recovered. (*w*)

July 3. Court at Boston: Present Gov, D Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Pynchon, Winthrop. S. Bradstreet, Mr. Nowell: (1) Order, That the Capt. and other Officers take a special Care to search all Peeces bro't into the Field, for being charged with Shot or Bullets; and that no Person whatever, shall at any Time charge any Peece of Service with Bullets or Shot, other than for Defence of their Houses, or at Command from the Capt, upon such Penaly as the Court shall think meet to inflict: (2.) A Man fined 40s. [Sterling] and bound to his good Behaviour to the next Court, for his Misdemeanour and Drunkenness aboard the Virginia Ship: (3) 7 take their Oaths of Freemen, viz.

Mr. Nathaniel Turner,	Mr. Samuel Sharp,	
John Ruggles,	Mr. John Wilson,	
Mr. William Dennison,	&c. (<i>Mc</i>)	The

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

The Congregation [i. e. the Church] at Boston, wrote to the Elders and Brethren of the Churches of Plimouth, Salem, &c. for their Advice in 3 Questions; (1) Whether one Person might be a civil Magistrate and a ruling Elder at the same Time? (2) If not, then which should he lay down? (3) Whether there might be divers Pastors in the same Church? The 1st was agreed by all negatively; the 2d and 3d doubtful. (*w*)

After many Days of [Prayer] by those of Boston and Roxbury for [the Rev] Mr. Weld, and the Advice of those of Plimouth being taken, &c. at length he resolves to set down with those of Roxbury. (*w*) *

* [By which I perceive, he is the first Minister and Pastor of the People of Roxbury: but when the Church is formed, I have not yet discover'd. Only in Roxbury Church Records, I find the first 17 Members are all Males, and distinguish'd from those which follow in this Order: (1) Mr. William Pyncheon, (2) Mr. Tho. Weld, (3) Wm. Dennison, (4) Tho. Lamb, (5) Sam. Wakeman, (6) Wm. Parke, &c. Which 17 seem to be the first constituting Members; and about this Time, viz. in July 1632, to form the Church, & invest the said Rev. Mr. Weld in the Pastoral Office over them. After which are added the Names of 17 Women, and 13 Men, as joining to said Church, before the Name of Mr. Eliot is inserted: who till Nov. continues his Relation to the Church in Boston (See Nov.) And Roxbury Church Records tells us, that) the People at Roxbury [had] joined to the Church at Dorchester, till God should give them an Opportunity to be a Church themselves: And Mr. George Alcock, who came in 1630, and liv'd in a godly Sort, was by Dorchester Church chosen a Deacon, especially to regard the Brethren of Roxbury; and after he joins to Roxbury Church, is ordained their Deacon. (*rer*)

Aug. 3, [not 5, as Mr. S. Danforth, and Mr. Hubbard] The Sachim (who is join'd with Canonicus the great Sachim of Narraganset) called Mecumeh, after Miantonomeh, comes to Boston, with his Squaw, and about 12 Sanups. Aug. 5, [Lord's day] Being present at the Sermon, 3 of his Sanups go in the mean Time, and brake into a Neighbour's House, &c. Complaint being made thereof to Gov. [Winthrop];

Corrections.

- P**AGE 1. under Sept. 28.—Read—(1) that no Person permit
 (2) that no Person give
 (3) that l.50 be levied
 [after called Weymouth.]
4. Line 25. Read—Roger Williams a Minister; who goes (1) to Salem, (2) to Plimouth, (3) to Salem again, (4) to Providence.
6. Under Nov. 9—Read— (1) that every Englishman
 (2) whoever will first give
 Under Nov. 30.—Read— (1) one of the Assistants
 (2) order'd that a Man
 (3) that l. 60 be collected
16. Under Article IV—insert
 April 11. Sixteen Popish Priests are released out of the Clink [Prison in Southwark] by one Warrant under the King's own Sign Manual, at the Instance of our dearest Consort the Queen, as the K in his Warrant writes; and July 26, by the like Warrant and Instance 6 Priests and Jesuits more releas'd out of the same Prison: But no Instance known of his releasing 1 Puritan out of Prison all his Reign. (Prynn)
 Nov. (1d) Dr. Leighton
 Dec. 3. James Nowell writes from London—Sir Thomas Wentworth was made Vicount with a great deal of high Ceremony, on a Sunday at White-Hall. [So little Regard had K Charles for the Lord's Day.]
17. Line 12. Read—on June 24 NS, in the 36th Year of his Age, with an Army of about 12,000 Foot and 3,000 Horse, some say but 11,000 in all, lands
 Line 20. Read—June 24, Rex Sueciæ.
 Line 23. Read—Words above. In 12 Days reduces the Isles of Rugen, Usedom and Wollin: in 8 Days more takes many Cities, defeats many Enemies: and in 8 Months, taking 80 Castles, small Forts, Towns and Cities, reduces the Provinces of Newmark and Pomerania. (See Alsted, Cluverius, and S. Clark)
31. Next to the Article of July 6—insert this Article—
 ' [About this Time, as I judge from Gov. Bradford's History, the
 ' Plimouth Undertakers send Mr. Edward Winslow to England, to
 ' discharge Mr. Allerton from being their Agent, for acting contrary
 ' to their Instructions.'
 Under July 14—For Natasket;—read Boston;
 Read—5 Sheep (u) Mr. Timothy Hatherly first comes in her. (br)
32. Under July 30—Read—falls down (u) with Mr. Allerton and Hatherly (br)
 Under Aug. 8.—For Jones—Read—James
56. Line 19,—Read Palatinate:
58. Under April 12.—Read—Ousamequin

ANNALS

OF

NEW-ENGLAND.

BY THOMAS PRINCE, M. A.

VOL. II. NUMB. III.

DEUT. I. 6, 7, 8, 19, 20, 21. The LORD our GOD spake unto us, saying—Take your Journey and go to the Mount of the Amorites, and to all the Places nigh thereto, in the Plain, in the Hills, in the Vale, in the South, and by the Sea-side to the Land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great River, the River Euphrates: Behold, I have set the Land before you: Go in and possess the Land.—And we went through all that great and terrible Wilderness, which you saw by the Way of the Mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our GOD commanded us.—And—ye are come to the Mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our GOD doth give us: Behold the LORD thy GOD hath set the Land before Thee: Go up and possess it, as the LORD GOD of thy Fathers hath said unto Thee: Fear not, neither be discouraged!

BOSTON:

PRINTED BY B. EDES AND J. GILL, IN KINGSTREET, FOR S. KNEELAND
IN QUEEN-STREET, AND FOR J. AND T. LEVERETT IN CORNHILL.

(Price Six Pence Lawful Money each Number.)

Corrections.

No. 1. p. 13. l last but 7, &c.—r—who, as Mundy in his Chronicle records, was **L** Mayor of London in 1597, who was Son

l last but 4,—r—Patentees

l last but 1, &c.—r—Undertakers ; the 1st Founder of the Town, and 1st Member of the Congregational Church

No. 2. p. 59, l last but 2—r—May 8. (*w*) [Tuesday : rather 9, Wednesday,

No. 3. p. 83. l last but 10—r—pursue Him :

p. 84. l 8—r—Preparation made

p. 86. l 9—r—Provision.

15—r—have Meal, Water and Salt

16—for (*cc*)—r—(*c*)

22, 23—r—[after, called Ipswich]

Further Explanations of Letters.

Cc, Connecticut Colony.

ih, James Howell's Letters.

Mb, Massachusetts Bay.

Mc, Massachusetts Colony.

N. E. New England.

Pc, Plymouth Colony.

Rc, Rhode-Island Colony.

sc, Joshua Scottow, Esq; in Mss.

Advertisement.

Wanting yet Accounts of these ancient Towns, viz.

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Newtown,} \\ \text{Groton,} \\ \text{Chelmsford,} \\ \text{Billerica,} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Woburn,} \\ \text{Dunstable,} \\ \text{Manchester,} \end{array} \right.$	} in the Massachusetts.
---	--	-------------------------

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Saybrook,} \\ \text{New-Haven,} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Fairfield,} \\ \text{Stamford,} \end{array} \right.$	} in Connecticut,
--	--	-------------------

Bristol _____ in Plymouth Patent :

The Rev. Ministers, or other Gentlemen of those Towns, are earnestly intreated, to enquire of their Records, Grave-Stones, and ancient People ; and send the Remarkables of their History, from the Beginning, in a Chronological Order, to the Compiler of these Annals, with all convenient Expedition.

N. B. See the Articles at the End of this Cover

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

throp] ; after Evening Exercise, he tells the Sachim of it ; and with some Difficulty causes him to make one of his Sanups to beat them, and then sends them out of Town : but brings the Sachim and the Rest of [his] Company to his House, and makes much of him (as he had done before) which he seems to be well pleased with ; but this Evening he departeth. (*w*)

At a Court not long before, two of Chickatabut's Men were convented and convicted for assaulting some English at Dorchester in their Houses, &c. were put in the Bilboes ; and Chickatabut requir'd to beat them, which he did. (*w*)

The Congregation of Boston and Charlestown begin the Meeting House at Boston : for which and Mr. Wilson's House, they had made a voluntary Contribution of about l.120. (*w*)

Aug. 7. Court at Boston : Present [same as June 5.] (1) On further Consideration of Justice to be done upon the Murther of Walter Bagnal, and on reading a Letter from those of Plimouth in Answer to a Letter sent to them about it ; order that a Boat be sent sufficiently mann'd with Commission to deal with the Plantation to the Eastward, and to join with such of them as shall be willing thereto, for Examination of the Murder of said Bagnal, and for apprehending such as shall be found guilty thereof, and to bring the Prisoners into the Bay : refer'd to the Gov to take Order therein : (2) Mr. William Pynchon chosen Treasurer for the Year ensuing, and till a new be chosen : (3) four take their Oath of Freemen, viz.

Samuel Wakeman, &c. (*Mcr*)

Aug. 14. This Summer is very wet and cold, (except now and then a hot Day or two) which causes great Store of Musketoos and Rattlesnakes. The Corn in dry sandy Ground is much better than other Years, but in the fatter Grounds much worse ; and in Boston, &c, much shorn down close by the Ground with Worms. (*w*) The Summer proving short and wet ; our Crops of Indian Corn
(for

K. of France.	K. of Great-Britain.	K. of Spain.
1632 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

(for we have no other) are very small, and great Want threatens us. (*ctr*)

Mr. Oldham has a small House at Watertown made all of Clapboard, burnt down. (*w*)

The Braintree Company (which had begun to set down at Mount-Wollaston) by Order of Court removes to New-town : These are Mr. Hooker's Company. (*w*)

Aug. 20. Gov [Winthrop]'s Wife deliver'd of a Son, who is (on Aug. 26. *ber*) baptiz'd by the name of William : the Gov himself holds the child to Baptism, as others in the Congregation did use. (*w*)

Aug. 30. Notice being given of 10 Sagamores and many Indians assembling at Muddy River, Gov [Winthrop] sends Capt. Underhill with 20 Musketeers to discover &c : but at Roxbury they hear they are broke up. (*w*)

Sept. 4. Court at Boston : Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Treasurer [Pyncheon] Nowell, Winthrop, [jun.] S. Bradstreet ; (1) Sagamore John, &c, promise the next Year, and for ever after, to fence their Corn against all Kind of Cattle : (2) Order a Man to be severely whipt for Cursing, Swearing, justifying the same and glorying in it ; [and (3) another] Man to be whipt and branded with a hot Iron on one of his Cheeks for selling (*Mcr*) a Peece, a Pistol with Powder and shot to James Sagamore. (*w*)

By the Mediation of the Rev. Mr. Maverick, Warham and Wilson ; Gov Winthrop and D. Gov Dudley [are now happily reconciled.] Notwithstanding the Heat of Contention which had been between them ; yet they usually met about their Affairs, and that without any Appearance of any Breach or Discontent : and ever after keep Peace and good Correspondence together in Love and Friendship. (*w*)

One Jenkins late [of] Dorchester, [since] remov'd to Cape Porpus, went with an Indian up into the Countrey with Store of Goods to truck : and being asleep in a
Wigwam

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

Wigwam of one of Passaconomy's Men, was kill'd in the Night by an Indian dwelling near the Mohok Country. (*w*)

In Autumn 1632, the Indians, who had all this Time held good Correspondency with the English, begin to quarrel with us [in the Massachusetts] about their Bounds of Land, [tho'] we purchas'd all we have of them : But the LORD [soon] puts an End to this Quarrel, by smiting the Indians with a sore Disease, even the Small Pox ; of which great Numbers of them Die (*j*) [at the End of 1633 ; which see.]

There is much Suspicion that the Indians have some Plot against the English, both for that many Narragansets &c, gather together, who with [others] of these Parts pretend to make War with the Nipnets, and divers insolent Speeches are used by some of them, and they do not frequent our Houses as they were wont ; and one of their Powaws tells us that there is a Conspiracy to cut us off : Upon this a Camp is pitched at Boston ; in the Night to exercise the Soldiers, apprehending Need might be : and Capt. Underhill, to try how they would behave themselves, causes an Alarm to be given upon their Quarters ; which discovers the Weakness of our People, who know not how to behave themselves : [not being us'd to Military Discipline :] all the rest of the Plantations take the Alarm and answer it : but it raises many Fears and Distractions among the common Sort : and we keep Watch both Day and Night. (*w*)

Sept. 14. The Rumours still increasing, the three next Sagamores are sent for, who come presently to the Gov (*w*) [at Boston]

Sept. 16. Being Lord's-Day Evening, Mr. Peirce in the Ship Lyon arrives [at] Boston : brings 123 Passengers, whereof 50 Children all in Health, and lost not one by the Way save the Carpenter who fell overboard as he was calking a Port : had been 12 Weeks aboard, and 8 from the Land's End. (*w*)

Sept.

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

Sept. 22. The Bastable Ship [which had arriv'd on June 5.] goes out at Pullen-Point to Marble Harbour. (*w*)

Sept. 27. A Day of Thanksgiving at Boston for the good News of the prosperous Success of the K of Sweden, &c, and for the safe Arrival of the last Ship, and all the Passengers. (*w*)

Oct. 3. [rather Tuesday, Oct. 2; see March 6. last] Court at Boston : Present [same as Sept. 4.] (1) Mr. Bachelor [of Lynn] is required to forbear exercising his Gifts, as a Pastor or Teacher publicly in our Patent, unless it be to those he bro't with him, for Contempt of Authority, and till some Scandals be removed : * (2) It is tho't by general Consent, that Boston is the fittest Place for Publick Meetings of any in the Bay : (3) Order, there be a House of Correction, and a House for the Beadle built at Boston, with Speed : (4) that a Man for Theft on the Indians at Damaril's-Cove, for Drunkenness and Fornication, be fined *l*.5. [Sterling] to the Court ; *l*.10. to Henry Way and John Holman ; severely whipt, branded on the Hand with a hot Iron, and banish'd out of this Patent, with Penalty that if he be ever found within [it] he shall be put to Death : [5] that no Person shall take any Tobacco publicly, and that every one shall pay a Penny [Sterling] for every Time of taking Tobacco in any Place : (6) one takes his Oath of Freeman, viz. Mr. Samuel Maverick. [*Mcr*]

* [The R Mr. Bachelor arriving with the R Mr. Welde, and about 60 Passengers on June 5, last; and Capt. Johnson telling us, that the Church at Lynn was gather'd next after the Church at Roxbury, and that Mr. Bachelor was the 1st Feeder of the Flock at Lynn; and this Court Record representing Mr. Bachelor as having exercis'd his Gifts as Pastor or Teacher before Oct. 2;—All make me think that the People he bro't with him set down at Lynn, and about Aug, form'd into a Church and entertain'd him as their Minister, to whom he seems to have been long before in a Ministerial Relation in England, being 71 Years old.]

[Oct. 10. From July 30. 1630, to this Day, 151 Members had join'd in full Communion with the Church which

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

which began at Charlestown, and mostly remov'd to Boston; some of the chief of whom were these—in Order—]

1 John Winthrop, Gov.	Ruling Elder of the S. Ch.]
2 Thomas Dudley, D. Gov.; [and after Gov.]	‡66 Edward Converse
3 Isaac Johnson, [Assist.]	77 Edward Bendal
4 John Wilson, [Pastor]	‡79 Richard Sprague
‡5 Increase Nowell, [Assist. and Ruling Elder]	92 William Coddington, [Assist. and after 1st Gov. of Rc.]
6 Thomas Sharp, [Assist.]	101 Thomas Fayrweather
7 Simon Bradstreet, [Assist.: and after Gov.]	‡102 Ralph Sprague
8 William Gager, [Surgeon and first Deacon]	110 John Eliot, [Minister]
9 William Colborn, [after Rul- ing Elder]	113 Edward Gibbons, [after Ma- jor Gen.]
10 William Aspinwall, [after 1st Sec. of Rc.]	114 Jacob Eliot, [after Elder]
‡18 Robert Hale	115 John Sampford [or Sanford, after Sec. and Treas. of Rc.]
31 James Penn, [after Ruling El.]	121 John Winthrop, jun. [after Assist.: and 1st Gov. of Cc.]
38 William Balston	129 John Ruggles
44 William Cheesbrough	132 Thomas Oliver, [after Rul- ing Elder]
48 Henry Bright, [suppose a Min- ister who went back]	135 John Willis
52 Thomas Hutchinson	145 Giles Firman, jun. [or Fir- min, after Minister in England]
‡53 George Hutchinson	‡149 Thomas James, [Minister]
57 John Underhill, [Capt.]	151 William Pierce, [Capt. of the Lyon, and Ancestor of the R Mr. James Pierce, of Camb. and Exeter in Eng.] (<i>bcr</i>)
60 Edmund Belcher	
62 Edward Rainsford, [after	

Oct. 11. [Thursday] 18 Men and 15 Women, of whom are Mr. Increase Nowell and Mr. Thomas James, with those marked thus ‡ in the List above, and others, all of the Church 1st [form'd] at Charlestown; [but since Aug. 1630] chiefly remov'd to Boston; in Regard of the Difficulties of Passage [over the Ferry] in the Winter, and having Opportunity of a Pastor [viz.] Mr. James, who came over at this Time; (*w*) desiring a Dismission from the said Church at Boston, in order to form a new Church at Charlestown; the whole Church this Day solemnly seek to God for

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

for Direction in this Matter : and the Lord's-Day following [i. e. Oct. 14.] the said 33 Petitioners are accordingly dismissed. (*bcr*) [And I conclude that Lord's-Day the 21 of this Month is the 1st Day of their Worshipping in Publick as a distinct and new Congregation at Charlestown, and that the Rev. Mr. Thomas James then preaches to them constantly. See Nov. 2.]

Between this and Sept. 8. 1633, there are admitted into the Church at Boston 13 more of whom are John Pember-ton, John Oliver, Giles Firman [or Firmin] Senior. (*bcr*)

Oct. 18. Capt. Camock and Mr. Vesya a Merchant come from Piscataqua in Mr. Neal's Pinace, and bring 16 Hog-sheads of Corn to the [Wind-] Mill at Boston ; they go away in November---(*w*)

Oct. 25. [Thursday] Gov [Winthrop] with Mr. Wilson Pastor of Boston, and the 2 Captains, &c, go aboard the Lyon ; and thence Mr. Peirce carries them in his Shallop to Wessagusset : next Morning Mr. Peirce returns to his Ship ; and the Gov and his Company go a Foot to Plim-outh, and come thither within the Evening. The Gov of Plimouth, Mr. William Bradford (a very discreet and grave Man) with Mr. Brewster the [Ruling-] Elder, and some others come forth and meet us without the Town, and conduct us to the Gov's House, where we are together entertained ; and feasted every Day at several Houses. —On Lord's-Day is a Sacrament, which we partake in : and in the Afternoon Mr. Roger Williams (according to their Custom) proposes a Question, to which the Pastor Mr. Smith speaks briefly : then Mr. Williams prophesies [or explains] and after, the Gov of Plimouth [who had studied the Hebrew Language and Antiquities] speaks to the Question ; after him the Elder [a Man of Learning] then 2 or 3 more of the Congregation ; then the Elder [agreeable to Acts xiii. 14, 15, &c.] desires Gov [Winthrop] and Mr. Wilson to speak to it, which they do : when this is ended, the Deacon Mr. Fuller puts the Congregation in Mind of their Duty of Contribution ; whereupon the Gov
and

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

and all the Rest go down to the Deacon's Seat, and put it in the Bag, and then return. (*w*) *

* [N. B. This religious Exercise in Publick, they had (under the Conduct of Mr. Robinson at Leyden) grounded on the primitive Practice of the Church of Corinth, as described and regulated by the Apostle Paul in 1 Cor. xii. and xiv : But growing in Knowledge, and I suppose in the Apprehension that such a Practice was peculiarly accommodate to the age of Inspiration (1 Cor. xiv. 30) which they never pretended to; they, after, gradually lay it down.]

Oct. 27. Mr. Pierce sets sail for Virginia. (*w*)

Oct. 31. Being Wednesday, about 5 in the Morning Gov Winthrop and Company, come out of Plimoth : the Gov of Plimouth with the Pastor, &c. accompany us near half a Mile out of Town in the dark : Lt. Holmes with others come with us to the Great Swamp about 10 Miles : when we come to the Great River, [I suppose, after, call'd North-River, between Pembroke and Hannover] we are carried over by one Ludham, as we had been when we [went] : So we come this Evening to Wessagusset; where we are comfortably entertained as before, with Store of Turkeys, Geese, Ducks, &c. and next Day come safe to Boston. (*w*)

About this Time, Mr. Dudley's House at Newtown and all his Family are preserv'd from being destroy'd by Gunpowder, by a marvelous Deliverance : the Hearth of the Hall Chimney burning all Night on a principal Beam, and Store of Gunpowder being near, and not discern'd till they rise in the Morning, and then it begins to flame out. (*w*)

Nov. 2. [Friday] Mr. Increase Nowell, Mr. Thomas James and other Church-Members at Charlestown, who had been dismissed from the Church at Boston, now] embody into a [new] distinct Congregational] Church, enter into Covenant; and [the said] Mr. James is elected and ordain'd [their] Pastor. (*ml.*)

K of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

* [Their Church Covenant is in these Terms—] ‘In the Name of our Lord God, and in Obedience to his holy Will and divine Ordinance; we whose Names are here written, being by his most wise and good Providence, bro’t together, and desirous to unite ourselves into one Congregation or Church under our Lord Jesus Christ our Head, in such Sort as becometh all those whom He hath redeemed and sanctified unto Himself; Do here, solemnly and religiously, as in his most holy Presence, promise and bind ourselves, to walk in all our Ways according to the Rules of the Gospel, and in all sincere Conformity to his holy Ordinances, and in mutual Love and Respect to each other, so near as God shall give us Grace.’

INCREASE NOWELL [and 18 more] (*ml*)

Mr. John Eliot a Member of Boston Congregation, and one whom the Congregation intended presently to call to the Office of Teacher, was call’d to be a Teacher to the Church at Roxbury: and tho’ Boston laboured all they could, both with the Congregation of Roxbury, and with Mr. Eliot himself, alledging their Want of Him and the Covenant between Him and them; yet He could not be diverted from accepting the Call of Roxbury: so Nov. 5, He was dismiss’d to [them] (*w*) ||

|| [The Roxbury Church Records say]—By that Time the Church at Boston was intended to call Him to Office, his Friends were come over [tis likely among those 123 who arriv’d on Sept. 16] and settled at Roxbury, to whom he was foreingaged that if he were not call’d to Office before they came, He was to join with them: whereupon the Church at Roxbury call’d Him to be Teacher in the End of the Summer [1632] and soon after was ordain’d to that Office in the Church: his intended Wife also coming with the Rest of his Friends, they were soon after their coming married, viz. in Oct. 1632. (*rer*) [But he is not ordain’d their Teacher till, Nov. 5—perhaps on Friday, Nov. 9.]

Nov. 6. [Tuesday] 18 take their Oath of Freemen, viz.

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 Mr. Thomas Weld, | 5 Mr. Thomas Oliver, |
| 2 Mr. Thomas James, | 6 John Talcot, |
| 3 Mr. John Coggeshal, | 7 William Wadsworth, &c. |
| 4 Mr. Richard Dummer, | (<i>Mer</i>) |

Nov. 7. Court at Boston: Present [same as June 5]
(1) Order’d that the Captains shall train their Companies
but

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

but once a Month : (2) that Sir R Saltonstall shall give Saggamore John, a Hogshead of Corn, for the Hurt his Cattle did his Corn : (3) that the Neck of Land between Powder-Hill and Pullen-Point, shall belong to Boston, to be enjoy'd by the Inhabitants thereof for ever. (*Mer*)

Nov. 21. Gov Winthrop receives a Letter from Capt. Neal ; that Dixy Bull and 15 more of the English who kept about the East are turned Pirates, had taken divers Boats, and rifled Pemaquid : hereupon the Gov calls a Council, and tis agreed to send his Bark with 20 Men to join with those of Piscataqua [to] take said Pirate : But Snow, Frost, and contrary Winds prevent them (*w*) [The first Pirates on the Coast of N. E.]

Nov. 22. A Fast held by the Congregation of Boston : and Mr. Wilson formerly their Teacher is chosen Pastor, and [Mr. Thomas] Oliver a Ruling Elder, and are both ordain'd by Imposition of Hands : first by the Teacher and the 2 Deacons (in the Name of the Congregation) upon the Elder ; and then by the Elder and the Deacons upon the Pastor. (*w*)

Dec. By Letters from Capt. Neal, Mr. Hilton, &c. [of Piscataqua] it is certified, that they had sent out all the Forces they could make against the Pirates ; viz. 4 Pinna-ces and Shallops, and 40 Men, who coming to Pemaquid, were there Wind-bound three Weeks. (*w*)*

* It is further advertised by some who came from Penobscut ; that the Pirates lost one of their chief Men by a Musket shot from Pemaquid, and that there remain'd but 15, whereof 4 or 5 were detain'd against their Wills ; that they had been at some English Plantations and taken nothing but what they paid for ; had given another Pinnace in Exchange for that of Mr. Maverick, and as much Bever and Otter as it was worth more ; had made a law against excessive Drinking ; that their Order was, at such Times as other Ships use to have Prayer, they would assemble on the Deck, and one sing a Song or speak a few senseless Sentences : they also send a Writing to all the Governours, signifying their Intent not to do Harm to any more of their Country-men, but to go to the Southward, and advise them not to send against them, for they were resolved to sink themselves rather than be taken : signed, Fortune le Garr, and no Name to it. (*w*)

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

Articles of uncertain and various Dates.

‘ [In the Spring of 1632] Mr. Allerton [being in Eng-
‘ land] hires on his own Account of Mr. Sherley, The
‘ White Angel again, comes late into the Country, sets up
‘ a Company to run into the River of Kennebeck, to glean
‘ away the Trade from the House there [I suppose at Cu-
‘ shenock above Cobbiseconte] about the Patent and Privi-
‘ lege whereof he had dash’d away so much Money : Yea,
‘ being depriv’d of Ashley, joins with some Consorts, and
‘ sets up a Trading-House beyond Penobscut, to cut off
‘ the Trade from thence also : But the French perceiving
‘ that would be greatly to their Damage likewise, come
‘ in their beginning, before they are well settled, and dis-
‘ plant them, slay two of their Men, take all the Goods to
‘ a great Value, send the Rest of their Men into France :
‘ And this is the End of that Project. (*br*) ‡

‡ Gov Bradford has misplaced all this in 1631. But ‘ tho’ Mr. Al-
‘ lerton seems to have set up his new Trading House in the Summer
‘ of 1632 ; yet it seems to be the Summer of 1633, when the French
‘ take it. (See Nov. 12. 1633.)’

‘ This Year, 1632, the People of [Plimouth] begin to
‘ grow in their outward Estates, by the flowing of many
‘ People into the Country, especially into the Me: By
‘ which Means Cattle and Corn rise to a great Price,
‘ Goods grow plentiful, and many are enriched. And
‘ now their Stocks encreasing, the Increase vendible ; there
‘ is no longer holding them together. They must go to
‘ their great Lots : they can no otherwise keep their Cattle :
‘ and having Oxen grown, they must have more Land
‘ for Plowing and Tillage. By this Means they scatter
‘ round the Bay [of Plimouth] quickly, and the Town
‘ wherein they liv’d till now compactly, is soon left very
‘ thin, and in a short Time almost desolate. The Church
‘ also comes to be divided : and those who had liv’d so long
‘ together in Christian and comfortable Fellowship, must
‘ now part. 1st, Those who live on their Lots on the
‘ other Side the Bay, call’d Duxberry, can no longer bring
‘ their

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

‘their Families to the publick Worship at Plimouth, growing to a competent Number, and suing to be dismiss’d, are about this Time dismiss’d, tho’ very unwillingly, and become a Body of themselves. (*br*) [So that Duxberry seems to be the 2d Town and Church in *Pc*: and the next Town settled after Newtown, i. e. Cambridge, in N. E.]

‘To prevent any further scattering from Plymouth, and weakening of the same; it is thought best to give out some good Farms to special Persons that would promise to live at Plimouth, and likely to be helpful to the Church or Common-wealth; and so tye the Lands to Plimouth as Farms for the same; and there they might keep their Cattle and Tillage by Servants, and retain their Dwellings here: and so some Lands are granted at a Place called Green’s-Harbour, where no Allotments had been, a Place very well medowed, and fit to keep and rear Cattle good Store.’ (*br*) [This seems to be the Beginning of Marshfield.]

‘This Year the General Court of *Pc* make an extraordinary Act; That whoever refuses the Office of Governor, shall pay *L*.20 Sterling, unless he were chose two Years going; and whoever refuses the Office of Counsellor or Magistrate, *L*.10 Sterling. (*ml*)

This Year is built the 1st House for publick Worship at Newtown, [after called Cambridge] with a Bell upon it. (*ml*)

[And Capt. Johnson says:-] ‘This Year, was the 1st Choice of Magistrates by Freemen; whose Number was now increased 53, or thereabouts.’ (*j*) [By which he means, the Choice of Magistrates in the *Mc* at the General Court on May 9, last; But by Number of Freemen he means those who were added this whole Year 1632, beginning the Year with March 25, which are 53; whereas beginning the Year with Jan. 1, as is the Way of our Annals, their Number added this Year is but 44, as we have accounted already, from the *Mc*r.]

This Year of sad Distresses ends with a terrible cold Winter; with Weekly Snows, and fierce Frosts between, congealing

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

gealing Charles-River, as well from the Town towards the Sea, as above; so that Men may frequently pass from one Island to another on the Ice. (*j*)

APPENDIX to 1632.

I. ACCOUNT of the three Ministers who arriv'd this Year.

1. The Rev. Mr. Stephen Bachilor.

[From Gov. Winslow and Capt. Johnson we learn—That] He was an ancient Minister in England; had been a Man of Fame in his Day; was 71 Years of Age when he came over; bro't a Number of People with him; and soon became the 1st Feeder of the Flock of Christ at Lynn. [And by several original Letters I have seen of his own Writing to the R Mr. Cotton of Boston, I find he was a Gentleman of Learning and Ingenuity, and wrote a fine and curious Hand.]

2. The Rev. Mr. Thomas Weld.

[From Capt. Johnson and Dr. E. Calamy, we learn]—That he was born and educated in England; had been minister of Terling in Essex; but not submitting to the Ceremonies, the Place was too hot for him, and he was forc'd to quit it and come over to N E: that upon his Arrival, the Church of Roxbury being a diligent People, early prevented their Brethren of other Churches by calling him to be their 1st Pastor; that he was valiant in Faith; both in the Pulpit and by his Pen, maintains the Truth, and clears Christ's Churches here from scandalous Reproaches; and wading through the Cares and Toils of this Wilderness for 7 Years, he with Advice returns to his native Country.

3. The Rev. Mr. Thomas James.

[From Capt. Johnson we also learn, That] he was born and educated in England, and approved by his native Country; had been a Minister in Lincolnshire, and especially commended by God's People there for his courteous Speech and Work of Christian Love; has learned Skill to unfold the Mind of God in Scripture; is valiant in Faith; and arriving here, is soon welcom'd by the People of Christ in Charlestown, and call'd to the Office of Pastor of their 2d gathered Church; where he continues some Years; till some Seed of Prejudice sown by the Enemies of this Work, he for the Love of Peace and to avoid Contention removes to New-Haven. (*j*)

[Afterwards

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

[Afterwards he seems to return to England. For when I liv'd at Combs in Suffolke, from 1711 to 16, Mr. Thomas Denny, a pious and ancient Gentleman there inform'd me that] he knew the Rev. Mr. Thomas James Minister of Needham, about 4 Miles off, who [he said] came from N E. [Dr E Calamy says] he was a very holy good Man, of the Congregational Perswasion; resign'd the Parochial Church of Needham August 24. 1662, because he could not in Conscience approve of the uninstituted Ceremonies; and had a pretty numerous Society after his being silenced. [And Mr. Denny told me, that] tho' he was much belov'd and esteemed; yet when he died, the Clergyman who came in his Place would not allow him to be buried in any other Part of the Church Yard, but that unconsecrated Corner left for Rogues, Whores and Excommunicates; tho' the Clergyman ow'd his Benefice to the noble Uprightness of Mr. James's heart.]

II. The most material Events in England.

The Annual Feast of Dedication of Churches prescrib'd at first by Pope Felix and Gregory, turn'd by the People into meer Bachanals, were by the Injunctions [even] of K Hen. VIII. as the Occasion of much Idleness, Excess, Riot, and pernicious to the Souls of Men, all restrain'd to the 1st [Lord's Day] in October; and after, totally abolished by Statute of 5 and 6 of Edward VI: being reviv'd again with their Bachanalian Disorders, under the Names of Wakes or Revels, for the most part on Sundays; Sir Thomas Richardson, Lord chief Justice of Eng, and Baron Denham, being at the Assizes in the County of Somerset; many indited for Murthering Bastard Children begotten at Wakes and Revels, with sundry other grand Disorders occasioned by those Meetings; the Justices of that County earnestly importune the Judges to make a severe Order for suppressing of these Wakes and Revels, as diverse of their Predecessors had done; without which they could never keep the Country in good Order, nor prevent the Multitude of Bastards, Drunkenness, Quarrels, Bloodshed, Murther and other Disorders occasion'd by them. Whereupon those Judges make the ensuing Order in the Publick Assizes—

' March 19 [1631,2] An Order made by the Judges of the
' Assizes for suppressing all Ales and Revels: whereas divers Or-
' ders have been made heretofore by the Judges of the Assize
' for the suppressing of all Ales and Revels; the same Order is
' now confirm'd at this Assize, and again order'd by the Court,
' in Regard of the infinite Number of Inconveniences daily
arising

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

‘ arising by Means of Revels ; that such Revels be henceforth utterly
‘ suppressed ; and that the Justices take Course, for the speedy ap-
‘ prehending and punishing idle and lewd Persons drawing together at
‘ such Places, &c. [But] Bp Laud being inform’d of this good Order, is
very much nettled and vexed at it, complains of the Judges and it to
his Majesty, and procures a Commission to Bp Pierce and some Di-
vines of that County, to enquire of the Manner of publishing this Order
in Churches, and what was done therein, and of the Lord chief Justice
Richardson’s Carriage in this Business. (*lt*) [Fuller wrongly places
this in 1633.]

March 29. Sir Isaac Wake and Sieur Bouillon, sign the Treaty
between K Charles I and the French K Lewis XIII : The Title of
which is ;— Articles settled between Sir Isaac Wake Knight and
‘ Ambassador of the K of Great-Britain, commissioned by said K ; and
‘ Messr. Bouillon, Counsellor to the most Christian K in his Privy
‘ Council and Council of State, and Bouthillier his Majesty’s Coun-
‘ cillor in his said Councils and Secretary of his Orders, Commissaries
‘ appointed by his said Majesty, for the Restitution of the Things taken
‘ since the Treaty made between the two Crowns on the 24th of April
‘ 1629.’ And in this new Treaty, K Charles resigns to the French K
all the Places the English possessed in Canada and Laccady [the latter
then including Nova Scotia] in particular, Fort Kebeck [i. e. Que-
beck] Port Royal and Cape Breton, with the Merchandize found in
the Fort Kebeck by the English in 1629. (Dennis) which puts an End
to the Difference ; the Fort delivered ; and the Money [i. e. the re-
maining Half of the Queens Portion] paid. (*cb*)

[But how faithful are K Charles’s Ministry to the British Interest,
both in America and Europe ! when he had both Canada and Laccady
in Possession, his Navy vastly superior to that of France, who had then
scarce any, and no other to help her ; yet, without any Necessity to
quit to the French, even Laccady a most important Branch of the
British Empire, which even in 1613, the peaceable Reign of his Fa-
ther, Sir Samuel Argal like a true Englishman had recovered ; one of
the finest Provinces in the known World, for Fishery, Masts and Har-
bours ; intercepting between our others of Newfoundland and N E, and
lying in the Way of all our Trade from the British Colonies and West
Indies to Great Britain :—to the continual and most dangerous Growth
of the French Fishery, Navigation, Trade, Wealth, and Naval Power,
and the infinite Injury of the British Interest ever after : and all this only
for

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

for Half the Queens Portion, due six Years before. So that they properly sold this Territory to our National Enemies for what the French had agreed to pay in 1626.—A territory as large as Ireland, and of vastly greater Moment than all her Portion ten Times over. But the British Ministry are Bp Laud, who governs without a Rival in Church and State, with Lord Treasurer Weston next highest in the Royal Favour, who soon after dies a Papist; under an active popish Queen, the French K's Sister in K Charles's Bosom, of whom he is so exceeding fond, as hardly to deny her any Thing; and the more subtil Cardinal Richlieu prime Minister of France knew how to improve them all for his Master's Interest. And thus, while the French Ministry are adding to their K's Dominions, the British are giving up their's, and chiefly busied in adding new, popish Ceremonies to the Worship in the Church of Eng, to the great Disturbance of the Nation, and violently persecuting her pious Ministers who faithfully oppose them: In short, acting as if they could more easily part with an important Province than not introduce a popish Ceremony.]

May 6. Mr. Nathaniel Bernard Lecturer at Sepulcher's in London, preaching at St. Mary's Church in Cambridge, against 'bringing ' the Pelagian Errors into our Church, and the Superstitions of the ' Church of Rome into our Worship; as high Altars, Crucifixes, ' Bowings to them, i. e. in plain English worshipping them; whereby ' they symbolize with the Church of Rome very shamefully;' Dr. Cumber Vice Chancellor informs Bp Laud thereof: who [gets] him into the High Commission Court: [where] he is most severely sentenced, suspended his Ministry, excommunicated, fin'd a Thousand Pounds, condemn'd in Cost of Suit, committed to Prison,; where he lies sundry Months, being most barbarously used, and almost starved for want of Necessaries: of which he complains to the Bp by sundry Petitions; but can find no Relief, unless he will make a strange Recantation sent him by the Bp: But refusing to make it, tho' in his Petitions he professed his sincere Penitence for any Oversights and unbecoming Expressions in his Sermon; this godly Minister is a long time detain'd in Prison, miserably abus'd by the Keepers, of which he oft complains without Redress, and in Conclusion utterly ruin'd for speaking out the Truth. (*lt*)

May 26. I [i. e. Bp Laud] consecrate the Lord Treasurer's Chapel at Roehampton: and June 18, at Roehampton, I marry my Lord Treasurer Weston's eldest Son to the Lady Frances, Daughter

K of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

ter to the D of Lenox: (*ld*) one of the Blood Royal of Scotland, and that with his Majesty's Consent (*ih*) [By Bp Lauds Diary Lord Treasurer Weston dies within 2 Years after: and Rushworth tells us he dies a Papist.]

June 15. [Bp Laud says] Mr. Francis Windebank, my old, most dear Friend, is sworn Secretary of State: which Place I obtain'd for him of my gracious Master K Charles. (*ld*) Windebank is a furious Papist: and is no sooner settled in his Place, but he falls to release and protect Priests, Jesuits, Recusants more than any of his Predecessors and all the Council besides: becoming their special Patron, as appears by Father Joseph's Letter from Paris, Nov. 23. 1634, &c. (*lt*)

June 20. K Charles I. gives by Patent the Province of Maryland in N. America, to Cæcilius Baron Baltimore, and his Heirs and Assigns: [a zealous Papist] Bounding said Province Northerly to the 40th Degree of N Latitude from the Equinoctial, where [said Patent says] New England [i. e. the S Side Line thereof] is bounded: i. e. according to the grand Patent of New England, dated Nov. 3. 1620. So that then New England and Maryland joined on each other: New England then reaching from the 40th to the 48th Degrees of N Latitude, and from the Atlantick to the South Sea. And as the known Design of Maryland is for settling Papists under an hereditary Sort of Sovereign of their own Communion; the K gives the Name of the Province in Honour of his dearest Consort, as he is wont to call her, and in the Patent gives much higher Powers and Prerogatives to this Popish Lord, than as far as I find, the Crown ever bestow'd on any other Person.]

Oct. 3. 1632. The R and eminently pious and learned Mr. John Cotton, B D, of Boston in Eng, being forc'd for his Nonconformity, to hide from Bp Laud's Pursivants, writes thus to his Consort—
 ' Dear &c. If our heavenly Father be pleas'd to make our Yoke more heavy than we did so soon expect; remember I pray thee what we have heard, that our heavenly Husband the Lord Jesus, when he 1st called us to Fellowship with himself, called us unto this Condition, to deny ourselves, and to take up our Cross daily, to follow him. And truly, tho' this Cup be brackish at the first; yet a Cup of God's mingling is doubtless sweet in the Bottom, to such as have learned to make it their greatest Happiness to partake with Christ, as in his Glory, so in the Way that leadeth to it. Where I am for
 ' the

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

‘ the present, I am very fitly and welcomely accommodated, I thank
 ‘ God : so as I see here I might rest desired enough till my Friends at
 ‘ Home shall direct further. They desire also to see thee here, but
 ‘ that I think it not safe yet, till we see how God will deal with our
 ‘ Neighbours at Home: for if you should now travel this Way, I fear
 ‘ you will be watched and dogged at the Heels. But I hope shortly
 ‘ God will make Way for thy safe Coming. The Lord watch over
 ‘ you all for Good, and reveal himself in the Guidance of all our Affairs.
 ‘ So with my Love to thee, as myself, I rest, desirous of thy Rest and
 ‘ Peace in him. J.C.

(From his Original Letter in Mss)

III. The most material Events among Foreign Nations.

War continues between the Dutch and Spaniards.

In Germany—the K of Sweden having Wintered at Mentz; Tilly gathers a great Army, gets into Bavaria, breaks down the Bridges on the Danube, and strongly lines the S Side of the River to stop the K from passing. But in March, the K with 24 Thousand marches to the Danube, takes the strong City of Donawert on the N Side of the River at the Entrance of Bavaria: and on April 6, in a fierce Opposition passes over; when Tilly receiving a Musket shot in his Thigh, a few Days after, dies. Upon which the K reduces Bavaria and Swabia: and by the beginning of June had either subdu’d or drawn to his Party all the Lower and Middle Part of Germany from the Baltick Sea to the Alps on the Entrance of Italy, near 500 Miles together. But the Emperor’s Forces all joining under Walstein, making an Army of 20 Thousand Horse and 40 Thousand Foot, besides 5 Thousand Crabats, and breaking into Saxony; the K collects his Forces, forms an Army of near 50 Thousand, marches to them, finds them most advantageously posted and strongly intrench’d at Lutzen. Yet, Nov. 6, in the Morning, after his Chaplain praying with him, and other Ministers at the Heads of their Regiments; He rides from one to another, making animating Speeches to them, To fight valiantly this Day on the Name of God and for their Religion: The Soldiers answering with joyful Acclamations, He then calls out—And now my Hearts let us on bravely against our Enemies, and the God of Heaven prosper our Endeavours! Then lifting up his Eyes to Heaven, cries aloud—JESUS, vouchsafe this Day to be my strong Helper, and give me Courage to fight for thy Glory and for the Honour of thy Name! then drawing his Sword, waves it over
 his

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

his Head, advances the foremost of all his Army, most disadvantageously attacks their Trenches: and after the fiercest Conflict of 9 Hours, kills 4 Thousand, wounds as many more, and beats them away. But near the End of the Battle, an Officer of the Curasseirs, who knew the K, comes up, cries out—This is the right Bird, and shoots him through the Body, of which he soon falls off his Horse and dies, in the 38th Year of his Age, to the inexpressible Loss of the Protestant Interest—He had been engaged in successive Wars with the Poles, Danes, Muscovites, Poles again, &c. from the 18th Year of his Age, almost continually to the Day of his Death: in all which he came off Conqueror: and his Enemies gave this Testimony of him, that He was the bravest Enemy, and the best Captain that ever was in Christendom. A little before, he told his Chaplain; that he tho't God would ere long take him away, because the People did so overvalue and deifie him. A Soldier wrote the following Distich on the field of Battle.

Upon this Place the great GUSTAVUS Dy'd,
While Victory lay bleeding by his Side.

1633.

[The Reasons why no more come to the Massachusetts in 1631 and 32, seems to be these; (1) the Undertaking being so hazardous, over so great an Ocean, of 3 Thousand Miles, to a hideous Wilderness possess'd with barbarous Indians; many in England then oppress'd for their pure scriptural Religion and breathing after Liberty to enjoy the same, were willing to see how the 1st grand Transportation with the Power of Government fared, before they were free to venture themselves and their Families: (2) the grievous Sickness and Mortality, with the extream Straits of the People for want of Food and convenient Housing, who came in 1630, which they in England had Intelligence of, was very discouraging; (3) divers discourag'd went back to England in the Fall of 1630, and Spring of 1631, who never return'd; and divers discouraging Letters were also sent by others disparaging this Country, as very cold, sickly, rocky, barren, unfit for Culture, and like to keep the People miserable: (4) above all, the violent Endeavours of Morton, Gardiner, Ratcliff and others, making a very powerful Interest to prejudice the Court of England against them,

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1633	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

them, overturn their Government and destroy their Liberties; which after all rendered them very precarious.]

[Nevertheless, by the Health and Produce of the Earth in 1631, tho' they have yet no other Means to tare up the bushy Lands but their Hands and Hoes; (*j*) with Vindications of the Country and Government; and by the Oppressions growing in England, thro' the rising Power of the young Queen a very zealous and active Papist, the extream Fondness of the K for her, and the persecuting Spirit of Bp Laud under her; there come over in 1631, about 90; and in 1632, near 250 more. But on January 19, 1632,3, the Privy Council in Eng making an Order in Favour of the N E Patentees, and their continued Liberties; far greater Numbers are encourag'd to come in 1633, and every Year for 7 Years after; not only increasing the former Towns, Churches and Colonies; but also swarming into others, in divers Parts of the Land, as we may see hereafter.]

' Jan. 1. [Tuesday] Mr. Edward Winslow chosen Gov
' of Pc; Mr. Bradford having been Gov about 10 [indeed
' near 12] Years, and now by Importunity gets off. (*w*)
' Mr. William Bradford, Capt. Miles Standish, Mr. John
' Howland, Mr. John Alden, Mr. John [Doan, The Printer
' of Mr. Secretary Morton by Mistake printing Dove] Mr.
' Stephen Hopkins, and Mr. William Gilson, chosen
' Assistants. (*m*) 'The 1st Time of 7 Assistants chosen
' in Pc.' (*h*) which Number continues as long as their
Government subsists.]

About the Beginning of this Month, the Pinnaces which went after the Pirate returns; the Cold being so great, they could not pursue them: But in their Return hang'd up at Richmond's Isle, Black Will an Indian, one of those who had there murther'd Walter Bagnal: 3 of the Pirates Company run from them and come Home. (*w*)

Jan. 9. Mr. [Thomas] Oliver, a right godly Man, and [Ruling] Elder of the Church of Boston, having 3 or 4 of his Sons all Young, cutting Wood on the Neck; one of them being 15 Years old, has his Brains beat out with the Fall of a Tree he had fell'd: The good old Father hearing the News in as awful a Manner as might be, by another Boy his Brother, calls his Wife (being also a
very

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1633	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

very godly Woman) and goes to Prayer, and bares it with much Patience and Honour. (*w*)

Jan. 17. Gov Winthrop having Intelligence from the East, that the French had bought the Scots Plantation [i. e. Port-Royal] near Cape-Sable, the Fort and Ammunition delivered to them, and that the Cardinal [Richlieu] having the managing thereof, had sent some Commanders already, and Preparations made to send many more next Year [i. e. next Spring] and divers Priests and Jesuits among them; calls the Assistants to Boston [with] the Ministers, Captains and some other chief Men, to advise what is fit to be done for our Safety; in Regard the French are like to prove ill Neighbours, being Papists. At which Meeting tis agreed (1) That a Plantation and Fort be forthwith begun at Natasket; partly to be some Block in an Enemy's Way, tho' it could not barr his Entrance, and especially to prevent an Enemy from taking that Passage from us; (2) That the Fort begun at Boston be finished; (3) That a Plantation be begun at Agawam (being the best Place in the Land for Tillage and Cattle;) least an Enemy finding it, should possess and take it from us; the Gov's Son being one of the Assistants is to undertake this [new Plantation] and to take no more out of the Bay than 12 Men, the Rest to be supplied at the Coming of the next Ships. (*w*)

Feb. 21. Gov. [Winthrop] and 4 Assistants, with 3 Ministers, and 18 others, go in 3 Boats to view Natasket; the Wind W, fair Weather: but the Wind rises at N W so sharp and extream Cold, that they are kept there two Nights, being forced to lodge on the ground in an open Cottage, on a little old Straw which they pulled from the Thatch: Their Victuals also grow short, so that they are forced to eat Muscles: Yet thro' the Lord's special Providence, they come all safe Home the 3d Day after. On view of the Place it is agreed by all, that to build a Fort there, would be of too great Charge and of little Use: Whereupon the Planting of that Place is defer'd. (*w*)
 ' Feb.

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1633 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

‘Feb. 22. The Ship William arrives at Plimouth, with
 ‘some Passengers and Goods for the Massachusetts : But
 ‘she comes to set up a Fishing at Scituate, and so to go
 ‘to Trade at Hudson’s River.’ (*w*)

By this Ship we have Intelligence from our Friends in
 England, that Sir F Gorge and Capt. Mason (upon the In-
 stigation of Sir C. Gardiner, Morton and Radcliff) had
 preferred a Petition to the Privy Council against us,
 charging us with very false Accusations : But through
 the Lord’s good Providence, and the Care of our Friends
 in England, especially Mr. Emanuel Downing (who had
 married the Gov’s Sister) and the good Testimony of
 Capt. Wiggen (who dwelt at Piscataqua, and had been
 divers Times among us) their malicious Practises took
 not Effect. The principal Matter they had against us
 was, the Letters of some indiscreet Persons among us,
 who had wrote against the Church Government in Eng-
 land, &c. which had been intercepted. (*w*)

March 4. Court at Boston : Present [same as on Sept.
 4 last] (1) The Court Reverses the last Act against Mr.
 Bachelor, which restrained him from further gathering a
 Church within this Patent. (2) A Man ordered to be set
 in the Bilboes, disfranchised and fined *L*.10 for speaking
 reproachful and seditious Words against the Government,
 &c. (3) For Maintenance of Capt. Patrick and Captain
 Underhill, for half a Year ; cessed

1 Boston,	<i>L</i> . 5	4 Waterton,	<i>L</i> . 6
2 Charlestown,	4	5 Newtown,	6
3 Roxbury,	6	6 Medford,	3
<i>L</i> . 30			

(4) A Man convicted of taking away Corn and Fish from
 diverse last Year, and This, as Clapboards, &c. [The 1st
 notorious Thief in the Massachusetts (*ctr*)] is censured
 [thus] all his Estate forfeited ; out of which double Restitu-
 tion shall be made to those whom he hath wronged ; shall
 be whip’d, and bound as a Servant to any that shall retain
 him

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1633	Lewis XIII.	¶	Charles I.	¶	Philip IV.

him for 3 Years, and after to be disposed of by the Court as they shall think meet. (5) 18 take their Oath of Freemen ; as,

William Heath, William Brackenbury, &c. (*Mc*r)

Last Summer, the Corn in the *Mc*, thro' Worms, Cold and wet Weather, greatly failing ; [see Aug. 14, last] there coming very little last Year from England ; and this Winter proving very sharp and long : People are generally exceedingly pinched for Provisions, (*ctr*) [and Capt. Clap says---] Many a Time, if I could have fill'd my Belly, though with mean Victuals, it would have been sweet unto me. Fish was a good Help to me and others. Bread was so very scarce, that the Crusts of my Father's Table [in England] would have been sweet to me : And when I could have Meat, Water and Salt boil'd together, it was so good, as who could wish better ? (*cc*) But it pleased God to send an unexpected and early Supply to help us : For in the *b* of March arrives, from Virginia, Mr. Stretton, in a Vessel with Indian Corn ; which he sells for 10s. [Sterling] per Bushel. (*ctr*.)

March. The Gov's Son, John Winthrop, [Esq:] goes with 12 more, to begin a Plantation at Agawam, (afterwards called Ipswich). (*w*)

April 1. Court at Boston : Present---[same as Sept 4 last, except Winthrop, Jun.] (1) Order that no Person go to plant or inhabit Agawam, without Leave of the Court, except those already gone, viz.

Mr. John Winthrop, Jun.	John Gage,
Mr. Clerk,	Thomas Hardy,
Robert Coles,	William Perkins,
Thomas Howlet,	Mr. Thorndike,
John Biggs,	William Sergeant.

(2) 3 take their Oath of Freemen. (*Mc*r)

April 10. Arrives at Boston Mr. Hodges, one of Mr. Peirce's Mates, in a Shallop from Virginia : and brings News, that Mr. Peirce's Ship was cast away on a Shoal 4 Miles from Feak Isle, 10 Leagues to the N of the Mouth
of

	K. of France.		K. of Great-Britain.		K. of Spain.
1633	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

of Virginia-Bay, Nov. 2, about Five in the Morning, the Wind S W, thro' the Negligence of one of his Mates who had the Watch, and kept not his Lead [a sounding] as he was appointed: They had a Shallop and Boat aboard: all who went into the Shallop came safe ashore; but the Boat sunk by the Ship-Side; and [12] drowned in her, and 10 taken up alive into the Shallop: There were in the Ship 28 Seamen and 10 Passengers; of these were drowned 7 Seamen and 5 Passengers: and all the Goods lost, except 1 Hogshead of Bever: Next Day the Ship was broken in Pieces: They were 9 Days in much Distress before they found any English. 'Plimouth Men lost 900 Weight of Bever and 200 Otter Skins. Gov. [Winthrop] lost in Bever and Fish, near *L. 100*. Many others lost Bever, and Mr. Humfrey Fish. (*w*)*

* 'April 7. Come to our Hand [at Plymouth] Mr. Peirce's Letter from Virginia, dated Dec. 25. 1632. [as follows]

'Dear Friends &c! The Bruit of this fatal Stroke that the Lord hath bro't on me and you all, will come to your Ears before this comes to your Hand, it is like: and therefore I shall not need to enlarge. My whole Estate for the most Part is taken away: and yours in a great Measure by this and your former Losses [He means by the French and Mr. Allerton. (*br*)] It is Time to look about us before the Wrath of the Lord brake forth to utter Destruction. The good Lord give us all Grace to search our Hearts and try our Ways, and turn to the Lord, and humble ourselves under his mighty Hand, and seek Atonement, &c. Dear Friends, you may know that all your Bever [the 1st Loss we sustain in this Kind (*br*)] and the Books of your Accounts are swallow'd up in the Sea. But what should I more say? Have we lost our outward Estates; yet a happy Loss if our Souls may gain: there is yet more in the Lord Jehovah than ever we had in the World. O that our foolish Hearts could yet be weaned from the Things here below, which are Vanity and Vexation of Spirit: and yet we Fools catch after Shadows that fly away and are gone in a Moment &c. Thus with my continual Remembrance of you in my poor Desires to the Throne of Grace, beseeching God to renew his Love and Favour to you all in and thro' the
'Lord

	K of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1633	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

‘ Lord Jesus Christ, both in Spiritual and Temporal good Things, as
‘ may be most to the Glory and Praise of his Name and your everlast-
‘ ing Good. So I rest your afflicted Brother in Christ.

WILLIAM PEIRCE.

The Winter’s Frost being extracted forth of the Earth ;
they fall to tearing up the Roots and Bushes with their
Hoes. Even such Men as scarce ever set Hand to Labour
before, Men of good Birth and Breeding, but coming
thro’ the Strength of Christ, readily rush thro’ all Diffi-
culties, cutting down the Woods, inclose Corn-Fields.
The Corn they chiefly plant before they have Ploughs, is
Indian Grain ; whose Increase is very much beyond all
other, to the great refreshing the poor Servants of Christ
in their low Beginnings. And here the Lord’s Mercy
appears much, in that Those who had been bro’t up
tenderly, can now contentedly feed on bare and mean
Diet, as Pumkins, ’till Corn and Cattle Increase. (*j*)

May. The William and Jane, in 6 Weeks from London,
arrives [at Boston] with 50 Passengers, and 10 Cows, or
more. (*w*)

The Mary and Jane, (or Mary and John, (*br*) in 7 Weeks
from London, arrives [at Boston] brings 196 Passengers
(only 2 Children died) Mr. Coddington one of the Assist-
ants with his Wife come in her. In her Return she is cast
away on the Isle Sable : but [the] Men are saved. (*w*)

By these Ships we understand, that Sir C Gardiner, T
Morton and Philip Ratcliff, who had been punished here
for their Misdemeanours, had Petition’d the K and Council
against us ; being set on by Sir F Gorges and Capt. Mason,
who had begun a Plantation at Piscataqua, and aim’d at
the General Government of N. E. for their Agent here
Capt. Neal. The Petition was of many Sheets of Paper,
and contained many false Accusations : ‘ accusing us to
‘ intend Rebellion, to have cast off our Allegiance, and
‘ to be wholly separate from the Church and Laws
‘ of England ; that our Ministers and People did
‘ continually rail against the State, Church and
‘ Bishops there, &c.’ Upon which such of our Com-
pany

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1633	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

pany as were then in England, viz. Sir Richard Saltonstall, Mr. Humfry and Mr. Cradock [who was 1st Gov in England and Ratcliff's Master] were called before a Committee of the Council, to whom they delivered an Answer in Writing. Upon reading whereof, it pleased the Lord our most gracious God and Protector, so to work with the Lords, and after with the King, when the whole Matter was reported to him, by Sir Thomas Jermin, one of the Council (but not of the Committee, who yet had been Present at the 3 Days Hearing, and spake much in Commendation of the Gov, both to the Lords, and after to HIS MAJESTY) that He [i. e. the K] said, 'He would 'have them severely punished, who did abuse his Gov, 'and the Plantation;' that the Defendents were dismissed with a favourable Order* for their Encouragement; being assured from some of the Council, that HIS MAJESTY did not intend to impose the Ceremonies of the Church of England upon us, for that it was considered that it was the Freedom from such Things that made People come over to us: And it was [represented] to the Council, that this Country would in Time be very beneficial to England for Masts, Cordage, &c. if the Sound [i. e. the Passage to the Baltick] should be debarred. (w)

* Mr. William Bradford of Plimouth writes thus—' I will give ' Hint of God's Providence in preventing the Hurt that might have ' come by Sir C Gardiner's Means and Malice complying with others. ' The Intelligence I had by a Letter from my much honoured and beloved Friend Mr. John Winthrop, Gov of the Massachusetts.

" Sir, Upon a Petition exhibited by Sir Christopher Gardiner, " Sir Ferdinando Gorges, Capt. Mason, &c. against you and us, the " Cause was heard before the Lord's of the Privy Council, and after " reported to the King; the Success whereof makes it evident to all, " that the Lord hath Care of his People here; the Passages are admirable and too long to write: I heartily wish an Opportunity to impart " them unto you, being many Sheets of Paper; but the Conclusion was, " against all Mens Expectation, an Order for our Encouragement, and
" much

K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1633 Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

“ much Blame and Disgrace upon the Adversaries, which calls for
 “ much Thankfulness from us all, which we purpose (the Lord willing)
 “ to express in a Day of Thanksgiving to our merciful God, (I doubt
 “ not but you will consider if it be not fit for you to join in it;) who
 “ as he hath humbled us by his late Correction, so he hath lifted us up
 “ by an abundant rejoicing in our Deliverance out of so desperate a
 “ Danger; so as that which our Enemies built their Hopes upon to
 “ ruin us, he hath mercifully disposed to our great Advantage, as I
 “ shall further acquaint you when Occasion shall serve.

“ The Copy of the Order follows.

“ At the Court at Whitehall, the 19th of January 1632.

“ Sigillum Crescent,

“ Lord Privy-Seal.

“ Earl of Dorset.

“ Lord Vicount Falkland.

“ Lord Bishop of London.

“ Lord Cottington.

“ Mr. Tr'r.

“ Mr. Vice-Chambr.

“ Mr. Sec Cook.

“ Mr. Sec Windebank.

Whereas his Majesty hath lately been informed of great Distraction and much Disorder in the Plantation in the Parts of America called New-England, which if they be true, and suffered to run on, would tend to the great Dishonour of this Kingdom, and utter Ruin of that Plantation: for Prevention whereof, and for the orderly settling of Government, according to the Intention of those Patents which have been granted by his Majesty, and from his late Royal Father King James; it hath pleased his Majesty that the Lords and others of his most honourable Privy Council should take the same into Consideration: Their Lordships in the first Place thought fit to make a Committee of this Board, to take Examination of the Matters informed: which Committee having called divers of the principal Adventurers in that Plantation, and heard those that are Complainants against them; most of the Things informed being denied, and resting to be proved by Parties that must be called from that Place, which required a long Expence of Time, and at present their Lordships finding the Adventurers were upon Dispatch of Men, Victuals and Merchandize for that Place, all which would be at a stand if the Adventurers should have Discouragement, or take Suspition that the State here had no good Opinion of that Plantation; their Lordships not laying the Fault, or Fancies (if any be) of some particular Men upon the General Government, or principal

K. of France.		K. of Great-Britain.		K. of Spain.
1633 Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

principal Adventurers, which in due Time is further to be enquired into ; have thought fit in the mean Time to declare, that the Appearances were so fair, and Hopes so great, that the Country would prove both beneficial to this Kingdom, and profitable to the particular Adventurers, as that the Adventurers had Cause to go on cheerfully with their Undertakings, and rest assured, if Things were carried as was pretended when the Patents were granted, and accordingly as by the Patents it is appointed, His Majesty would not only maintain the Liberties and Priviledges heretofore granted, but supply any Thing further that might tend to the good Government, Prosperity and Comfort of his People there of that Place, &c.

WILLIAM TRUMBALL.

[N. B. I have taken all this exactly as wrote in Gov Bradford's Mss : By which it seems, that by Mr. Tr'r is meant Mr. Treasurer Weston, and not Trevers as printed in Mr. Morton.]

We [had] sent a Pinnace after the Pirate Bull : But [when] she had been forth 2 Weeks, she [now] comes Home, having not found Him. (*w*)*

* [Capt. Clap gives this Account of said Pirate—' There arose
' up against us one Bull, who went to the Eastward a Trading, turned
' Pirate, took a Vessel or two, plundered some Planters thereabouts,
' and intended to return into the Bay, and do Mischief to our Magis-
' trates here in Dorchester and other Places : But as they were weigh-
' ing Anchor [at Pemaquid—(see last Dec.) one of Mr. Short (or
' Shurt (*w*) his Men shot from the Shore and struck the principal Ac-
' tor dead, and the Rest were fill'd with Fear and Horror. They having
' taken one Anthony Dicks, Master of a Vessel, endeavoured to per-
' swade him to pilot them to Virginia, but he would not. They told
' him, they were fill'd with such Fear and Horror, that they were afraid
' of the very Rattlings of the Ropes : This Mr. Dicks told me with his
' own Mouth. These Men fled Eastward ; and Bull got into Eng-
' land : But God destroy'd this wretched Man. Thus the Lord saved
' us from their wicked Device against us. (*c*)

May 29. General Court at Boston : Present, Gov, D Gov,
Mr. Treasurer [Pynohon] Mr. Nowell, Coddington, Win-
throp, jun. S. Bradstreet : Chuse John Winthrop, Senior,
Esq; by general Election of Hands, Gov ; Thomas Dudley,
Esq; D. Gov ; Roger Ludlow, Esq; John Endicot, Esq; Mr.
William

	K. of France.		K. of Great-Britain.		K. of Spain.
1633	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

William Pynchon, Mr. William Coddington, Mr. Increase Nowell, Mr. John Winthrop, Jun. Mr. Simon Bradstreet, Sir R. Saltonstall, and John Humfrey, Esq; Assistants, for the Year ensuing. (*Mcr.*)

‘ This Spring, especially all the Month of May, there are such [Numbers] of a great Sort of Flies, like for Bigness to Bumble-Bees, which come out of Holes in the Ground [in Pc] replenish all the Woods, eat the green Things, and make such a constant yelling Noise, as all the Woods ring of them, and [deafens] the Hearers. The Indians tell us that Sickness will follow: and so it [proves] in June, July and August. They have not by the English been heard or seen before or since (*br*) [i. e. to the Beginning of 1647, when Gov. Bradford ends his History: but have in like Manner at distant Periods risen up since, and are known by the Name of Locusts.’]

June 2. Capt Stone arrives with a small Ship [at Boston] with Cows and Salt. (*w*)

‘ Mr. John Doan, being formerly chose to the Office of a Deacon in the Church [of Plymouth] at the Request of the Church and Himself, is freed from the Office of Assistant in the Commonwealth. (*Pcr*)

June 11. Court at Boston: Present, Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Mr. Treasurer [Pinchon] Mr. Nowell, Coddington, Winthrop, jun. S. Bradstreet. (1) Appoint the 19th of this Month to be kept as a Day of Thanksgiving through the several Plantations [of the Mc] (2) 8 take their Oath of Freemen. (*Mcr*)

June 15. Mr. Graves, in the Ship Elizabeth, from Yarmouth, in 6 Weeks, arrives at Boston, with 95 Passengers, 34 Dutch Sheep, and 2 Mares: lost not one Person, but above 40 Sheep. (*w*)

June 19. A Day of Thanksgiving kept in all the Congregations [of the Mc] for our Deliverance from the Plots of our Enemies, and for the safe Arrival of our Friends, &c. (*w*)

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1633 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

June 24. Mr. James Sherley of London, Merchant, writes thence to Gov Bradford and other Partners at Plimouth in N. E. thus—‘I pray God to bless you, that you may discharge this great and heavy Burthen which now lies on me for your Sakes, and I hope in the End, for the Good of you and many Thousands more : For had not you and we join’d and continu’d together, N. E. might yet have been scarce known ; I am perswaded not so replenished with such honest English People as now it is : The Lord increase and bless them.’ (*br*)

July 2. Court at Boston : Present [same as June 11, with Mr. Endicot] (1) Give *L.*100 to the Gov, for this present Year, towards his publick Charges and extraordinary Expenses : (2) A Man fined 30s. for Drunkenness on the Sabbath-Day, at Marblehead [till now in the Records call’d Marble-Habour] (3) Order that no Person sell either Wine or Strong Water, without Leave of the Gov or D Gov : And no Man shall sell or (being in a Course of Trading) give any Strong Water to any Indian : (4) That if any Corn-Fence shall be by the Inhabitants of the Town judg’d insufficient, and the Owner thereof forbare mending it more than 2 Days after Warning given ; the Inhabitants shall mend said Fence, and the Corn of the Owner of said Fence shall be liable to pay the Charge of Mending : (5) That it shall be lawful for any Man to kill any Swine that comes into his Corn ; the Party that owns the Swine is to have them being killed, and allow Recompence for the Damage they do. (*Mcr*)

‘We [at Plimouth] having had formerly Converse and Familiarity with the Dutch ; they seeing us seated in a barren Quarter, told us of a River call’d by them the Fresh River, which they often commended to us for a fine Place both for Plantation and Trade, and wished us to make Use of it : But our Hands being full otherwise, we let it pass. But afterwards there coming a Company of Indians into these Parts, who were driven thence by the Pequents [or Pequots] who usurped upon them ;

	K. of France.		K. of Great-Britain.		K. of Spain.
1633	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

‘ them ; they often solicited us to go thither, and we
‘ should have much Trade, especially if we would keep a
‘ House there. And having good Store of Commodities,
‘ we began to send that Way, to discover the same, and
‘ trade with the Natives. We found it to be a fine Place,
‘ and tried divers Times, not without Profit : But saw the
‘ most Certainty would be by keeping a House there, to
‘ receive the Trade when it comes down out of the Inland.
‘ These Indians not seeing us very forward to build there,
‘ solicited those of the Massachusets in like Sort ; for
‘ their End was to be restored to their Country again ; But
‘ they in the Bay being but lately come, were not fit for the
‘ same. [See April 4, 1631 : By which it seems as if
‘ the Plimouth Partners had sent divers Times up Con-
‘ necticut-River, and traded there, before April 1631,
‘ tho’ they set not up a House till now.] (*br*)

‘ But some of the Chief in the Mb, made a Motion to
‘ join with the Partners Here [at Plimouth] to trade jointly
‘ with them at that River, which we were willing to em-
‘ brace, and so have built and put in equal Stock together.
‘ A Time of Meeting was appointed at the Massachusets,
‘ and some of the Chief here [at Plimouth] are appointed
‘ to treat with them, and go accordingly. (*br*)

‘ July 12. Mr. Edward Winslow, Gov of Plimouth, and
‘ Mr. Bradford come into the Bay, to confer about joining
‘ in a Trade to Connecticut for Bever and Hemp : There
‘ was a Motion to set up a Trading-House there, to prevent
‘ the Dutch who are about to build one : But in Regard
‘ the Place is not fit for Plantation, there being 3 or 4
‘ Thousand Warlike Indians, and the River not to be gone
‘ into but by small Pinnaces, having a Bar affording but
‘ 6 Foot at high Water, and for that no Vessels can get
‘ in for 7 Months in the Year by Reason of Ice, &c ; we
‘ tho’t not fit to meddle with it. (*w*)

‘ The Massachusets Gentlemen casting many Fears of
‘ Danger and Loss, tell us, they have no mind to it. We
‘ then Answer, we hope it will be no Offence to them if we
‘ go

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1633 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

‘go without them : They said, there is no Reason [it] should. And thus this Treaty breaks off, and we come away (*br*) July 18. (*w*) And those [at Plimouth] take convenient Time to make Beginning there [of Building] and are the 1st English that both discovered that Place and built in the same. (*br*)

‘But the Dutch begin now to repent : And hearing of our Purpose and Preparation, endeavour to prevent us, get in a little before us, make a slight Fort, and plant 2 Peeces of Ordnance, threatning to stop our Passage. But we having a great new Bark, and a Frame of a House [with] Boards, Nails, &c. ready, that we might have a Defence against the Indians who are much offended that we bring Home and restore the right Sachems of the Place called Natawanute ; so as we are to encounter with a double Danger in this Attempt, both the Dutch and Indians : When we come up the River, the Dutch demand what we intend, and whither we would go ? We answer, Up the River to Trade : Now our Order was to go and seat above them. They bid us strike and stay, or they would shoot us : and stood by their Ordnance ready fitted. We answer, We have a Commission from the Gov of Plymouth to go up the River to such a Place ; and if they shoot, we must obey our Order and proceed ; we would not molest them, but wou’d go on : So we pass along, and the Dutch threaten us hard, yet they shoot not. Coming to our Place (about a Mile above the Dutch) [since call’d Windsor, (*w*) and below the South-Side Line of the Massachusetts Patent] we quickly clap up our House, land our Provisions, leave the Company appointed, send the Bark Home, and afterwards Palisade our House about and fortify better. The Dutch send Word Home to the Monhatos, what was done : And in Process of Time, they send a Band of about 70 Men in warlike Manner, with Colours display’d, to assault us : But seeing us strengthened, and that it would cost Blood, they come to a Parley, and return in

‘Peace :

K of <i>France.</i>	K. of <i>Great-Britain.</i>	K. of <i>Spain.</i>
1653 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

‘Peace : and this was our Entrance there : We did the
 ‘Dutch no Wrong : for we took not a Foot of any Land
 ‘they bought ; but went to the Place above them, and
 ‘bought that Tract of Land which belong’d to the In-
 ‘dians we carried with us and our Friends, with whom
 ‘the Dutch had nothing to do. (*br*)

July 24. A Ship from Weymouth, arrives [at Boston]
 with 80 Passengers (and 12 Kine) who set down at Dor-
 chester, they were 12 Weeks coming ; being forc’d into
 the Western Islands by a Leak, where they stay’d 3 Weeks,
 and were very courteously used by the Portugals ; but the
 Extremity of the Heat there, and the continual Rains
 bro’t Sickness upon them, so as [several died.] (*w*)

‘June, July and Aug. It pleases God to visit us [at
 ‘Plimouth] with an infectious Fever, of which many fall
 ‘very sick and upwards of 20 die. Men and Women, (be-
 ‘sides Children) and of them sundry [who were] our an-
 ‘cient Friends in Holland, as Thomas Blossom, with oth-
 ‘ers ; and in the End, Samuel Fuller, our Surgeon and
 ‘Physician ; who has been a great Help and Comfort to
 ‘us, as in his Faculty, so otherwise, being a Deacon of
 ‘the Church, godly, and forward to do Good, much miss’d
 ‘after his Death ; all which cause much Sadness and
 ‘Mourning among us : [and move] us to humble ourselves
 ‘and seek the Lord by Fasting and Prayer—who was in-
 ‘treated of us : (*mo*) For towards Winter, it pleas’d the
 ‘Lord, the Sickness ceased. This Disease also swept away
 ‘many of the Indians from all the Places near [us.] (*br*)

Aug. 5. (*w*) Two Men Servants to John Moody of Rox-
 bury that were ungodly, especially one who in his Passion
 would wish himself in Hell, and use desperate Words, yet
 had a good Measure of Knowledge, against the Council
 of their [Master] would go in a Boat to the Oyster Bank,
 where they lie all Night. In the Morning early (Aug. 6.
 (*w*) when the Tide is out, they gathering Oysters, leave
 their Boat [unfastened] on the Verge of the Channel,
 and quickly the Tide carries it so far into the Channel,
 that

BOSTON, *May* 28, 1755.

SIR,

THE New-England ANNALS wanting the Remarkables of Your Place, and the Composer being loth to omit them, that so the Work may be as compleat as possible—You are therefore earnestly desired to send your Communications as soon as may be, on the following Heads,

1. When your Town was granted and settled, what its original Indian Name, to what County first laid ; and if there has been any Alteration, what, and when it was.

2. What the Number of Original Shares and Settlers, and from whence they chiefly came, and what your present Number of Families.

3. When the Church was first Gathered, and what their first and present Number of Males.

4. Whether you are yet divided into Precincts, how many, when, and what their Names, both ancient Indian and present English.

5. Who have been your Teaching or Ruling Elders, and when call'd, ordain'd, removed and dyed, at what Age, and where.

6. Whether you have a Grammar School, and when first set up.

7. How many of your Town have taken their first Degree at College, whether at Cambridge or New-Haven, how many at each, and what their Names.

8. The Decease of other Gentlemen of Note among you, such as Counsellors, Assistants, Justices, Graduates, &c.

9. Whether any have Deceas'd among you of 100 Years of Age or upwards, whether English or Indians, when, and what their Names.

10. Those who have been remarkable for a great Increase of Posterity, their Names, Age, when they Died, and the Number of their Offspring then of each Generation.

11. What remarkable Works have been among you, as the building Meeting-Houses, Great Bridges, Forts, &c. and when.

12. The remarkable Providences that have befallen your Town or the People in it, from the Beginning to the Present Time ; as Earth-quakes, Tempests, Inundations, extraordinary Floods, Droughts, Fires, Epidemical Sicknesses, awful Deaths, or any other strange Occurrences, as far as can be recollected.

You are desired to be as Precise as possible in the Dates, both as to Year, Month and Day, of all your Articles, as well as Certain in the Facts related ; that so the Publick may depend upon the Truth and Accuracy of these Collections.

In doing which you will oblige the Publick, as well as

The Composer,
T. PRINCE.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF DONATIONS.

THE thanks of the Massachusetts Historical Society are presented for the following donations.

A. HOLMES, *Corresponding Secretary.*

A General History of the Land and People of America. Halle, 1752, 3. 4to. 2 vols; Herrera's Notices of America. Madrid, 1740. 4to.; Hans Egede's Complete History of the Danish Missions in Greenland. Hamburg, 1740, and the Description of Greenland transl. from Danish to German. Copenhagen, 1742 4to; Philip Fermin's Natural History of Surinam. Amsterd. 1765; Dissertation sur L'Amerique et les Américains, &c. par Dom. Pernety; Hennepin on America. Bremen, 1699. 18mo. vellum; Adelung's Mithridates, on Affinities of Language, with Remarks of Valet. 3d Part. 3 vols. 8vo. Berlin, 1812, 13, 16; Ebeling's American Geography, vol. 7th. 8vo. Hamb. 1816; Pernety ag. Pauw on America. 8vo. *Presented by the late Professor Ebeling, of Hamburg.*

Baretti, Italian Dictionary. 4to. 2 vols. late edition. Leghorn. *The Publisher.*

Ancient Greek MS. volume of Confessions made in a Greek Monastery of Mount Athos, written in the Greek character used in the time of Constantine X. Porphyrogenitus, obtained from a monk who belonged to that Monastery. *Rev Thomas Hall, of Leghorn.*

C. Morton's Compendium Physicæ (MS. copy written by J. Gridley, Esq.) *Professor Cleaveland.*

Historical Account of the Judiciary of Connecticut by T. Day, Esq. *The Author.*

Constitution of the Massachusetts Peace Society; Circular Letter from that Society to Associations, Presbyteries, &c. *The Mass. Peace Society.*

W. Tudor, jun.'s Discourse before the Humane Society, 1817; Seaman's Friend, No. XI.; Catalogue of Books in the Boston Library, No. 2; T. Worcester's New Chain of Argument against Trinitarianism; Rev.

T. M. Harris' Sermon on praying for the Jews; Dr. Ware's Sermon at the Ordination of his Son Henry Ware, 1817; Circular Letter of the Mass. Peace Society, and several other pamphlets. *Mr. John Eliot.*

The Alleghany Magazine; New York Spectator; and Weekly Messenger. *The Publishers.*

Rev. Martin Moore's Sermon at Natick, containing a History of said Town from 1651 to 1817. *The Author.*

Piscataqua Evangelical Magazine, vols. II. and III. Plans of Farms, in the early settlement of Massachusetts; Sermon of Rev. Eli Smith at the Ordination of Stephen Harley; do. of Rev. Walter Harris at the Ordination of Stephen Chapin; do. of Rev. Dr. Austin at Ordination of John Milton Whiton; do. of Rev. Dr. McFarland at the Ordination of Nathan Lord; First Report of New Hampshire Bible Society; D. Everett's Oration; and one volume of the Farmer's Cabinet.

Mr. John Farmer.

The Constitution of Phillips' Academy in Andover.

The Trustees of the Academy.

Historical Sketch of the English Translations of the Bible, by a Member of the Massachusetts Bible Society, 1815. *Dr. Holmes.*

Rev. Mr. Lowell's Discourse delivered the Sabbath after the Execution of Henry Phillips for the Murder of Gaspard Denegri; and his Discourse delivered before the Society for promoting Christian Knowledge, Piety and Charity. *The Author.*

Rev. Samuel Deane's Sermon delivered before the Scituate Society for the Suppression of Intemperance, 1817. *The Author.*

The School of Reform, by the Seaman's Friend.

Mrs. Hannah Crocker.

Whipple's Geographical View of the District of Maine.

The Author.

Collections of the New York Historical Society, vol II. *The Society.*

Sermons before the Maine Missionary Society by Rev. Kiah Bailey, Jonathan Ward, Eliphalet Gillet, Jonathan Scott, and Francis Brown. *Rev Wm. Jenks.*

Report of the Select Committee of the Society for propagating the Gospel among the Indians and others in North America, 1816; Dr. Foster's Sermon before the Society, with the Report of the Select Committee, 1817.

The Society.

Sermon of Rev. S. Palmer on the death of Col. William McIntosh, 1813; do. of do. before the military Company of Exempts, 1814.

The Author.

Address of the Trustees of the Massachusetts General Hospital.

The Trustees.

Rev. Dr. Sanders' Sermon before the Ancient and Honourable Artillery Company, 1817. *Maj. B. Loring.*

Rev. Dr. Worcester's Discourse before the Massachusetts Society for the Suppression of Intemperance, 1817.

Dr. McKean.

Extracts from the minutes of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in the United States, 1816.

Ebenezer Hazard, Esq.

Life of Samuel Johnson LL. D. by Robert Anderson, M. D. 3d edit.; "A Year in Canada," a Poem by Ann Cuthbert Knight; "Home," a Poem by do.; "The Giant's Causeway," a Poem by William H. Drummond, D. D.

Robert Anderson, M. D.

Address to President Adams from Citizens of Boston, 1798, with the signers' names.

Joseph May, Esq.

MS. copy of Blake's Annals of Dorchester.

Mr. Elisha Clap.

Pierce's Century Sermon at Brookline, 1817; his Sermon at the Dedication of the Brick Meeting House, Burlington (Vt.); and do. at the Ordination of S. Clark, Princeton.

The Author.

Catalogue of Williams' College.

Dr. Porter of Plainfield.

Rev. Dr. McKean's Sermon at the Installation of Dr. Richmond, Dorchester, 1817.

The Author.

Letter addressed to Cadwallader D. Colden, Esq. and several other pamphlets.

W. S. Shaw, Esq.

Minutes of the Doings in Congress and in several of the Provinces from 5 September, 1774 to 26 October, 1774. MS. Six Volumes.

Deposited by Mrs. Scott.

About 300 volumes of books and manuscripts, and numerous pamphlets, relating to the early History of New England, selected from the "New England Library," the Collection of the late Rev. Thomas Prince.

*Deposited by the Old South Church and Society
in Boston.*

FOR THE CABINET.

A parcel of the Coin of Jac. I. and Cha. I. found in Concord, Mass.

Dr. Benjamin Prescott.

Part of a Coat of Armour, belonging to one of the early Settlers of New England.

Rev. S. Palmer.

Several Bullets, lost in Arnold's Expedition against Quebec in 1775, found in Kennebeck River in 1816.

Professor Cleaveland.

